Sallust's Catiline

Scudder

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINAE

SALLUST'S CATILINE

WITH PARALLEL PASSAGES FROM

CICERO'S ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY

BY

JARED W. SCUDDER

LATIN MASTER IN THE ALBANY ACADEMY

ALLYN AND BACON

Boston and Chicago

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE.

SALLUST'S *Bellum Catilīnae* properly introduces Cicero's Catilinarian Orations. For besides giving a clear account of the conspiracy in its true historical setting, it arouses a deep interest in the moral, social, and political life of Rome during the most important period of her history as a republic.

The teacher who takes this view of the *Bellum Catilīnae* will naturally strive to stimulate the interest of his classes by comparing Cicero's statements with those of Sallust. But to do this effectively, he must place the text of the Cicero before the pupil, — an awkward necessity, since it involves the simultaneous handling of two books.

It was in the effort to obviate this difficulty that the present edition had its inception. The parallel passages from Cicero, which are incorporated in the text, have been tested in the class-room, and have been found not merely interesting, but instructive, since they offer opportunity for comparing the two authors in points of syntax and style. These selections have been annotated with the same care as the Sallust, and all words occurring in them have been included in the Vocabulary.

The text of this edition of the *Bellum Catilīnae* conforms very closely to that of Director J. H. Schmalz (fifth edition, 1897), whose readings I have almost invariably adopted.

Every available German, English, and American commentary on Sallust has been consulted in the preparation of the notes.

A collection of the epigrams of Sallust has been included in this edition, in the hope that at least some of them may be memorized, — a practice of our fathers, which may be revived to great advantage in our day.

The editor is indebted to Dr. Henry P. Warren for many useful suggestions; and to the class of 1900 of the Albany Academy, but more particularly to Mr. Edgar H. Goold, for valuable assistance in preparing the Index.

JARED W. SCUDDER.

ALBANY, January 25, 1900.

CONTENTS.



C. SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS.

Photograph obtained from the "Hermitage," St. Petersburg, Russia, through the courtesy of Mr. Charles L. Pruyn of Albany, N.Y., and Mr. Edwin Morgan, Secretary of the United States Embassy at St. Petersburg.

INTRODUCTION.

LIFE OF SALLUST.

Gaius Sallustius Crispus was born in the year B.C. 86, at Amiternum, an ancient Sabine town, situated in the heart of the Apennines, about sixty miles northeast of Rome. Of his early youth we have no definite information. From his writings, however, it is evident that he was a diligent student of both Greek and Latin literature. Indeed, as he tells us in his introduction to the *Bellum Catilīnae*, he was at first inclined to devote his life to historical studies. But at that time there was very little encouragement to enter the field of literature; and Sallust, like most young Romans of ability, was drawn into the whirl of politics. As he was a plebeian by birth, he naturally identified himself with the people's party, and always remained a consistent democrat.

We first hear of Sallust as tribune of the plebs in 52. For some time trouble had been brewing between two notorious demagogues, Clodius and Milo. Clodius had hired a band of gladiators as a body guard, and Milo had not been slow to follow his example. In consequence of this, the streets of Rome were disturbed by almost daily conflicts between these desperadoes. At last, on the 20th of January, 52, the two gangs met, — this time apparently by accident, — and, in the struggle which followed, Clodius, being wounded, was dragged off and slain by the ruffians of Milo. Sallust, it is said, had once been severely beaten by Milo for being too attentive to

his dissolute wife. Whether he bore him a grudge for this thrashing, or merely seized this opportunity of attacking him as a political opponent, we do not know; but at any rate it is certain that Sallust made several impassioned speeches against Milo, and did everything in his power to increase the fury of the mob at the murder of Clodius. Milo was soon forced into exile. But, two years later, the senatorial party had its revenge through Appius Claudius, the censor, who expelled Sallust and several other members of the popular party from the Senate. Sallust was removed on the ground that he was leading a shamefully immoral life. In all probability he was no worse than many who were allowed to remain; but it was a convenient excuse for paying off old scores.

When the civil war broke out in 49, Sallust promptly went to Caesar's camp, and soon afterward took part in the disastrous campaign against Pompey in Illyricum. In 47, as praetor-elect, he was reinstated in the Senate. He seems to have won the entire confidence of Caesar, who sent him on several important missions. For instance, when, on the eve of starting for Africa, Caesar's veterans had mutinied and had slain the senators who ventured to address them, Caesar finally deputed Sallust to confer with them. He undertook this dangerous task, but failed to conciliate the angry soldiers, and barely escaped with his life. However, he was more successful in the campaign in Africa, during which he rendered valuable assistance to Caesar by capturing the island of Cercina and supplying him with the grain which the Pompeians had deposited there. After the war, Sallust received the proconsulship of the reorganized province of Africa. Here, like most Roman provincial governors, he amassed an immense fortune. On returning to Rome he was tried before Caesar for extortion, but was acquitted. He used his wealth in laying out the

celebrated gardens (*hortī Sallustiānī*) near the *porta Salāria* on the Quirinal hill, where he also built a palatial residence for himself.

After the death of Caesar in B.C. 44, Sallust retired from public life, and, returning to the ambition of his younger days, devoted his leisure to Roman history. He died in B.C. 35, leaving his house and gardens to his sister's grandson. These afterward became the favorite resort of Nero, Nerva, and other Roman emperors.

SALLUST'S WRITINGS.

Sallust undertook to write on special periods of Roman history. As these are closely related to each other in time, it may have been his plan ultimately to weld them together so as to make a connected account of the century in which Rome gradually changed from a republic into an empire.

His first effort was the *Bellum Catilīnae*, a subject with which he must have been thoroughly familiar, because as a young man, twenty-three years old, he was an eye-witness of the exciting events which took place in B.C. 63, and because he was personally acquainted with many who were concerned in the conspiracy. The work is especially valuable for the light it throws on the politics and morals of the time. In Sallust's view the plot may be regarded as the natural outgrowth of widespread debt and great corruption among the Romans.

The *Bellum Catilīnae* was followed by the *Bellum Iugurthīnum*, a picturesque account of the wily Numidian prince, who bribed Roman senators and generals alike, but who was at last captured by Sulla, and put to death in the Mamertine prison. In this narrative, Sallust's main object seems to have been to depict the baseness of the senatorial order in the most striking colors.

Sallust's last work was a history in five books, *Historiārum Librī Quīnque*, embracing the important period between Sulla's death, B.C. 78, and Cicero's praetorship, B.C. 67. Of this, unfortunately, we cannot judge, as only four speeches and two letters remain.

SALLUST AS A HISTORIAN.

The early Roman historians were mere annalists. The best of them, writing in Greek, simply recorded events in their order, without giving their causes or results. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, was the first annalist to write in Latin, but he possessed no literary style, nor did any of the historians who closely followed him. More than a century later, Cicero declared that Sisenna (Sallust's immediate predecessor) easily excelled all the Roman historians before his time; but he significantly added that even Sisenna's history was to a certain extent puerile.

It was precisely at this period, when cultured Romans were displaying undisguised contempt for the efforts of their countrymen to write history, that Sallust's ambition was aroused. He proposed to do for Roman history what Thucydides had done for the Greek, — viz. to treat the subject philosophically, and at the same time to maintain a high standard of literary style. For this he was unusually well qualified. In the first place, he was no mere student, but a practical man of affairs, who had gained wide experience in Roman politics, and had been intimately associated with many of the ablest men of his time. This gave him a breadth of view and a grasp of the true significance of events, such as we look for in vain even in so versatile a man as Cicero.

Again, Sallust was unusually painstaking in his search after the truth. For example, before writing the *Bellum*

Iugurthīnum, he took care to have many Carthaginian documents translated for him. To insure greater accuracy he is said to have commissioned a Greek secretary to prepare a complete synopsis of Roman history for use in his daily work.

Finally, he was master of a clear, incisive, picturesque style, peculiarly adapted to the interesting presentation of historical facts.

With such qualifications, it is no wonder that he at once established a high reputation as a historian, and succeeded to some degree in rivalling his Greek model.

It would be idle to claim that Sallust as a historian had no faults. But in considering these, it is only fair to remember that our conception of history differs widely from that of the ancients. In Sallust's time, and for several centuries afterward, history was regarded as merely a branch of rhetoric, i.e. greater emphasis was to be laid on the language and style of the history than on the facts. We must not be surprised, therefore, that Sallust, in common with other Greek and Roman historians who regarded history from this point of view, wrote elaborate introductions, put imaginary speeches into the mouths of his principal characters, and dared to portray their secret motives and thoughts as minutely as any realistic novelist of our own day would do. We may even understand how the stress laid on the rhetorical side of history would tend to produce that occasional neglect of geography and chronology, which we find, but cannot excuse, in Sallust's writings.

There are, besides, several inaccuracies in his version of Catiline's conspiracy, for which he has been severely criticised. But in this connection it should be remembered that although it was, in one sense, an advantage to treat of a period which came under his personal observation, on the other hand it was a distinct disadvantage to write before sufficient time had elapsed to enable obscure details

to clear up, and the whole truth to be thoroughly sifted out. Yet, when against Sallust's faults we balance his virtues, when we consider his broad philosophy, his freedom from superstition, his respect for the truth, his absolute impartiality, his powerful descriptions of Roman politics and society, his cleverness in character sketching, it is not surprising that he left a profound impression on his age. He was for a time overshadowed by Livy. But the development of a school of historians who took Sallust for their model attests the triumph of his genius over that of his rival, and warrants us in accepting Martial's estimate of him as *prīmus Rōmānā Crispus in historiā.*

SALLUST'S STYLE.

Sallust's style is very different from that of his predecessors, Caesar and Cicero. For while their writing is smooth and regular, Sallust's is strong and abrupt, at times startling in its sudden changes, often almost volcanic in action. In many particulars Sallust resembles Carlyle. He displays the same rugged individuality, the same fondness for unusual words and expressions, the same power of graphic description, the same proneness to moral reflection, the same tone of sarcastic criticism in dealing with men's faults and vices, that characterize the Scotch philosopher. The picturesqueness, vigor, and intensity of Sallust's style were greatly admired by his countrymen. But the best evidence of the true value of his writings is found in the fact that time only served to increase the appreciation of them, and that they continued to be popular even in the Middle Ages.

Following are the special characteristics of Sallust's style, of which the reader will find abundant illustration in the text of the *Bellum Catilīnae.*

I. Variety of expression, as seen (*a*) in the use of different forms of the same word, e.g. *domī* and *domuī*, locative; (*b*) in the government of different cases by the same word, thus *expers* is followed by both the genitive and the ablative in the same sentence; (*c*) in an entire change of construction, as *Eīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod*, etc.; (*d*) in the combination of both singular and plural verbs with a single subject, cf. *iuventūs . . . favēbat . . . mālēbant;* (*e*) in the alteration of stereotyped expressions, as *marī atque terrā*, for *terrā marīque;* (*f*) in coupling an adverb with an abstract noun governed by *per*, as *honestē . . . per turpitūdinem.*

II. Repetition, (*a*) of introductory words like *igitur;* (*b*) of any rare word shortly after its first occurrence.

III. Brevity, produced partly by the omission of connectives and forms of the verb *sum*, and partly by a short, pithy manner of expression.

IV. Frequency of the historical infinitive, in order to carry the action swiftly and strongly to a dramatic conclusion.

V. Constant alliteration, as *facinus . . . faceret.*

VI. Chiasmus, as *viget aetās, animus valet.*

VII. Archaisms, (*a*) in spelling; (*b*) in obsolete words. These, however, are not so common as to disturb the reader. They give a certain quaintness to the narrative, which is more pleasing than otherwise. Most of the archaisms occur in the speeches, and invest them with dignity and stateliness.

VIII. Colloquialisms. Sallust often drew upon the vigorous every-day speech of the people, but never resorted to anything that could be called vulgar.

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION.

For more than a century before the Empire was established, Rome was a republic only in name, since the government was in the hands not of the people, but of the Senate. In earlier times the Senate, composed of the ablest and most experienced men in the state, had exercised a wise and beneficent control over the people. But the conquest of foreign territory, and the subsequent establishment of the provinces, had wrought a great change in the character of its members. Once they had been famous for their integrity and patriotism; now they were a selfish, sordid body of men, whose highest ambition was to enrich themselves by plundering the provinces. Their families constituted an exclusive aristocracy, as proud and arrogant as were the patricians of the early republic.

And yet, although the Senate had shown itself utterly unworthy and incompetent to rule, it took more than a hundred years to overthrow it. C. Gracchus made a vigorous attack upon it, B.C. 121, but he failed to accomplish anything permanent. In 87, the Marian party triumphed for a time, but its rule was worse than that of the Senate, and the inevitable reaction came on the return of Sulla from the far East. Then followed a period in which the Senate seemed to be possessed of all its old-time power. But beneath the surface there was an ever increasing restlessness which found occasional vent in startling plots among the people against the government.

Of the many attempts that were made to wreck the existing order of things, the conspiracy of Catiline must be regarded as by far the most daring and insidious. Its leader, Catiline, was an extraordinary character. Born B.C. 108, of a most noble but impoverished family, he early distinguished himself by his recklessness in crime. His bloodthirstiness during Sulla's proscriptions may be partly explained as the natural effect of such frightful scenes upon a fierce, revengeful disposition. But his subsequent crimes, among which was the deliberate murder of his own son, are evidences of the utter lack of any moral sense. He was, however, a consummate actor, and could play any rôle he chose to assume. This, together with great personal magnetism, gave him a certain popularity and leadership, which encouraged him, notwithstanding his crime-stained career, to hope for the highest honors.

In 68 he was praetor, and in the following year he went as propraetor to govern the province of Africa. Not content with this, he returned before the close of his term, with the expectation of securing the consulship. But, being charged with extortion by representatives from Africa, he failed to obtain the consul's consent to his candidacy. Toward the end of the year, he took some part in the abortive "conspiracy of 66." In 65 he was again prevented from being a candidate for the consulship by the trial for extortion, which was still pending. At last, getting clear of this, he made an active canvass in 64 for the next year's consulship. Fortunately for the government, the senatorial party became alarmed at his radical programme, and cast its votes for Cicero, electing the latter by a large majority. Antonius received a few more votes than Catiline, and became Cicero's colleague. Nothing daunted, Catiline was once more a candidate in 63, but was defeated, mainly through the efforts of Cicero.

Until this last election it is not probable that Catiline had actually resolved upon anything illegal. Now, however, his case was desperate. He saw that the time was ripe for a conspiracy.

Many of the young nobles were heavily in debt and might easily be induced to turn against their own party by promises of proscriptions.

The veterans of Sulla had squandered their ill-gotten property and were longing for another dictatorship.

The people in the country districts of Italy were overwhelmed by debt, besides being thoroughly disgusted at the misrule of the Senate.

The ignorant city mob might be depended upon to favor any course, however desperate, which would embarrass or overthrow the ruling party.

To these four classes Catiline could appeal with every chance of success. He had long been a leader of the young nobility in every sort of vice and crime. He had served under Sulla, and would therefore be supported by his veterans. He had made himself popular with the lower classes, both in the country and city. His determination was, therefore, soon taken. It was no longer a conspiracy, but a war that he planned, — *Bellum Catilīnae.*

For several months he made secret preparations in Rome and throughout Italy. His design was to murder the leading citizens, set the city on fire, bring in his army, and then reign supreme, as Sulla had. Fortunately, Cicero was secretly informed of all his movements. On October 21, B.C. 63, the consul called the Senate together and laid the evidence before it. That body immediately passed the famous resolution *that the consuls should see that the state suffered no harm.* Catiline, however, was not to be frightened, and persisted in his plans. On the night of November 6th, the conspirators met by appointment at the house of Laeca, and two of their

number volunteered to assassinate Cicero. But the latter was apprised of their intention and prevented the attack.

On November 8th, after taking unusual precautions against an uprising, Cicero convoked the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline actually had the audacity to be present. Then Cicero, in fierce indignation at the man's effrontery, burst forth with what has been called his *First Oration against Catiline.* The facts which Cicero presented in regard to the conspiracy were so conclusive that Catiline thought it wise to leave Rome that very night, and hasten northward to the force which his lieutenant Manlius had gathered at Faesulae in Etruria. On the following morning, November 9th, Cicero addressed the people in the Forum in his *Second Oration,* exulting in the fact that the arch-conspirator had withdrawn from the city.

Toward the close of November, news came that Catiline had joined Manlius, whereupon the Senate declared them both enemies of the state and directed Antonius to suppress the insurrection. At about the same time, Cicero defended L. Licinius Murena in a trial for bribery at the consular election, delivering his witty and effective *Prō Mūrēnā Ōrātiō,* a selection from which appears on page 18.

Meanwhile the conspirators in the city had not been idle. In their desire to get help from every source, they even dared to approach some ambassadors from the disaffected Allobroges, who had come to Rome to seek aid from the Senate. These men, although sorely tempted, finally informed Cicero, and were directed by him to pretend to join the plot, and to obtain, if possible, written proof against the conspirators. This they succeeded in doing, and in consequence five of the leaders were arrested and thrown into prison. On the same day, December 3d, Cicero delivered his *Third Oration* to the people, giving them the latest information concerning the plot.

There were rumors next day that violence would be employed in freeing the five prisoners. On December 5th, therefore, Cicero assembled the Senate in the Temple of Concord to decide what should be done in the case. At first the sentiment seemed to be in favor of putting them to death immediately, on the ground that they were dangerous traitors to the state. Caesar, however, when his turn came to speak, boldly declared that it was unconstitutional to inflict capital punishment on Roman citizens without allowing them to appeal to the people; he therefore favored life imprisonment for the conspirators. His speech produced a strong impression on the Senate. When it became evident that Caesar's motion might prevail, Cicero delivered his *Fourth Oration*, in which he claimed that as proven traitors the prisoners could no longer be called Roman citizens, and hence did not come under the provision of the law. He therefore urged that they be immediately sentenced to death. This oration partially turned the tide; but it was left for Cato, in a most powerful and eloquent speech, to finally persuade the Senate that the death penalty was demanded by the danger of the impending crisis. The execution of the prisoners took place immediately, and proved a death-blow to the conspiracy in the city.

For several weeks afterward, Catiline marched hither and thither in the Apennines, seeking to avoid the armies sent against him. At last, in January, B.C. 62, finding his retreat cut off in every direction, he met the legions of Antonius in battle near Pistoria. He and his followers fought desperately against an overwhelmingly superior force, but were finally defeated and slain to a man.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

B.C.

108. Birth of Catiline.

73. Catiline is tried for incest with the Vestal, Fabia.

68. Catiline praetor.

67. Catiline propraetor in Africa.

66. In the summer Catiline returns to Rome, but, being charged with extortion, is not permitted to be a candidate for the consulship.

In December he conspires with Piso and Autronius to murder the consuls.

65. Jan. 1st. The plot fails.

Feb. 5th. A second attempt is unsuccessful.

Toward the end of the year Catiline is brought to trial for extortion, but is acquitted.

64. Catiline forms another plot, and calls a meeting of the conspirators in June.

Cicero and Antonius are elected consuls, defeating Catiline and four other candidates.

63. Catiline is again a candidate for consul.

In July the Senate assembles to consider Catiline's seditious speech, and decides to postpone the consular election. At the meeting next day Catiline defies the Senate, but escapes with a mild rebuke.

The election results in Catiline's defeat.

Catiline continues his secret preparations, but Cicero is kept informed of them through Curius and Fulvia.

Oct. 21st. The Senate meets and takes vigorous measures to protect the state.

Oct. 27th. Manlius raises the standard of rebellion in Etruria.

Nov. 6th. The conspirators meet at the house of Laeca.

Nov. 7th. Attempt to murder Cicero.

B.C. 63 (*continued*).

Nov. 8th. Cicero delivers his First Oration against Catiline before the Senate. Catiline leaves the city at night.

Nov. 9th. Cicero delivers his Second Oration before the people.

Toward the close of November the Senate declares Catiline and Manlius to be public enemies, and commissions Antonius to lead an army against them.

Dec. 2d. Volturcius and the ambassadors of the Allobroges leave Rome at night and are arrested.

Dec. 3d. Arrest of the chief conspirators at Rome. Meeting of the Senate. Cicero delivers his Third Oration before the people.

Dec. 4th. Rumors of plans to rescue the conspirators.

Dec. 5th. Meeting of the Senate, at which Cicero delivers his Fourth Oration against Catiline. The conspirators are condemned and executed.

62. January. Battle of Pistoria, in which Catiline is defeated and slain.

GAI SALLUSTI CRISPI

BELLUM CATILINAE.

1. Omnīs hominēs, quī sēsē student praestāre cēterīs animālibus, summā ope nītī decet, nē vītam silentiō trānseant velutī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventrī oboedientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vīs in animō et corpore sita est; animī imperiō, corporis servitiō magis ūtimur; alterum nōbīs cum dīs, alterum cum bēluīs commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingenī quam vīrium opibus glōriam quaerere, et, quoniam vīta ipsa, quā fruimur, brevis est, memoriam nostrī quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.

Sed diū māgnum inter mortālīs certāmen fuit, vīne corporis an virtūte animī rēs mīlitāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōnsultō et ubi cōnsulueris mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns alterum alterius auxiliō eget.

2. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terrīs nōmen imperī id prīmum fuit — dīvorsī pars ingenium, aliī corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominum sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Posteā vērō quam in Asiā Cȳrus, in Graeciā Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs coepēre urbīs atque nātiōnēs subigere, lubīdinem dominandī causam bellī habēre, māxumam glōriam in māxumō imperiō putāre, tum dēmum perīculō atque

negōtiīs compertum est in bellō plūrumum ingenium posse. Quod sī rēgum atque imperātōrum animī virtūs in pāce ita ut in bellō valēret, aequābilius atque cōnstantius sēsē rēs hūmānae habērent, neque aliud aliō ferrī neque mūtārī ac miscērī omnia cernerēs. Nam imperium facile iīs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est. Vērum ubi prō labōre dēsidia, prō continentiā et aequitāte lubīdō atque superbia invāsēre, fortūna simul cum mōribus immūtātur. Ita imperium semper ad optumum quemque ā minus bonō trānsfertur.

Quae hominēs arant, nāvigant, aedificant, virtūtī omnia pārent. Sed multī mortālēs, dēditī ventrī atque somnō, indoctī incultīque vītam sīcutī peregrīnantēs trānsēgēre; quibus profectō contrā nātūram corpus voluptātī, anima onerī fuit. Eōrum ego vītam mortemque iūxtā aestumō, quoniam dē utrāque silētur. Vērum enim vērō is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit.

3. Sed in māgnā cōpiā rērum aliud aliī nātūra iter ostendit. Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae, etiam bene dīcere haud absurdum est; vel pāce vel bellō clārum fierī licet; et quī fēcēre et quī facta aliōrum scrīpsēre, multī laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsī haudquāquam pār glōria sequitur scrīptōrem et auctōrem rērum, tamen in prīmīs arduum vidētur rēs gestās scrībere: prīmum quod facta dictīs exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plērīque quae dēlīcta reprehenderis malivolentiā et invidiā dicta putant, ubi dē māgnā virtūte atque glōriā bonōrum memorēs, quae sibi quisque facilia factū putat, aequō animō accipit, suprā ea velutī fīcta prō falsīs dūcit.

Sed ego adulēscentulus initiō sīcutī plērīque studiō ad rem pūblicam lātus sum, ibīque mihi multa advorsa fuēre. Nam prō pudōre, prō abstinentiā, prō virtūte, audācia, largītiō, avāritia vigēbant. Quae tametsī animus āspernābātur īnsolēns malārum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbēcilla aetās ambitiōne corrupta tenēbātur; ac mē, cum ab reliquōrum malīs mōribus dissentīrem, nihilō minus honōris cupīdō eādem, quā cēterōs, fāmā atque invidiā vēxābat.

4. Igitur ubi animus ex multīs miseriīs atque perīculīs requiēvit et mihi reliquam aetātem ā rē pūblicā procul habendam dēcrēvī, nōn fuit cōnsilium sōcordiā atque dēsidiā bonum ōtium conterere, neque vērō agrum colundō aut vēnandō — servīlibus officiīs — intentum aetātem agere; sed ā quō inceptō studiōque mē ambitiō mala dētinuerat, eōdem regressus statuī rēs gestās populī Rōmānī carptim, ut quaeque memoriā dīgna vidēbantur, perscrībere, — eō magis, quod mihi ā spē, metū, partibus reī pūblicae animus līber erat.

Igitur dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne, quam vērissumē poterō, paucīs absolvam; nam id facinus in prīmīs ego memorābile exīstumō sceleris atque perīculī novitāte. Dē cūius hominis mōribus pauca prius explānanda sunt quam initium nārrandī faciam.

5. L. Catilīna, nōbilī genere nātus, fuit māgnā vī et animī et corporis, sed ingeniō malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulēscentiā bella intestīna, caedēs, rapīnae, discordia cīvīlis grāta fuēre, ibīque iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprā quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolus, varius, cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor; aliēnī appetēns, suī profūsus, ārdēns in cupiditātibus; satis ēlo-

quentiae, sapientiae parum; vāstus animus immoderāta, incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat. Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sullae lubīdō māxuma invāserat reī pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modīs adsequerētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā reī familiāris et cōnscientiā scelerum, quae utraque iīs artibus auxerat, quās suprā memorāvī. Incitābant praetereā corruptī cīvitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac dīvorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus cīvitātis tempus admonuit, suprā repetere ac paucīs īnstitūta māiōrum domī mīlitiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint, quantamque relīquerint, ut paulātim immūtāta ex pulcherrumā atque optumā pessuma ac flāgitiōsissuma facta sit, disserere.

6. Urbem Rōmam, sīcutī ego accēpī, condidēre atque habuēre initiō Trōiānī, quī Aenēā duce profugī sēdibus incertīs vagābantur, cumque iīs Aborīginēs, genus homi-

---

3, 29–**4**, 8.* Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbis moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat. Erat eī cōnsilium ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat, quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret; frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem, — dīcam id, quod sentiō, Quirītēs, — nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. — III. vii.

* **See Note under Cicero, on page 65.**

num agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, līberum atque solūtum. Hī postquam in ūna moenia convēnēre, disparī genere, dissimilī linguā, aliī aliō mōre vīventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevī multitūdō dispersa atque vaga concordiā cīvitās facta erat. Sed postquam rēs eōrum cīvibus, mōribus, agrīs aucta satis prōspera satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sīcutī plēraque mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populīque fīnitumī bellō temptāre, paucī ex amīcīs auxiliō esse; nam cēterī metū perculsī ā perīculīs aberant. At Rōmānī domī mīlitiaeque intentī festīnāre, parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam īre, lībertātem, patriam, parentīsque armīs tegere. Post, ubi perīcula virtūte prōpulerant, sociīs atque amīcīs auxilia portābant, magisque dandīs quam accipiundīs beneficiīs amīcitiās parābant. Imperium lēgitimum, nōmen imperī rēgium habēbant. Dēlēctī, quibus corpus annīs īnfīrmum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, reī pūblicae cōnsultābant; iī vel aetāte vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initiō cōnservandae lībertātis atque augendae reī pūblicae fuerat, in superbiam dominātiōnemque sē convortit, immūtātō mōre annua imperia bīnōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcēre; eō modō minumē posse putābant per licentiam īnsolēscere animum hūmānum.

7. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est. Sed cīvitās incrēdibile memorātū est, adeptā lībertāte, quantum brevī crēverit; tanta cupīdō glōriae incesserat. Iam prīmum iuventūs, simul ac bellī patiēns erāt, in castrīs per labōrem ūsum

mīlitiae discēbat magisque in decōrīs armīs et mīlitāribus equīs quam in scortīs atque convīviīs lubīdinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus virīs nōn labor īnsolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis formīdulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae māxumum certāmen inter ipsōs erat: sē quisque hostem ferīre, mūrum adscendere, cōnspicī, dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat; eās dīvitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitātem putābant. Laudis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem, dīvitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem, quibus in locīs māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā mūnītās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

8. Sed profectō fortūna in omnī rē dominātur; ea rēs cūnctās ex lubīdine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscūratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sīcutī ego aestumō, satis amplae māgnificaeque fuēre, vērum aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvēnēre ibi scrīptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumīs celebrantur. Ita eōrum, quī fēcēre, virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbīs potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdentissumus quisque māxumē negōtiōsus erat; ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dīcere, sua ab aliīs bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre mālēbat.

9. Igitur domī mīlitiaeque bonī mōrēs colēbantur; concordia māxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant,

cīvēs cum cīvibus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciīs deōrum māgnificī, domī parcī, in amīcōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus hīs artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx ēvēnerat, aequitāte, sēque remque pūblicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō: quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs, quī contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverant quīque tardius revocātī proeliō excesserant, quam quī sīgna relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausī erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiīs magis quam metū imperium agitābant, et, acceptā iniūriā, īgnōscere quam persequī mālēbant.

10. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs pūblica crēvit, rēgēs māgnī bellō domitī, nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs vī subāctī, Carthāgō, aemula imperī Rōmānī, ab stirpe interiit, cūncta maria terraeque patēbant, saevīre fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, perīcula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, iīs ōtium, dīvitiae, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur prīmō imperī, deinde pecūniae cupīdō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia fidem, probitātem, cēterāsque artīs bonās subvortit; prō hīs superbiam, crūdēlitātem, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre ēdocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālīs falsōs fierī subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre, amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre. Haec prīmō paulātim crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsit, cīvitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissumō atque optumō crūdēle intolerandumque factum.

11. Sed prīmō magis ambitiō quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtūtem

erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et īgnāvos aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nītitur, huic quia bonae artēs dēsunt, dolīs atque fallāciīs contendit. Avāritia pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concupīvit; ea quasi venēnīs malīs imbūta corpus animumque virīlem effēminat, semper īnfīnīta, īnsatiābilis est, neque cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sulla, armīs receptā rē pūblicā, bonīs initiīs malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs, trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habēre, foeda crūdēliaque in cīvīs facinora facere. Hūc accēdēbat quod L. Sulla exercitum, quem in Asiā ductāverat, quō sibi fīdum faceret, contrā mōrem māiōrum lūxuriōsē nimisque līberāliter habuerat. Loca amoena, voluptāria facile in ōtiō ferōcīs mīlitum animōs mollīverant. Ibi prīmum īnsuēvit exercitus populī Rōmānī amāre, pōtāre, sīgna, tabulās pīctās, vāsa caelāta mīrārī, ea prīvātim et pūblicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre, sacra profānaque omnia polluere. Igitur iī mīlitēs, postquam victōriam adeptī sunt, nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre. Quippe secundae rēs sapientium animōs fatīgant; nē illī corruptīs mōribus victōriae temperārent.

12. Postquam dīvitiae honōrī esse coepēre, et eās glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās probrō habērī, innocentia prō malivolentiā dūcī coepit. Igitur ex dīvitiīs iuventūtem lūxuria atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsēre: rapere, cōnsūmere; sua parvī pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem pudīcitiam, dīvīna atque hūmāna prōmiscua, nihil pēnsī neque moderātī habēre. Operae pretium est, cum domōs atque vīllās cōgnōveris in urbium modum exaedificātās, vīsere templa deōrum, quae nostrī māiōrēs, religiōsissumī mortālēs,

fēcēre. Vērum illī dēlūbra deōrum pietāte, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victīs quicquam praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hī contrā, īgnāvissumī hominēs, per summum scelus omnia ea sociīs adimere, quae fortissumī virī victōrēs relīquerant: proinde quasi iniūriam facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūtī.

13. Nam quid ea memorem, quae, nisi iīs, quī vīdēre, nēminī crēdibilia sunt, ā prīvātīs complūribus subvorsōs montīs, maria cōnstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdibriō fuisse dīvitiae; quippe, quās honēstē habēre licēbat, abūtī per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubīdō stuprī, gāneae, cēterīque cultūs nōn minor incesserat: mulierēs pudīcitiam in prōpatulō habēre; vescendī causā terrā marīque omnia exquīrere; dormīre prius quam somnī cupīdō esset; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frīgus neque lassitūdinem opperīrī, sed ea omnia lūxū antecapere. Haec iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēcerant, ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus malīs artibus haud facile lubīdinibus carēbat: eō profūsius omnibus modīs quaestuī atque sūmptuī dēditus erat.

14. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte Catilīna, id quod factū facillumum erat, omnium flāgitiōrum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stīpātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam quīcumque impudīcus, gāneō, āleō, bona patria lacerāverat, quīque aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat, quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique

---

9, 24–10, 17. Quis tōtā Ītaliā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta

parricīdae, sacrilegī, convictī iūdiciīs aut prō factīs iūdicium timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine cīvīlī alēbat, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flāgitium, egestās, cōnscius animus exagitābat, iī Catilīnae proxumī familiārēsque erant. Quod sī quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in amīcitiam ēius inciderat, cotīdiānō ūsū atque illecebrīs facile pār similisque cēterīs efficiēbātur. Sed māxumē adulēscentium familiāritātēs appetēbat: eōrum animī mollēs etiam et fluxī dolīs haud difficulter capiēbantur. Nam ut cūiusque studium ex aetāte flagrābat, aliīs scorta praebēre, aliīs canēs atque equōs mercārī, postrēmō neque sūmptuī neque modestiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxiōs fīdōsque sibi faceret. Sciō fuisse nōnnūllōs quī ita exīstumārent, iuventūtem, quae domum Catilīnae frequentābat, parum honestē pudīcitiam habuisse; sed ex aliīs rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

15. Iam prīmum adulēscēns Catilīna multa nefanda stupra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbilī, cum sacerdōte Vestae, alia hūiusce modī contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cūius praeter fōrmam nihil

---

est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis illecebra fuit, quanta in illō? quī aliōs ipse amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat, aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum collēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtīus Ītaliae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit. — II. iv.

10, 20–**11**, 3. Quid vērō? nūper, cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī

umquam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illī dubitābat timēns prīvīgnum adultum aetāte, prō certō crēditur, necātō fīliō, vacuam domum scelestīs nūptiīs fēcisse. Quae quidem rēs mihi in prīmīs vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandī. Namque animus impūrus, dīs hominibusque īnfēstus, neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus sēdārī poterat; ita cōnscientia mentem excītam vāstābat. Igitur colōs eī exsanguis, foedī oculī, citus modo, modo tardus incessus: prōrsus in faciē voltūque vēcordia inerat.

16. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā dīximus, illēxerat, multīs modīs mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illīs testīs sīgnātōrēsque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortūnās, perīcula, vīlia habēre; post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attrīverat, māiōra alia imperābat; sī causa peccandī in praesēns minus suppetēbat, nihilō minus īnsontīs sīcutī sontīs circumvenīre, iugulāre; scīlicet nē per ōtium torpēscerent manus aut animus, grātuītō potius malus atque crūdēlis erat. Iīs amīcīs sociīsque cōnfīsus Catilīna, simul quod aes aliēnum per omnīs terrās ingēns erat, et quod plērīque Sullānī mīlitēs, largius suō ūsī, rapīnārum et victōriae veteris memorēs cīvīle bellum exoptābant, opprimundae reī pūblicae cōnsilium cēpit. In Ītaliā nūllus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius in extrēmīs terrīs bellum gerēbat; ipsī cōnsulātum petentī māgna spēs, senātus nihil sānē intentus; tūtae tranquillaeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus oportūna Catilīnae.

17. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās, L. Caesare et C. Figulō cōnsulibus, prīmō singulōs appellāre, hortārī

---

scelere hōc scelus cumulāstī? quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. — I. vi.

aliōs, aliōs temptāre; opēs suās, imparātam rem pūblicam, māgna praemia coniūrātiōnis docēre. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae voluit, in ūnum omnīs convocat, quibus māxuma necessitūdō et plūrumum audāciae inerat. Eō convēnēre senātōriī ōrdinis P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autronius, L. Cassius Longīnus, C. Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sullae Ser. fīliī, L. Varguntēius, Q. Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā ex equestrī ōrdine M. Fulvius Nōbilior, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hōc multī ex colōniīs et mūnicipiīs, domī nōbilēs. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō occultius cōnsilī hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis dominātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitūdō. Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbilium, Catilīnae inceptīs favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel molliter vīvere cōpia erat, incerta prō certīs, bellum quam pācem mālēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēderent M. Līcinium Crassum nōn īgnārum ēius cōnsilī fuisse, quia Cn. Pompēius, invīsus ipsī, māgnum exercitum ductābat, cūiusvīs opēs voluisse contrā illīus potentiam crēscere, simul cōnfīsum, sī coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs prīncipem sē fore.

18. Sed anteā item coniūrāvēre paucī contrā rem pūblicam, in quibus Catilīna fuit; dē quā, quam vērissumē poterō, dīcam. L. Tullō et M.' Lepidō cōnsulibus, P. Autronius et P. Sulla, dēsīgnātī cōnsulēs, lēgibus ambitūs interrogātī poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilīna, pecūniārum repetundārum reus, prohibitus erat cōnsulātum petere, quod intrā lēgitumōs diēs profitērī nequīverat. Erat eōdem tempore Cn. Pīsō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns, factiōsus, quem ad perturbandam rem pūblicam inopia atque malī mōrēs stimulābant.

Cum hōc Catilīna et Autronius circiter Nōnās Decembrīs cōnsiliō commūnicātō parābant in Capitōliō Kalendīs Iānuāriīs L. Cottam et L. Torquātum cōnsulēs interficere, ipsī, fascibus correptīs, Pīsōnem cum exercitū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Eā rē cōgnitā, rūrsus in Nōnās Februāriās cōnsilium caedis trānstulerant. Iam tum nōn cōnsulibus modo, sed plērīsque senātōribus perniciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilīna mātūrāsset prō cūriā sīgnum sociīs dare, eō diē post conditam urbem Rōmam pessumum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōndum frequentēs armātī convēnerant, ea rēs cōnsilium dirēmit.

19. Posteā Pīsō in citeriōrem Hispāniam quaestor prō praetōre missus est, adnītente Crassō, quod eum īnfēstum inimīcum Cn. Pompēiō cōgnōverat. Neque tamen senātus prōvinciam invītus dederat; quippe foedum hominem ā rē pūblicā procul esse volēbat, simul quia bonī complūrēs praesidium in eō putābant, et iam tum potentia Pompēī formīdulōsa erat. Sed is Pīsō in prōvinciā ab equitibus Hispānīs, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter faciēns occīsus est. Sunt quī ita dīcant, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crūdēlia barbarōs nequīvisse patī; aliī autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pompēī veterēs fīdōsque clientīs, voluntāte ēius Pīsōnem aggressōs; numquam Hispānōs praetereā tāle facinus fēcisse, sed imperia saeva multa ante

---

13, 1–5. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem, quī nēsciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō, manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse, scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? — I. vi.

perpessōs. Nōs eam rém in mediō relinquēmus. Dē superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

20. Catilīna, ubi eōs, quōs paulō ante memorāvī, convēnisse videt, tametsī cum singulīs multa saepe ēgerat, tamen in rem fore crēdēns ūniversōs appellāre et cohortārī, in abditam partem aedium sēcēdit atque ibi, omnibus arbitrīs procul āmōtīs, ōrātiōnem hūiusce modī habuit:

“Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquīquam oportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, dominātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque ego per īgnāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta prō certīs captārem. Sed quia multīs et māgnīs tempestātibus vōs cōgnōvī fortīs fīdōsque mihi, eō animus ausus est māxumum atque pulcherrumum facinus incipere, simul quia vōbīs eadem quae mihi bona malaque esse intellēxī. Nam idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitia est.

Sed ego quae mente agitāvī, omnēs iam anteā dīvorsī audīstis. Cēterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōnsīderō, quae condiciō vītae futūra sit, nisi nōsmet ipsī vindicāmus in lībertātem. Nam postquam rēs pūblica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper illīs rēgēs, tetrarchae vectīgālēs esse, populī, nātiōnēs stīpendia pendere; cēterī omnēs, strēnuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque īgnōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, iīs obnoxiī, quibus, sī rēs pūblica valēret, formīdinī essēmus. Itaque omnis grātia, potentia, honōs, dīvitiae apud illōs sunt aut ubi illī volunt; nōbīs relīquēre perīcula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae quo ūsque tandem patiēminī, fortissumī virī? Nōnne ēmorī per virtūtem praestat quam vītam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per

dēdecus āmittere? Vērum enim vērō, prō deūm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbīs est; viget aetās, animus valet; contrā illīs annīs atque dīvitiīs omnia cōnsenuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expediet. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virīle ingenium est, tolerāre potest illīs dīvitiās superāre, quās profundant in exstruendō marī et montibus coaequandīs, nōbīs rem familiārem etiam ad necessāria deesse? illōs bīnās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbīs larem familiārem nūsquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, sīgna, toreumata emunt, nova dīruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō omnibus modīs pecūniam trahunt, vexant, tamen summā lubīdine dīvitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbīs est domī inopia, forīs aes aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliquī habēmus praeter miseram animam?

Quīn igitur expergīsciminī? Ēn illa, illa, quam saepe optāstis, lībertās, praetereā dīvitiae, decus, glōria in oculīs sita sunt: fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, perīcula, egestās, bellī spolia māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur. Vel imperātōre vel mīlite mē ūtiminī; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbīs aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbīscum ūnā cōnsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servīre magis quam imperāre parātī estis."

21. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs, quibus mala abundē omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsī illīs quiēta movēre māgna mercēs vidēbātur, tamen postulāvēre plērīque, ut prōpōneret, quae condiciō bellī foret, quae praemia armīs peterent, quid ubīque opis aut speī habērent. Tum Catilīna pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscrīptiōnem locuplētium, magistrātūs, sacerdōtia, rapīnās,

alia omnia, quae bellum atque lubīdō victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā citeriōre Pīsōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium Nūcerīnum, cōnsilī suī participēs; petere cōnsulātum C. Antōnium, quem sibi collēgam fore spērāret, hominem et familiārem et omnibus necessitūdinibus circumventum; cum eō sē cōnsulem initium agundī factūrum. Ad hōc male dictīs increpābat omnīs bonōs, suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns laudāre; admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae, complūrīs perīculī aut īgnōminiae, multōs victōriae Sullānae, quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacrīs videt, cohortātus ut petītiōnem suam cūrae habērent, conventum dīmīsit.

22. Fuēre eā tempestāte, quī dīcerent Catilīnam, ōrātiōne habitā, cum ad iūsiūrandum populārīs sceleris suī adigeret, hūmānī corporis sanguinem vīnō permixtum in paterīs circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrātiōnem omnēs dēgustāvissent, sīcut in sollemnibus sacrīs fierī cōnsuēvit, aperuisse cōnsilium suum idque eō dīcitur fēcisse quō inter sē fīdī magis forent, alius aliī tantī facinoris cōnsciī. Nōnnūllī fīcta et haec et multa praetereā exīstumābant ab iīs, quī Cicerōnis invidiam, quae posteā orta est, lēnīrī crēdēbant atrōcitāte sceleris eōrum, quī poenās dederant. Nōbīs ea rēs prō māgnitūdine parum comperta est.

23. Sed in eā coniūrātiōne fuit Q. Cūrius, nātus haud obscūrō locō, flāgitiīs atque facinoribus cōpertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probrī grātiā mōverant. Huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia; neque reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultāre, prōrsus neque dīcere neque facere quicquam pēnsī habēbat. Erat eī cum Fulviā, muliere nōbilī, stuprī vetus cōnsuētūdō;

cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largīrī poterat, repente glōriāns maria montīsque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia, īnsolentiae Cūrī causā cōgnitā, tāle perīculum reī pūblicae haud occultum habuit, sed, sublātō auctōre, dē Catilīnae coniūrātiōne quae quōquō modō audierat complūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in prīmīs studia hominum accendit ad cōnsulātum mandandum M. Tulliō Cicerōnī. Namque anteā plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat et quasi pollui cōnsulātum crēdēbant, sī eum quamvīs ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi perīculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuēre.

24. Igitur, comitiīs habitīs, cōnsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum prīmō populārīs coniūrātiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilīnae furor minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Ītaliam locīs oportūnīs parāre, pecūniam suā aut amīcōrum fidē sūmptam mūtuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī posteā prīnceps fuit bellī faciundī. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cūiusque generis hominēs adscīvisse sibi dīcitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae prīmō ingentīs sūmptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestuī neque lūxuriae modum fēcerat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilīna crēdēbat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

25. Sed in iīs erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virīlis audāciae facinora commīserat. Haec mulier genere atque fōrmā, praetereā virō atque līberīs satis fortūnāta fuit; litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs docta, psallere, saltāre ēlegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia, quae īnstrū-

menta lūxuriae sunt. Sed eī cāriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudīcitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discernerēs; lubīdō sīc accēnsa, ut saepius peteret virōs quam peterētur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnscia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērum ingenium ēius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūtī vel modestō vel mollī vel procācī; prōrsus multae facētiae multusque lepōs inerat.

26. Hīs rēbus comparātīs, Catilīna nihilō minus in proxumum annum cōnsulātum petēbat, spērāns, sī dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntāte Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modīs īnsidiās parābat Cicerōnī. Neque illī tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtiae deerant. Namque ā prīncipiō cōnsulātūs suī multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōnsilia Catilīnae sibi prōderet. Ad hoc collēgam suum Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentīret; circum sē praesidia amīcōrum atque clientium occultē

18, 19–20. Atque etiam virō fortī, collēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs, quī hūius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset! — III. vi.

18, 21–**19**, 5. Hīs tum rēbus commōtus, et quod hominēs iam tum coniūrātōs cum gladiīs in campum dēdūcī ā Catilīnā sciēbam, dēscendī in campum cum fīrmissimō praesidiō fortissimōrum virōrum et cum illā lātā īnsignīque lōrīcā, nōn quae mē tegeret, — etenim sciēbam Catilīnam nōn latus aut ventrem, sed caput et collum sōlēre petere, — vērum ut omnēs bonī animadverterent, et, cum in metū et perīculō cōnsulem vidērent, id quod est factum, ad opem praesidiumque concurrerent! — *Pr. Mūrēnā*, XXVI.

habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilīnae neque petītiō neque īnsidiae, quās cōnsulibus in campō fēcerat, prōsperē cessēre, cōnstituit bellum facere et extrēma omnia experīrī, quoniam, quae occultē temptāverat, aspera foedaque ēvēnerant.

27. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Pīcēnum, C. Iūlium in Āpūliam dīmīsit, praetereā alium aliō, quem ubīque oportūnum sibi fore crēdēbat. Intereā Rōmae multa simul mōlīrī: cōnsulibus īnsidiās tendere, parāre incendia, oportūna loca armātīs hominibus obsīdere; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī uti semper intentī parātīque essent; diēs noctīsque festīnāre, vigilāre, neque īnsomniīs neque labōre fatīgārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil procēdit, rūrsus intempestā nocte coniūrātiōnis prīncipēs convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam, ibīque, multa dē īgnāviā eōrum questus, docet sē Mānlium praemīsisse ad eam multitūdinem, quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia loca oportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficīscī cupere, sī prius Cicerōnem oppressisset: eum suīs cōnsiliīs multum officere.

19, 6–9. Videō, cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit. — II. iii.

19, 15–17. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscūrē — in M. Laecae domum; convēnisse eōdem complūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. — I. iv.

19, 17–**20**, 9. Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partēs Ītaliae; statuistī, quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī, quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; discrīpsistī urbis partēs ad incendia; cōnfīrmāstī tē ipsum iam …iturum; dīxistī paulum tib… nunc morae, quod

28. Igitur, perterritīs ac dubitantibus cēterīs, C. Cornēlius, eques Rōmānus, operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō L. Varguntēius, senātor, cōnstituēre eā nocte paulō post cum armātīs hominibus sīcutī salūtātum introīre ad Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvīsō domuī suae imparātum cōnfodere. Cūrius ubi intellegit, quantum perīculum cōnsulī impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōnī dolum, quī parābātur, ēnūntiat. Ita illī iānuā prohibitī tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rērum cupidam, quod Sullae dominātiōne agrōs bonaque omnia āmīserat, praetereā latrōnēs cūiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat, nōnnūllōs ex Sullānīs colōniīs, quibus lubīdō atque lūxuria ex māgnīs rapīnīs nihil reliquī fēcerat.

29. Ea cum Cicerōnī nūntiārentur, ancipitī malō permōtus, quod neque urbem ab īnsidiīs prīvātō cōnsiliō longius tuērī poterat, neque exercitus Mānlī quantus aut quō cōnsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam anteā volgī rūmōribus exagitātum. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōcī negōtiō solet, senātus

---

ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī, quī tē istā cūrā līberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs esse pollicērentur. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī. Domum meam māiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī; exclūsī eōs, quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent, quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram. — I. iv.

20, 22–**21**, 7. Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave; nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās hūius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus. — I. i.

dēcrēvit, darent operam cōnsulēs, *nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet.* Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātuī māxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modīs sociōs atque cīvīs, domī mīlitiaeque imperium atque iūdicium summum habēre: aliter sine populī iūssū nūllīus eārum rērum cōnsulī iūs est.

30. Post paucōs diēs L. Saenius, senātor, in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulīs allātās sibi dīcēbat, in quibus scrīptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum māgnā multitūdine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembrīs. Simul, id quod in tālī rē solet, aliī portenta atque prōdigia nūntiābant, aliī conventūs fierī, arma portārī, Capuae atque in Āpūliā servīle bellum movērī. Igitur senātī dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Āpūliam circumque ea loca missī — iī utrīque ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impedītī nē triumphārent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēndere mōs erat —, sed praetōrēs Q. Pompēius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Pīcēnum, iīsque permissum, utī prō tempore atque perīculō exercitum compārārent. Ad hōc, sī quis indicāvisset dē

20, 22–**21**, 7. Habēmus enim hūiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. — I. II.

21, 8–11. Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? — I. III.

21, 19–22. Q. Metellus, quem ego hōc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem aut ēius omnēs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. — II. XII.

coniūrātiōne, quae contrā rem pūblicam facta erat, praemium servō lībertātem et sēstertia centum, līberō impūnitātem ēius reī et sēstertia ducenta; itemque dēcrēvēre, utī gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cūiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur iīsque minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

31. Quibus rēbus permōta cīvitās atque immūtāta urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lascīviā, quae diūturna quiēs pepererat, repente omnīs trīstitia invāsit; festīnāre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis crēdere, neque bellum gerere neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū perīcula mētīrī. Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus reī pūblicae māgnitūdine bellī timor īnsolitus incesserat, afflīctāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs līberōs, rogitāre, omnia pavēre, superbiā atque dēliciīs omissīs sibi patriaeque diffīdere.

At Catilīnae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsī praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā

22, 8–10. Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? — I. i.

22, 21–**23**, 2. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit? quis salūtāvit? quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. — II. vi.

aut suī expūrgandī, sī cūius iūrgiō lacessītus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum M. Tullius cōnsul, sīve praesentiam ēius timēns sīve īrā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem reī pūblicae, quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilīna, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō vultū, vōce supplicī postulāre ā patribus coepit, nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulēscentiā vītam īnstituisse, ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē existumārent sibi, patriciō hominī, cūius ipsīus atque māiōrum plūruma beneficia in populum Rōmānum essent, perditā rē pūblicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilīnus cīvis urbis Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere omnēs, hostem atque parricīdam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus "quoniam quidem circumventus" inquit "ab inimīcīs praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam."

32. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque īnsidiae cōnsulī prōcēdē-

---

23, 2–5. Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, qui verbō cīvīs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā, in nocturnō conventū apud M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cōnscientiā convictus prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera; quid eā nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtīus bellī dēscrīpta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī, quid dubitāret proficīscī eō, quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrēs, cum fascēs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. — II. vi.

23, 18. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē; Catilīna ipse pertimuit, profūgit. — II. iii.

bant, et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliīs mūnītam, optumum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre, ac, prius quam legiōnēs scrīberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucīs in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterīsque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus possent, opēs factiōnis cōnfīrment, īnsidiās cōnsulī mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent; sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

33. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātīs hūiusce modī: "Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō perīculum aliīs facerēmus, sed ūtī corpora nostra ab iniūriā tūta forent; quī, miserī, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdēlitāte faenerātōrum plērīque patriae, sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnīs expertēs sumus; neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī, neque āmissō patrimōniō līberum corpus habēre: tanta saevitia faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs vostrum, miseritī plēbis Rōmānae, dēcrētīs suīs inopiae ēius opitulātī sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitūdinem aeris aliēnī, volentibus omnibus bonīs, argentum aere solūtum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcessit. At nōs nōn imperium neque dīvitiās petimus, quārum rērum causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālīs sunt, sed lībertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā

24, 4–5. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur. — II. IV.

simul āmittit. Tē atque senātum obtestāmur, cōnsulātis miserīs cīvibus, lēgis praesidium, quod inīquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve nōbīs eam necessitūdinem impōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam modō māxumē ultī sanguinem nostrum pereāmus.”

34. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit: Sī quid ab senātū petere vellent, ab armīs discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs proficīscantur; eā mānsuētūdine atque misericordiā senātum populī Rōmānī semper fuisse, ut nēmō umquam ab eō frūstrā auxilium petīverit.

At Catilīna ex itinere plērīsque cōnsulāribus, praetereā optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsīs crīminibus circumventum, quoniam factiōnī inimīcōrum resistere nequīverit, fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficīscī, nōn quō sibi tantī sceleris cōnscius esset, sed utī rēs pūblica quiēta foret, nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab hīs longē dīvorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās sibi nōmine Catilīnae redditās dīcēbat. Eārum exemplum īnfrā scrīptum est:

25, 11–19. In exsilium ēiciēbam, quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant, et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

Ō condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsi-

35. "L. Catilīna Q. Catulō. Egregia tua fidēs rē cōgnita, grāta mihi māgnīs in meīs perīculīs, fīdūciam commendātiōnī meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfēnsiōnem in novō cōnsiliō nōn statuī parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nūllā cōnscientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvī, quam, mē dīus Fidius, vēram licet cōgnōscās. Iniūriīs contumēliīsque concitātus, quod frūctū labōris industriaeque meae prīvātus statum dīgnitātis nōn obtinēbam, pūblicam miserōrum causam prō meā cōnsuētūdine suscēpī, nōn quī aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus ex possessiōnibus solvere nōn possem, — nam et aliēnīs nōminibus līberālitās Orestillae suīs fīliaeque cōpiīs persolveret, — sed quod nōn dīgnōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque falsā suspīciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dīgnitātis cōnservandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum scrībere vellem, nūntiātum est vim mihi parārī. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque fideī trādō; eam ab iniūriā dēfendās, per līberōs tuōs rogātus. Havētō."

---

lium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt, quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint. — II. VI–VII.

26, 1–19. Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur. Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis; sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. — II. VII.

36. Sed ipse paucōs diēs commorātus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētīnō, dum vīcīnitātem anteā sollicitātam armīs exōrnat, cum fascibus atque aliīs imperī īnsīgnibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilīnam et Mānlium hostīs iūdicat, cēterae multitūdinī diem statuit, ante quam sine fraude licēret ab armīs discēdere, praeter rērum capitālium condemnātīs; praetereā dēcernit, utī cōnsulēs dīlēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilīnam persequī mātūret, Cicerō urbī praesidiō sit.

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populī Rōmānī multō māxumē miserābile vīsum est. Cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū sōlis omnia domita armīs pārērent, domī ōtium atque dīvitiae, quae prīma mortālēs putant, affluerent, fuēre tamen cīvēs, quī sēque remque pūblicam obstinātīs animīs perditum īrent. Namque duōbus senātī dēcrētīs ex tantā multitūdine neque praemiō inductus coniūrātiōnem patefēcerat neque ex castrīs Catilīnae quisquam omnium discesserat: tanta vīs morbī ac velutī tābēs plērōsque cīvium animōs invāserat.

37. Neque sōlum illīs aliēna mēns erat, quī cōnsciī coniūrātiōnis fuerant, sed omnīnō cūncta plēbēs novārum rērum studiō Catilīnae incepta probābat. Id adeō mōre suō vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in cīvitāte, quibus opēs nūllae sunt, bonīs invident, malōs extollunt, vetera ōdēre, nova exoptant, odiō suārum rērum mūtārī omnia

---

27, 11–16. Nūlla est enim nātiō, quam pertimēscāmus; nūllus rēx, quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta; domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est.—II. v.

student, turbā atque sēditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damnō. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea vērō praeceps erat dē multīs causīs. Prīmum omnium, quī ubīque probrō atque petulantiā māxumē praestābant, item aliī per dēdecora patrimōniīs āmissīs, postrēmō omnēs, quōs flāgitium aut facinus domō expulerat, iī Rōmam sīcut in sentīnam cōnfluxerant. Deinde multī memorēs Sullānae victōriae, quod ex gregāriīs mīlitibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant, aliōs ita dīvitēs, ut rēgiō vīctū atque cultū aetātem agerent, sibi quisque, sī in armīs foret, ex victōriā tālia spērābat. Praetereā iuventūs, quae in agrīs manuum mercēde inopiam tolerāverat, prīvātīs atque pūblicīs largītiōnibus excīta urbānum

---

28, 3–7. Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī māgnō in aere aliēnō māiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. — II. VIII.

28, 3–7. Alterum genus est eōrum, quī quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. — II. IX.

28, 7–11. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs, quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī, quī sē in īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque iactārunt. Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs māgnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī salvī esse velint, Sulla sit eīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestēs, hominēs tenuēs atque egentēs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. — II. IX.

28, 11–**29**, 4. Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum; quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmer-

ōtium ingrātō labōrī praetulerat. Eōs atque aliōs omnīs malum pūblicum alēbat; quō minus mīrandum est hominēs egentīs, malīs mōribus, māxumā spē, reī pūblicae iūxtā ac sibi cōnsuluisse. Praetereā quōrum victōriā Sullae parentēs prōscrīptī, bona ērepta, iūs lībertātis imminūtum erat, haud sānē aliō animō bellī ēventum exspectābant. Ad hōc quīcumque aliārum atque senātūs partium erant, conturbārī rem pūblicam quam minus valēre ipsī mālēbant. Id adeō malum multōs post annōs in cīvitātem revorterat.

38. Nam postquam, Cn. Pompēiō et M. Crassō cōnsulibus, tribūnīcia potestās restitūta est, hominēs adulēscentēs summam potestātem nactī, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepēre senātum crīminandō plēbem exagitāre, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere: ita ipsī clārī potentēsque fierī. Contrā eōs summā ope nītēbātur plēraque nōbilitās, senātūs speciē, prō suā māgni-

---

gunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrēs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. — II. x.

29, 4–10. Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī, ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit. Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē ēius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū ēius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbēs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs, nōn togīs; quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur. — II. x.

tūdine. Namque, ut paucīs vērum absolvam, post illa tempora quīcumque rem pūblicam agitāvēre, honestīs nōminibus, aliī sīcutī populī iūra dēfenderent, pars, quō senātūs auctōritās māxuma foret, bonum pūblicum simulantēs, prō suā quisque potentiā certābant. Neque illīs modestia neque modus contentiōnis erat; utrīque victōriam crūdēliter exercēbant.

39. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridāticum missus est, plēbis opēs imminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit. Iī magistrātūs, prōvinciās aliaque omnia tenēre; ipsī innoxiī, flōrentēs, sine metū aetātem agere, cēterōs, quī plēbem in magistrātū placidius tractārent, iūdiciīs terrēre. Sed ubi prīmum dubiīs rēbus novandī spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs eōrum arrēxit. Quod sī prīmō proeliō Catilīna superior aut aequā manū discessisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās rem pūblicam oppressisset; neque illīs, quī victōriam adeptī forent, diūtius eā ūtī licuisset, quīn dēfessīs et exsanguibus, quī plūs posset, imperium atque lībertātem extorquēret.

Fuēre tamen extrā coniūrātiōnem complūrēs, quī ad Catilīnam initiō profectī sunt. In iīs erat Fulvius, senātōris fīlius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēns necārī iussit. Īīsdem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sīcutī Catilīna praecēperat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novīs rēbus idōneōs crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque sōlum cīvīs, sed cūiusque modī genus hominum, quod modo bellō ūsuī foret.

40. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat, utī lēgātōs Allobrogum requīrat, eōsque, sī possit, impellat ad societātem bellī, exīstumāns pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica

bellicōsa esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūcī posse. Umbrēnus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērīsque prīncipibus cīvitātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā, ubi prīmum lēgātōs in forō cōnspexit, percontātus pauca dē statū cīvitātis et quasi dolēns ēius cāsum, requīrere coepit quem exitum tantīs malīs spērārent. Postquam illōs videt querī dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsāre senātum quod in eō auxilī nihil esset, miseriīs suīs remedium mortem exspectāre, "at ego" inquit "vōbīs, sī modo virī esse voltis, ratiōnem ostendam, quā tanta ista mala effugiātis." Haec ubi dīxit, Allobrogēs in māxumam spem adductī Umbrēnum ōrāre, ut suī miserērētur; nihil tam asperum neque tam difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissumē factūrī essent, dum ea rēs cīvitātem aere aliēnō līberāret. Ille eōs in domum D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna cōnsilī propter Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā aberat. Praetereā Gabīnium arcessit, quō māior auctōritās sermōnī inesset. Eō praesente, coniūrātiōnem aperit, nōminat sociōs, praetereā multōs cūiusque generis innoxiōs, quō lēgātīs animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam suam domum dīmittit.

41. Sed Allobrogēs diū in incertō habuēre, quidnam cōnsilī caperent: in alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā māiōrēs opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec illīs volventibus tandem vīcit fortūna reī pūblicae. Itaque

---

31, 22–27. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat, quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs hominibus oblātam neglegerent vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus

Q. Fabiō Sangae, cūius patrōciniō cīvitās plūrumum ūtēbātur, rem omnem, utī cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātīs praecēpit, ut studium coniūrātiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam utī eōs quam māxumē manufēstōs habeant.

42. Iīsdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque ulteriōre, item in agrō Pīcēnō, Bruttiō, Āpūliā mōtus erat. Namque illī, quōs ante Catilīna dīmīserat, incōnsultē ac velutī per dēmentiam cūncta simul agēbant; nocturnīs cōnsiliīs, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festīnandō, agitandō omnia, plūs timōris quam perīculī effēcerant. Ex eō numerō complūrīs Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātūs cōnsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, quī eī prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

43. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēterīs, quī prīncipēs coniūrātiōnis erant, parātīs ut vidēbātur māgnīs cōpiīs, cōnstituerant, utī, cum Catilīna ex agrō Faesulānō cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā, quererētur dē āctiōnibus Cicerōnis bellīque gravissumī invidiam optumō cōnsulī impōneret; eō sīgnō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūrātiōnis suum quisque negōtium exsequerētur. Sed ea dīvīsa hōc modō dīcēbantur: Statilius et Gabīnius utī cum māgnā manū duodecim simul oportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilior aditus ad cōnsulem cēterōsque, quibus īnsidiae parābantur, fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsidēret eumque vī aggrederētur, alius autem alium,

---

esse factum putātis, praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint? — III. ix.

sed fīliī familiārum, quōrum ex nōbilitāte māxuma pars erat, parentīs interficerent; simul, caede et incendiō perculsīs omnibus, ad Catilīnam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbātur dē īgnāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prōlātandō māgnās oportūnitātēs corrumpere; factō, nōn cōnsultō in tālī perīculō opus esse, sēque, sī paucī adiuvārent, languentibus aliīs, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māxumum bonum in celeritāte putābat.

44. Sed Allobrogēs ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabīnium cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iūrandum, quod sīgnātum ad cīvīs perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negōtium impellī posse. Cēterī nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī ventūrum pollicētur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficīscitur. Lentulus cum iīs T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniēnsem mittit, ut Allobrogēs, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilīnā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societātem cōnfīrmārent. Ipse Volturciō

33, 3–10. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hōc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilīnā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum, nec L. Cassī adipēs, nec C. Cethēgī furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. — III. vii.

33, 11–20. Itaque, ut comperī lēgātōs Allobrogum, bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā, ā P. Lentulō esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdemque itinere cum litterīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque eīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilīnam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur. — III. ii.

litterās ad Catilīnam dat, quārum exemplum īnfrā scrīptum est: "Quī sim, ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī, cōgnōscēs. Fac cōgitēs, in quantā calamitāte sīs, et memineris tē virum esse; cōnsīderēs quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent; auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab īnfimīs." Ad hōc mandāta verbīs dat: cum ab senātū hostis iūdicātus sit, quō cōnsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse, quae iusserit; nē cunctētur ipse propius accēdere.

45. Hīs rēbus ita āctīs, cōnstitūtā nocte quā proficīscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūncta ēdoctus, L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomptīnō praetōribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulviō per īnsidiās Allobrogum comitātūs dēprehendant; rem omnem aperit, cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, utī factō opus sit, ita agant permittit. Illī, hominēs mīlitārēs, sine tumultū praesidiīs collocātīs, sīcutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsīdunt. Postquam ad id locī

33, 20–**34**, 5. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita: 'Quis sim, sciēs ex eō, quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā, quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.' — III. v.

34, 9–**35**, 7. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae virōs, ad mē vocāvī; rem exposuī; quid fierī placēret, ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt, ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cūiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortēs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrēs dēlēctōs adulēscentēs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in rē pūblicā praesidiō, cum gladiīs mīseram. Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illīs

lēgātī cum Volturciō vēnērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Gallī, cito cōgnitō cōnsiliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trādunt. Volturcius, prīmō cohortātus cēterōs, gladiō sē ā multitūdine dēfendit; deinde ubi ā lēgātīs dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptīnum obtestātus, quod eī nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vītae diffīdēns velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

46. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, omnia properē per nūntiōs cōnsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvēre: nam laetābātur intellegēns, coniūrātiōne patefactā, cīvitātem perīculīs ēreptam esse; porrō autem anxius erat, dubitāns, in māxumō scelere tantīs cīvibus dēprehēnsīs, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impūnitātem perdundae reī pūblicae fore crēdēbat. Igitur, cōnfīrmātō animō, vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statilium, Gabīnium, itemque Caepārium Tarracīnēnsem, quī in Āpūliam ad concitanda servitia proficīscī parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōnsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns perdūcit, reliquōs cum cūstōdibus in

---

gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, īgnōrābātur ā cēterīs.

Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pūgna, quae erat commissa, sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē, cum iam dīlūcēsceret, dēdūcuntur. — III. ii–iii.

35, 15–18. Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem, Cimbrum Gabīnium, statim ad mē, nihildum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat. — III. iii.

aedem Concordiae venīre iubet. Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā ēius ōrdinis Volturcium cum lēgātīs introdūcit, Flaccum praetōrem scrīnium cum litterīs, quās ā lēgātīs accēperat, eōdem afferre iubet.

47. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litterīs, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōnsilī habuisset, prīmō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūrātiōne; post, ubi fidē pūblicā dīcere iussus est, omnia, utī gesta erant, aperit, docetque sē, paucīs ante diēbus ā Gabīniō et Caepāriō socium adscītum, nihil amplius scīre quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audīre solitum ex Gabīniō P. Autronium, Ser. Sullam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūrātiōne esse. Eadem Gallī fatentur, ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus, quōs ille habēre solitus erat: ex librīs Sibyllīnīs rēgnum

---

36, 1–2. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī.— III. iii.

36, 5–**37**, 5. Intrōdūxī Volturcium sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum, ut ea, quae scīret, sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ā P. Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum dēscrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, quī et fugientēs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīptum, ut equitātum in Ītaliam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrēs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās; Lentulum autem sibi cōnfīrmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs, sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et

Rōmae tribus Cornēliīs portendī; Cinnam atque Sullam anteā, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potīrī; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitōliō illum esse vīgēsumum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiīs haruspicēs respondissent bellō cīvīlī cruentum fore. Igitur, perlēctīs litterīs, cum prius omnēs sīgna sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit, utī, abdicātō magistrātū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in līberīs cūstōdiīs habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulō Spinthērī, quī tum aedīlis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō, Caepārius — nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat — Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

48. Intereā plēbs, coniūrātiōne patefactā, quae prīmō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā mente, Catilīnae cōnsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere;

Sullam fuisse; eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur. — III. iv.

37, 5–12. Atque ita cēnsuērunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in cūstōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in cūstōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hōc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum; in P. Furium, quī est ex eīs colōnīs, quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Furiō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum, lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. — III. vi.

velutī ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat; namque alia bellī facinora praedae magis quam dētrīmentō fore, incendium vērō crūdēle, immoderātum ac sibi māxumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiae in ūsū cotīdiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Post eum diem quīdam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilīnam proficīscentem ex itinere retrāctum āiēbant. Is cum sē dīceret indicātūrum dē coniūrātiōne, sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iussus ā cōnsule quae scīret ēdīcere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, dē parātīs incendiīs, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet; praetereā sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilīnae nūntiāret, nē eum Lentulus et Cethēgus aliīque ex coniūrātiōne dēprehēnsī terrērent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs reficeret et illī facilius ē perīculō ēriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem, māxumīs dīvitiīs, summā potentiā, aliī rem incrēdibilem ratī, pars, tametsī vērum exīstumābant, tamen quia in tālī tempore tanta vīs hominis magis lēniunda quam exagitanda vidēbātur, plērīque Crassō ex negōtiīs prīvātīs obnoxiī, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant utī referātur. Itaque, cōnsulente Cicerōne, frequēns senātus dēcernit, Tarquinī indicium falsum vidērī eumque in vinculīs retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret, cūius cōnsiliō tantam rem esset mentītus. Erant eō tempore quī exīstumārent indicium illud ā P. Autroniō māchinātum, quō facilius, appellātō Crassō, per societātem perīculī reliquōs illīus potentia tegeret. Aliī Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum āiēbant, nē Crassus mōre suō, susceptō malōrum patrōciniō, rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego posteā praedicantem

audīvī, tantam illam contumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

49. Sed iīsdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pīsō neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere quīvēre, utī per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravīs inimīcitiās exercēbant: Pīsō oppūgnātus in iūdiciō pecūniārum repetundārum propter cūiusdam Trānspadānī supplicium iniūstum; Catulus ex petītiōne pontificātūs odiō incēnsus, quod extrēmā aetāte, māxumīs honōribus ūsus, ab adulēscentulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem oportūna vidēbātur, quod is prīvātim ēgregiā līberālitāte, pūblicē māxumīs mūneribus, grandem pecūniam dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōnsulem ad tantum facinus impellere nequeunt, ipsī singillātim circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audīsse dīcerent, māgnam illī invidiam cōnflāverant, ūsque eō, ut nōnnūllī equitēs Rōmānī, quī praesidī causā cum tēlīs erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu perīculī māgnitūdine seu animī mōbilitāte impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredientī ex senātū Caesarī gladiō minitārentur.

50. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātīs Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indiciō, praemia dēcernuntur, līberti et paucī ex clientibus Lentulī dīvorsīs itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vīcīs ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquīrēbant ducēs multitūdinum, quī pretiō rem pūblicam vēxāre solitī erant; Cethēgus autem per nūntiōs familiam atque lībertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs, ōrābat ut grege factō cum tēlīs ad sēsē irrumperent. Cōnsul ubi ea parārī cōgnōvit, dispositīs praesidiīs ut rēs atque tempus monē-

bat, convocātō senātū, refert quid dē iīs fierī placeat, quī in cūstōdiam trāditī erant.—Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iūdicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse.—Tum D. Iūnius Sīlānus, prīmus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōnsul dēsīgnātus erat, dē iīs, quī in cūstōdiīs tenēbantur, et praetereā dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, sī dēprehēnsī forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque posteā, permōtus ōrātiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dīxerat, quī dē eā rē, praesidiīs abductīs, referundum cēnsuerat. Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōnsule, hūiusce modī verba locūtus est:

51. "Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērum prōvidet, ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī rēgēs atque populī, īrā aut misericordiā impulsī, male cōnsuluerint; sed ea mālō dīcere, quae māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubīdinem animī suī rēctē atque ōrdine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō,

---

40, 2–11. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās; ūnam D. Sīlānī, quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris, quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnēs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dīgnitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur. Alter eōs, quī nōs omnēs vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūnctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre atque hōc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvēs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur.—IV. iv.

quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiōrum cīvitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat, īnfīda et advorsa nōbīs fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōnfectō, dē Rhodiīs cōnsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē quis dīvitiārum magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum dīceret, impūnītōs eōs dīmīsēre. Item bellīs Pūnicīs omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtiās multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsī per occāsiōnem tālia fēcēre: magis quid sē dīgnum foret, quam quid in illōs iūre fierī posset, quaerēbant.

"Hōc item vōbīs prōvidendum est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, nē plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentulī et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dīgnitās, neu magis īrae vostrae quam fāmae cōnsulātis. Nam sī dīgna poena prō factīs eōrum reperītur, novom cōnsilium approbō; sīn māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, iīs ūtendum cēnseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērīque eōrum, quī ante mē sententiās dīxērunt, compositē atque māgnificē cāsum reī pūblicae miserātī sunt; quae bellī saevitia esset, quae victīs acciderent, ēnumerāvēre; rapī virginēs, puerōs; dīvellī līberōs ā parentum complexū; mātrēs familiārum patī quae victōribus collubuissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caedem, incendia fierī; postrēmō armīs, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complērī. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit? An utī vōs īnfēstōs coniūrātiōnī faceret? scīlicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrōx nōn permōvit, eum ōrātiō accendet? Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre. Sed alia aliīs licentia est, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Quī dēmissī in obscūrō vītam habent, sī quid īrācundiā dēlīquēre, paucī sciunt, fāma atque fortūna eōrum parēs sunt; quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in

excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs nōvēre. Ita in māxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque ōdisse, sed minumē īrāscī decet; quae apud aliōs īrācundia dīcitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crūdēlitās appellātur. Equidem ego sīc exīstumō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, omnīs cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērīque mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus impiīs, sceleris eōrum oblītī, dē poenā disserunt, sī ea paulō sevērior fuit.

"D. Sīlānum, virum fortem atque strēnuum, certō sciō, quae dīxerit, studiō reī pūblicae dīxisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiam aut inimīcitiās exercēre: eōs mōrēs eamque modestiam virī cōgnōvī. Vērum sententia ēius mihi nōn crūdēlis — quid enim in tālīs hominēs crūdēle fierī potest? — sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Sīlāne, cōnsulem dēsīgnātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere, cum praesertim dīligentiā clārissumī virī cōnsulis tanta praesidia sint in armīs. Dē poenā possum equidem dīcere — id quod rēs habet — in lūctū atque miseriīs mortem aerumnārum

---

42, 17–20. Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dīxī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs cūstōdiīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae, facile urbēs suās fīnēsque dēfendent. Gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, — quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, — potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. — II. xii.

42, 20–**43**, 2. Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse supplicī causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. — IV. iv.

requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, quam ob rem in sententiam nōn addidistī, utī prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? An quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnātīs cīvibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permittī iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? Quid autem acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? Sīn quia levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiōre neglēgeris?

"At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parricīdās reī pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cūius lubīdō gentibus moderātur. Illīs meritō accidet, quicquid ēvēnerit; cēterum vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quid in aliōs statuātis cōnsīderāte. Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt; sed ubi imperium ad īgnārōs ēius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplum ab dīgnīs et idōneīs ad indīgnōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dēvictīs Athēniēnsibus trīgintā virōs imposuēre, quī rem pūblicam eōrum tractārent. Iī prīmō coepēre pessumum quemque et omnibus invīsum indemnātum necāre; ea populus laetārī et meritō dīcere fierī. Post, ubi paulātim licentia crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubīdinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre: ita cīvitās, servitūte oppressa, stultae laetitiae gravīs poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sulla cum Damasippum et aliōs ēius modī, quī malō reī pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum ēius laudābat? hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditiōnibus rem pūblicam exagitāverant, meritō necātōs āiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādis fuit. Nam utī quisque domum aut vīllam, postrēmō vās aut

vestīmentum alicūius concupīverat, dabat operam, ut is in prōscrīptōrum numerō esset. Ita illī, quibus Damasippī mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsī trahēbantur; neque prius fīnis iugulandī fuit quam Sulla omnīs suōs dīvitiīs explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tulliō neque hīs temporibus vereor; sed in māgnā cīvitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōnsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdī; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōnsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illī fīnem statuet aut quis moderābitur?

"Māiōrēs nostrī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, neque cōnsilī neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illīs superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna īnstitūta, sī modo proba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla mīlitāria ab Samnītibus, īnsīgnia magistrātuum ab Tūscīs plēraque sūmpsērunt; postrēmō quod ubīque apud sociōs aut hostīs idōneum vidēbātur, cum summō studiō domī exsequēbantur: imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in cīvīs, dē condemnātīs summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitūdine cīvium factiōnēs valuēre, circumvenīrī innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fierī coepēre, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātīs permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō minus novom cōnsilium capiāmus, in prīmīs māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illīs fuit, quī ex parvīs opibus tantum imperium fēcēre, quam in nōbīs, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

"Placet igitur eōs dīmittī et augērī exercitum Catilīnae? Minumē. Sed ita cēnseō: pūblicandās eōrum pecūniās,

ipsōs in vinculīs habendōs per mūnicipia, quae māxumē opibus valent; neu quis dē iīs posteā ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcerit, senātum exīstumāre eum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum."

52. Postquam Caesar dīcundī fīnem fēcit, cēterī verbō alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus sententiam, hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

44, 31–**45**, 5. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inīquitātem, sī imperāre velīs, difficultātem, sī rogāre. — IV. iv.

44, 31–**45**, 5. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipiīs, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilēs cūstōdiās circumdat et dīgnās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit, nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet. Bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus; quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnēs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs ēius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant hīs remōtīs nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam. — IV. iv.

44, 31–**45**, 5. Nunc, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam, quae populāris habētur, secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt hōc auctōre et cōgnitōre hūiusce sententiae mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nēsciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dīgnitās et māiōrum ēius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est, quid interesset inter levitātem contiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem — IV. v.

"Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum rēs atque perīcula nostra cōnsīderō, et cum sententiās nōnnūllōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illī mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum, quī patriae, parentibus, ārīs atque focīs suīs bellum parāvēre; rēs autem monet cavēre ab illīs magis quam, quid in illōs statuāmus, cōnsultāre. Nam cētera maleficia tum persequāre, ubi facta sunt; hōc, nisi prōvīderis nē accidat, ubi ēvēnit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs: captā urbe, nihil fit reliquī victīs. Sed, per deōs immortālīs, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs, vīllās, sīgna, tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis: sī ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt, quae amplexāminī, retinēre, sī voluptātibus vostrīs ōtium praebēre voltis, expergīsciminī aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectīgālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriīs; lībertās et anima nostra in dubiō est.

"Saepenumerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, multa verba in hōc ōrdine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum cīvium questus sum, multōsque mortālīs eā causā advorsōs habeō; quī mihi atque animō meō nūllīus umquam dēlīctī grātiam fēcissem, haud facile alterius lubīdinī male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsī vōs parvī pendēbātis, tamen rēs pūblica fīrma erat: opulentia neglegentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonīsne an malīs mōribus vīvāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificum imperium populī Rōmānī sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque modī videntur, nostra an nōbīscum ūnā hostium futūra sint. Hīc mihi quisquam mānsuētūdinem et misericordiam nōminat! Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus: quia bona aliēna largīrī līberālitās, malārum rērum audācia fortitūdō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs

habent, līberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnīs, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī; nē illī sanguinem nostrum largiantur, et, dum paucīs scelerātīs parcunt, bonōs omnīs perditum eant.

"Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ōrdine dē vītā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa exīstumāns ea, quae dē īnferīs memorantur, dīvorsō itinere malōs ā bonīs loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formīdulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum pūblicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in cūstōdiīs habendōs, vidēlicet timēns, nē, sī Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniūrātiōnis aut ā multitūdine conductā per vim ēripiantur. Quasi vērō malī atque scelestī tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliam sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hōc cōnsilium est, sī perīculum ex illīs metuit; sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis refert mē mihi atque vōbīs timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō cēterīsque statuētis, prō certō habētōte, vōs simul dē exercitū Catilīnae et dē omnibus coniūrātīs dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illīs animus īnfīrmior erit; sī paulum modo vōs languēre vīderint, iam omnēs ferōcēs aderunt.

"Nōlīte exīstumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armīs rem pūblicam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Sī ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque cīvium, praetereā armōrum atque equōrum māior cōpia nōbīs quam illīs est. Sed alia fuēre, quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbīs nūlla sunt: domī industria, forīs iūstum imperium, animus in cōnsulundō līber, neque dēlīctō neque lubīdinī obnoxius. Prō hīs nōs habēmus lūxuriam atque avāritiam, pūblicē egestātem, prīvātim opulentiam; lau-

dāmus dīvitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs discrīmen nūllum, omnia virtūtis praemia ambitiō possidet. Neque mīrum: ubi vōs sēparātim sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domī voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut grātiae servītis, eō fit, ut impetus fīat in vacuam rem pūblicam.

"Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissumī cīvēs patriam incendere, Gallōrum gentem īnfēstissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est; vōs cunctāminī etiam nunc et dubitātis, quid intrā moenia dēprehēnsīs hostibus faciātis? Misereāminī cēnseō — dēlīquēre hominēs adulēscentulī per ambitiōnem — atque etiam armātōs dīmittātis. Nē ista vōbīs mānsuētūdō et misericordia, sī illī arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scīlicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed inertiā et mollitiā animī alius alium exspectantēs cunctāminī, vidēlicet dīs immortālibus cōnfīsī, quī hanc rem pūblicam saepe in māxumīs perīculīs servāvēre. Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt; ubi sōcordiae tē atque īgnāviae trādideris, nēquīquam deōs implōrēs; īrātī īnfēstīque sunt. Apud māiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō fīlium suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderātae fortitūdinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissumīs parricīdīs quid statuātis cunctāminī? Vidēlicet cētera vīta eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dīgnitātī Lentulī, sī ipse pudīcitiae, sī fāmae suae, sī dīs aut hominibus umquam ūllīs pepercit; īgnōscite Cethēgī adulēscentiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego

dē Gabīniō, Statiliō, Caepāriō loquar? quibus sī quicquam umquam pēnsī fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē pūblicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, sī mehercule peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigī, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventī sumus. Catilīna cum exercitū faucibus urget, aliī intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōnsulī quicquam potest occultē: quō magis properandum est.

"Quā rē ego ita cēnseō: cum nefāriō cōnsiliō scelerātōrum cīvium rēs pūblica in māxuma perīcula vēnerit, iīque indiciō T. Volturcī et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convictī cōnfessīque sint, caedem, incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in cīvīs patriamque parāvisse, dē cōnfessīs, sīcutī dē manufēstīs rērum capitālium, mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum."

53. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōnsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam ēius laudant, virtūtem animī ad caelum ferunt; aliī aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senātī dēcrētum fit, sīcutī ille cēnsuerat.

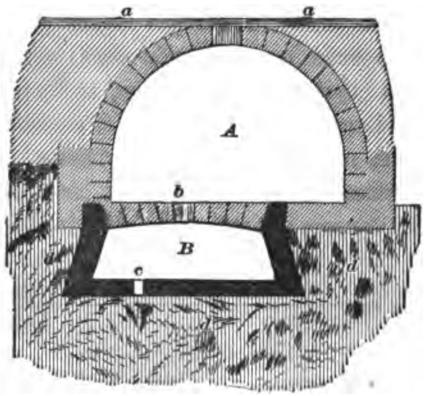
Sed mihi multa legentī, multa audientī, quae populus Rōmānus domī mīlitiaeque, marī atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere, quae rēs māxumē tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepenumerō parvā manū cum māgnīs legiōnibus hostium contendisse; cōgnōveram parvīs cōpiīs bella gesta cum opulentīs rēgibus; ad hōc saepe fortūnae violentiam tolerāvisse; fācundiā Graecōs, glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitantī cōnstābat paucōrum cīvium ēgregiam virtūtem cūncta patrāvisse, eōque factum utī dīvitiās paupertās, multitūdinem paucitās superāret. Sed post-

quam lūxū atque dēsidiā cīvitās corrupta est, rūrsus rēs pūblica māgnitūdine suā imperātōrum atque magistrātuum vitia sustentābat; ac, sīcutī effētā parente, multīs tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed memoriā meā ingentī virtūte, dīvorsīs mōribus fuēre virī duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterīre nōn fuit cōnsilium, quīn utrīusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperīrem.

54. Igitur iīs genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālia fuēre, māgnitūdō animī pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar beneficiīs ac mūnificentiā māgnus habēbātur, integritāte vītae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevēritās dīgnitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevandō, īgnōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miserīs perfugium erat, in alterō malīs perniciēs; illīus facilitās, hūius cōnstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō Caesar in animum indūxerat labōrāre, vigilāre; negōtiīs amīcōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dīgnum esset; sibi māgnum imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs ēnitēscere posset. At Catōnī studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē sevēritātis erat; nōn dīvitiīs cum dīvite, neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strēnuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat: ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

55. Postquam, ut dīxī, senātus in Catōnis sententiam discessit, cōnsul, optumum factū ratus noctem quae īnstābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, trēsvirōs, quae supplicium postulābat, parāre iubet; ipse, praesidiīs dispositīs, Lentulum in carcerem dēdūcit; idem fit cēte-

rīs per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus, quod Tulliānum appellātur, ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam, circiter duodecim pedēs humī dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque īnsuper camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta, sed incultū, tenebrīs, odōre, foeda atque terribilis ēius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rērum capitālium, quibus praeceptum erat,



Carcer — Mamertine Prison.

A Upper Dungeon.
B Lower Dungeon — *Tulliānum.*
a a Lower floor of present church above.
b Hole through which the condemned were let down into the *Tulliānum.*
c Spring of clear water.
d d Solid Rock.

laqueō gulam frēgēre. Ita ille patricius ex gente clārissumā Cornēliōrum, quī cōnsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dīgnum mōribus factīsque suīs exitium vītae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabīniō, Caepāriō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est.

56. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilīna ex omnī cōpiā, quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs īnstituit, cohortīs prō numerō mīlitum complet.

Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociīs in castra vēnerat, aequāliter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus mīlibus habuisset. Sed ex omnī cōpiā circiter pars quārta erat mīlitāribus armīs īnstrūcta; cēterī, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudīs portābant. Sed postquam Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilīna per montīs iter facere, modo ad urbem, modo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pūgnandī nōn dare: spērābat prope diem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae sociī incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repudiābat, cūius initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus, simul aliēnum suīs ratiōnibus exīstumāns, vidērī causam cīvium cum servīs fugitīvīs commūnicāvisse.

52, 4–7. Itaque ego illum exercitum prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus et hōc dīlēctū, quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs, quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, māgnō opere contemnō, collēctum ex senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex eīs, quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. — II. III.

52, 4–7. Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum, flōrem tōtīus Ītaliae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō. — II. XI.

57. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterīsque, quōs suprā memorāvī, supplicium sūmptum, plērīque, quōs ad bellum spēs rapīnārum aut novārum rērum studium illēxerat, dīlābuntur; reliquōs Catilīna per montīs asperōs māgnīs itineribus in agrum Pistōriēnsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō, utī per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpīnam. At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Pīcēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa exīstumāns, quae suprā dīximus, Catilīnam agitāre. Igitur, ubi iter ēius ex perfugīs cōgnōvit, castra properē mōvit ac sub ipsīs rādīcibus montium cōnsēdit, quā illī dēscēnsus erat in Galliam properantī. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote quī māgnō exercitū locīs aequiōribus expedītus tardātōs in fugā sequerētur. Sed Catilīna, postquam videt montibus atque cōpiīs hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optumum factū ratus in tālī rē fortūnam bellī temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam prīmum cōnflīgere. Itaque, contiōne advocātā, hūiusce modī ōrātiōnem habuit:

58. "Compertum ego habeō, mīlitēs, verba virtūtem nōn addere, neque ex īgnāvō strēnuum neque fortem ex timidō exercitum ōrātiōne imperātōris fierī. Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvī, simul utī causam meī cōnsilī aperīrem.

"Scītis equidem, mīlitēs, sōcordia atque īgnāvia Lentulī quantam ipsī nōbīsque clādem attulerit, quōque modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in Galliam proficīscī

nequīverim. Nunc vērō quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis. Exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; diūtius in hīs locīs esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmentī atque aliārum rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō, utī fortī atque parātō animō sītis, et, cum proelium inībitis, memineritis vōs dīvitiās, decus, glōriam, praetereā lībertātem atque patriam in dextrīs vostrīs portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbīs tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt: sīn metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fīent; neque locus neque amīcus quisquam teget, quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, mīlitēs, nōn eadem nōbīs et illīs necessitūdō impendet: nōs prō patriā, prō lībertāte, prō vītā certāmus; illīs supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum pūgnāre.

"Quō audācius aggrediāminī, memorēs prīstinae virtūtis. Licuit vōbīs cum summā turpitūdine in exsiliō aetātem agere; potuistis nōnnūllī Rōmae, āmissīs bonīs, aliēnās opēs exspectāre; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda virīs vidēbantur, haec sequī dēcrēvistis. Sī haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō iīs māxumum est perīculum, quī māxumē timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.

"Cum vōs cōnsīderō, mīlitēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortīs facit. Nam multitūdō hostium nē circumvenīre queat, prohibent angustiae locī. Quod sī virtūtī vostrae fortūna invīderit, cavēte inultī animam

āmittātis, neu captī potius sīcutī pecora trucīdēminī, quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis."

59. Haec ubi dīxit, paululum commorātus, sīgna canere iubet atque īnstrūctōs ōrdinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit. Dein, remōtīs omnium equīs, quō mīlitibus exaequātō perīculō animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiīs īnstruit. Nam, utī plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montīs et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortīs in fronte cōnstituit, reliquārum sīgna in subsidiō artius collocat; ab iīs centuriōnēs omnīs, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriīs mīlitibus optumum quemque armātum in prīmam aciem subdūcit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum lībertīs et cālōnibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dīcēbātur.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proeliō adesse nequībat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortīs veterānās, quās tumultūs causā cōnscrīpserat, in fronte, post eās cēterum exercitum in subsidiīs locat; ipse equō circumiēns, ūnumquemque nōmināns, appellat, hortātur, rogat, ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermōs, prō patriā, prō līberīs, prō ārīs atque focīs suīs certāre. Homō mīlitāris, quod amplius annōs trīgintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōverat; ea commemorandō mīlitum animōs accendēbat.

60. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explōrātīs, Petrēius tubā sīgnum dat, cohortīs paulātim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est, unde ā

ferentāriīs proelium committī posset, māxumō clāmōre cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs concurrunt; pīla omittunt, gladiīs rēs geritur. Veterānī, prīstinae virtūtis memorēs, comminus ācriter īnstāre, illī haud timidī resistunt; māxumā vī certātur. Intereā Catilīna cum expedītīs in prīmā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciīs arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferīre; strēnuī mīlitis et bonī imperātōris officia simul exsequēbātur. Petrēius, ubi videt Catilīnam, contrā ac ratus erat, māgnā vī tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostīs indūcit, eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibī resistentīs interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs aggreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in prīmīs pūgnantēs cadunt. Catilīna, postquam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucīs relīctum videt, memor generis atque prīstinae suae dīgnitātis, in cōnfertissumōs hostīs incurrit ibīque pūgnāns cōnfoditur.

61. Sed, cōnfectō proeliō, tum vērō cernerēs, quanta audācia quantaque animī vīs fuisset in exercitū Catilīnae. Nam ferē quem quisque vīvos pūgnandō locum cēperat, eum, āmissā animā, corpore tegēbat. Paucī autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, paulō dīvorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsīs volneribus conciderant. Catilīna vērō longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spīrāns, ferōciamque animī, quam habuerat vīvos, in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam cīvis ingenuus captus est: ita cūnctī suae hostiumque vītae iūxtā pepercerant.

Neque tamen exercitus populī Rōmānī laetam aut incruentam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strēnuissumus quisque aut occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus

discesserat. Multī autem, quī ē castrīs vīsundī aut spoliandī grātiā prōcesserant, volventēs hostīlia cadāvera, amīcum aliī, pars hospitem aut cōgnātum reperiēbant; fuēre item, quī inimīcōs suōs cōgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.

NOTES.

The references are to the latest editions of the following grammars: Bennett's = B.; Allen & Greenough's = A.; Harkness's = H.; Gildersleeve's = G.

As Sallust affected an archaic style, many words in his writings were spelled in an old-fashioned way, much as though an author of our own times were to adopt the spelling in vogue a half century ago. The text of this edition, therefore, presents the following variations from the spelling in other Latin authors that are commonly read in our schools: (1) *-īs* instead of *-ēs* in the accusative plural of *-i* stems of the third declension, as *omnīs* for *omnēs*; (2) *-umus* instead of *-imus* in superlatives and ordinals, as *māxumus* for *māximus*; (3) *-undus* instead of *-endus* in gerunds and gerundives of the third and fourth conjugations, as *agundus* for *agendus*; (4) *-u-* instead of *-i-* in certain words, as *lubīdō* for *libīdō*; (5) *-vos* instead of *-vus* in second declension nouns and adjectives, as *novos* for *novus*; (6) *vo-* instead of *ve-* or *vu-* in certain words, as *vortō* for *vertō*, *volnus* for *vulnus*.

Page 1. Gai Sallusti Crispi: see page vii. Bellum Catilinae: there is much uncertainty as to the title which Sallust himself gave to this history. Some editors prefer De Catilinae Coniuratione, which is evidently borrowed from an expression occurring in the text, 3, 20. Others find the title in the words appended to the Catiline in the best manuscript extant (the Paris), viz. C. SALLVSTII CRISPI BELLVM CATILINĘ EXPLICIT. Quintilian, in referring to both the works of Sallust, writes *in bellō Iugurthīnō et Catilīnae.* The fact that Florus, the historian, also names his account of the conspiracy Bellum Catilinae strengthens the probability that this was the original title.

Introduction: Reasons which led Sallust to write an account of Catiline's conspiracy. Sections 1–4.

The general line of thought followed by Sallust in the introduction is briefly as follows: —

"Believing that one can win lasting fame more surely by intellectual than by bodily achievement, I as a youth had high literary

aspirations. But unfortunately these were crushed out by a foolish ambition to succeed in politics. When, therefore, I withdrew from public life, I naturally returned to my first inclination, and, resolving to write history, selected for my theme the conspiracy of Catiline, as one of the most noteworthy events in the annals of Rome."

§ 1. Man's *intellect* makes him superior to other animals, and perpetuates his memory on the earth. Therefore it is wiser to seek fame by the exercise of the mind rather than of the body. In war, however, men were for a long time in doubt as to whether bodily strength or mental power contributed more to success.

1. **hominēs . . . nītī**: accusative and infinitive clause forming the subject of *decet*. **sēsē**: after verbs of *desire*, the subject of the infinitive is more often omitted, if it is the same as that of the leading verb. B. 331, IV, *a*; A. 331, *b*, N.; H. 614, 2; G. 532, R.[2]. 3. **prōna**: cf. Ovid, Met. I, 84–86: —

> Pronaque cum spectent animalia cetera terram,
> Os homini sublime dedit, caelumque tueri
> Iussit et erectos ad sidera tollere vultus.

5. **animī**, etc.: 'the mind we use to rule with, the body rather for service.' 8. **opibus**: 'by means of.' **ipsa**: 'actual.' 9. **nostrī**: what use of the genitive? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2. 11. **virtūs**, etc.: 'intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession.'

12. **Sed**: 'and yet.' **vīne** = *vī*, ablative of *vīs* + *-ne*. 13. **prōcēderet**: B. 300, 4; A. 334; H. 650, 1; G. 461. 14. **incipiās**: B. 292, 1, *a*; A. 327, *b*; H. 605; G. 577, 1; for influence of indefinite second person on mood, see references to *cōnsulueris* below. **cōnsultō** and (15) **factō**: B. 218, 2; A. 243, *e*; H. 477, III; G. 406. **cōnsulueris**: B. 302, 2; A. 316, *a*, 1; H. 602, 4; G. 567. 16. **auxiliō**: B. 214, 1, *c*; A. 243, *a*; H. 462; G. 405.

§ 2. At first, therefore, the policy of kings differed according as they believed in the superiority of the mind or of the body. Finally, however, the military achievements of the Persians and Greeks settled the question in favor of the mind, so far as war was concerned. But mental superiority would be just as effective in peace, if men, after obtaining power, did not deteriorate, and yield to stronger minds.

Indeed, even in pursuits which seem to require only bodily exer-

tion, men achieve success through the exercise of the intellect. Yet many waste their lives in gluttony and sleep. Life is only worth living when one is intent upon some ennobling task through which he shall win fame.

17. nam . . . fuit: such an apology for speaking of kings was natural, as the Romans never lost their hatred of regal power. **18. pars . . . aliī**: for the more common *aliī . . . aliī;* an instance of Sallust's fondness for *variety of expression.* **19. etiam tum**: 'even so late as that,' i.e. after the mythical golden age of Saturn, when goodness and happiness prevailed in an all-bountiful world. Then came the more degenerate ages — the silver and bronze; but it was not until the depraved iron age that 'the accursed love of gain' — *amor scelerātus habendī* — seized on mankind. Cf. Ovid, Met. I, 89–162, and Vergil's Aeneid, VIII, 314–332. **20. cuique**: B. 187, II, *a*; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

20. Posteā . . . quam: 'after.' **21. Cȳrus**: Cyrus the Great, B.C. 559–529, extended the domain of the Persian empire until it embraced the greater part of the Old World. Sallust must have known something of the conquests of the Egyptian king, Rameses II, B.C. 1322, whom Herodotus calls Sesostris. But he rightly preferred to mention the first great world-conqueror of what was *authentic* history in his time. **Lacedaemoniī**: beginning with the First Messenian War, B.C. 743–723, the Lacedaemonians pursued a very aggressive land policy, and conquered the greater part of the Peloponnesus; from B.C. 404 to 371, they were admitted to be the most powerful state in Greece. **Athēniēnsēs**: under Pericles, the Athenians established a maritime empire, and, for a short time after his death, B.C. 429, held the supremacy of all Greece, extending their sway over the islands and cities of the Aegean, as well as over the coasts of Asia Minor.

22. coepēre: Sallust, like his model Cato, uses the popular form *-ēre*, in preference to *-ērunt* for the perfect active third plural. **urbīs atque nātiōnēs**: when thus contrasted with *urbs*, *nātiō* denotes 'a barbarous people.' As Cyrus subdued the 'peoples,' while the Lacedaemonians and Athenians subdued the 'cities,' the criss-cross order of the words produces *chiasmus.* **lubīdinem . . . causam**: B. 177, 1; A. 239, 1, *a*; H. 410; G. 340 (*b*). **24. perīculō atque negōtiīs**: *hendiadys*, 'in perilous undertakings.'

Page 2. 2. Quod sī: 'If then.' **animī virtūs**: 'strength of mind and character.' **4. sēsē . . . habērent**: 'move.' **neque,**

etc.: **'nor would you see power passing from one to the other, and the whole world in a state of change and confusion.'** **6. artibus**: **'by (the exercise of) those qualities.'** **partum est**: from *pariō*. **11. Quae**, etc.: 'What men do in the way of ploughing, sailing, building, all depends on mental energy.' What accusative is *Quae?* B. 176, 2, *a*; A. 238, *b*; H. 409, 1; G. 333, 1, N.[2]. **13. peregrīnantēs**: i.e. with as little mental exertion as is employed by those who travel for pleasure in a foreign country. **14. voluptātī**: B. 191; A. 233; H. 425, 3; G. 356. **18. artis bonae**: 'of a noble career.'

§ 3. **A man's disposition points him to one or another of the many occupations leading to success. But perhaps the most difficult task one can undertake is to try to win fame by writing history: first, because the words must rise to the level of the deeds, and second, because the reader is apt to ascribe the historian's criticisms to malice, and to suspect that his account of remarkable exploits is greatly exaggerated.**

As for myself, like most young men, I was drawn into public life; and although I spurned the evil practices which I found prevalent, I yielded to ambition, and, as often happens, was basely slandered by my enemies.

20. in māgnā cōpiā rērum: 'in the great variety of occupations' (leading to success), several of which are mentioned in the following sentence. **22. haud absurdum**: a case of *litotes*. **vel pāce vel bellō**: 'by means of either peace or war.' **clārum**: agrees with *aliquem*, which is to be supplied as the subject of *fierī*. **23. fēcēre (facta)**: 'achieved success.' **28. quae dēlīcta = ea dēlīcta, quae**: 'most persons think that all your censure of faults has been uttered out of malice and envy.' **31. suprā ea = quae suprā ea sunt**: a phrase used as the object of *dūcit*. **ficta prō falsīs**: 'fictitious if not false.'

Page 3. **4. audācia**: corresponds to *pudōre*; but in the remaining pairs, *largītiō* corresponds to *virtūte* and *avāritia* to *abstinentiā*, thus producing *chiasmus*. **6. imbēcilla aetās**, etc.: 'with the weakness of youth, I was held corrupted by ambition.' **8. nihilō minus**, etc.: **'my craving for state honors resulted in my being tormented by the same envious slanders as were the others.'**

§ 4. Hence, when I retired from public life, I determined not to waste my time in idleness, or even in agriculture or hunting; but, returning to my earlier aspirations, I resolved to write the history of different periods of the Roman people. Therefore I purpose to give a brief account of a most remarkable plot against the government, known as the conspiracy of Catiline. But first a few words on Catiline's character.

10. ex: 'after.' **miseriīs atque perīculīs**: see page viii. **13. bonum ōtium**: 'valuable leisure.' **colundō aut vēnandō**: ablative dependent on *intentum*. **14. servīlibus officiīs**: agriculture was regarded by the Romans as a most respectable occupation, while hunting was often indulged in by Roman gentlemen. In speaking of these as 'employments fit for slaves,' Sallust probably intended nothing sarcastic, but was merely carrying out the idea before expressed, that men, whenever possible, should engage in intellectual pursuits. Hence agriculture and hunting, which exercise the body chiefly, might well be left to slaves. **15. sed**, etc.: 'but returning to the same undertaking and pursuit from which an evil ambition had kept me.' **17. carptim**: see "Sallust's Writings," pages ix and x. **memoriā**: B. 226, 2; A. 245, *a*; H. 481; G. 397, N.2. **18. mihi**: 'my.' **partibus**: 'partisanship.' **21. paucīs**: sc. *verbīs*. **23. prius . . . quam . . . faciam**: B. 292, 1, *a*; A. 327, *b*; H. 605; G. 577, 1.

Character of Catiline. Section 5.

§ 5. Catiline's mad desire to seize the government, as Sulla had done, was constantly increased by want of means and by a guilty conscience. His project was favored by the low state of morals among the people. Here begins an account of the gradual corruption of Roman character.

25. nōbilī genere nātus: the Sergian gens to which Catiline belonged claimed descent from the Trojan *Sergestus;* cf. Vergil's Aeneid, V, 121, *Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen.* Catiline's great-grandfather, M. Sergius Silus, won great distinction in the Second Punic War; so eager was he to fight that on losing his right hand in battle, he had it replaced by an iron hand. The family wealth had been much reduced, and the little that was handed down to Catiline was entirely insufficient to withstand the drain caused by his youthful extravagances.

26. ab adulēscentiā bella, etc.: when Sulla returned from the East in B.C. 83, to take vengeance upon the Marian party, Catiline, who was then 25 years old, served in Sulla's army as quaestor. Throughout the frightful proscriptions that followed, he was one of Sulla's most bloodthirsty agents. He killed his own brother, and then, to evade prosecution, persuaded Sulla to put his brother's name on the list of the proscribed, as though he were still living. With a troop of Gallic cavalry, he plundered and slaughtered on every hand, murdering, among others, Q. Caecilius, his own brother-in-law. He most cruelly tortured M. Marius Gratidianus, a relative of C. Marius, and having at last put him to death, carried his gory head through the streets of Rome and presented himself with it in triumph before Sulla's tribunal. He is charged later with making away with his own son, in order to win the hand of Orestilla, who objected to having a full-grown step-son; see § 15.

29. inediae: B. 204, 1; A. 218, *b*; H. 451, 3; G. 375. **quam**, 'than,' naturally follows the comparative idea contained in *suprā*; translate, 'beyond what.' **30. Animus audāx, subdolus**, etc.: the omission of connectives in this chapter makes the lines of the character sketch all the stronger. **31. cūius reī lubet**: for *cūius lubet reī*, 'of whatever he pleased.' **simulātor**: one who pretends to be what he is not; **dissimulātor**: one who conceals what he is. **aliēnī** and (32) **suī**: neuter adjectives used as substantives, 'covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.' **32. satis**, etc.: 'quite eloquent, he was lacking in discretion.'

Page 4. 1. vāstus, etc.: 'his insatiable mind always entertained inordinate, startling, over-ambitious desires.' **3. dominātiōnem**: Sulla was absolute master in Rome from B.C. 82 until his abdication in 79. **4. neque id**, etc.: 'nor did he have the slightest scruple about the means by which he should accomplish this, provided he secured the supreme power for himself.' **5. parāret**: B. 310; A. 314; H. 587; G. 573. **pēnsī**: partitive genitive with *quicquam*. **7. quae utraque**: neuter plural in agreement with two nouns in the feminine singular; B. 235, B, 2, *a*; A. 187, *c*; H. 395, 2, N.; G. 286, 3. **artibus**: 'practices.'

8. Incitābant, etc.: 'Besides, he was urged on by the corruption of the state's morals, which were being ruined by the worst and most opposite of evils, luxury and avarice.' **11. Rēs ipsa**, etc.: 'The occasion itself, since my account has brought the public morality to

mind, seems to encourage me to go further back.' **12. repetere**: *ut* with the subjunctive is more often the construction with *hortārī*, as in 19, 12. **paucīs**: as in 3, 21. **13. mīlitiae**: how did this come to mean 'abroad'? **14. ut**: 'how.' **16. disserere** has four objects, viz. *īnstitūta* and the three following clauses.

Digression: The gradual change of the Romans from a simple, brave, industrious people to an utterly corrupt nation. Sections **6–13.**

§ **6.** Tradition relates that Trojan colonists united with the Aborigines in founding Rome. As the city grew and became prosperous, it was attacked by neighboring tribes; but Roman valor triumphed. The liberal policy of the Romans after their victory won many friends. At first they were ruled by a king, with the advice of a council of elders. But the kings, becoming tyrannical, were expelled; and thereafter two chief magistrates, with equal power, were elected annually.

17. sīcutī ego accēpī: 'as I have heard on good authority.' **18. habuēre**: 'possessed.' **sēdibus incertīs**: 'without fixed abodes.' **19. Aborīginēs**: a name given by Roman writers to the primitive race which, mixing with the ancient Siculi, was said to have produced the Latins. Cf. Vergil's Aeneid, VIII, 314–323:—

> "Haec nemora indigenae Fauni Nymphaeque tenebant
> gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata,
> quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros
> aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,

CICERO.

NOTE.—The numerals at the beginning of each passage from Cicero refer to the pages and lines of the Sallust text with which the passage corresponds. The Roman numerals at the end indicate the oration and chapter from which it is taken, the four *Orations against Catiline* being numbered I–IV.

Page 4. 1. Ille: Catiline. **istīs**: 'these (scoundrels),' the conspirators. **sed tam diū, dum**: 'but only so long as.' **2. continēbātur**: B. 293, II; A. 276, *e*, N.; H. 603, I; G. 569. **nōrat**: for *nōverat*, from *nōscō*. **4. Erat eī**, etc.; 'not only did he possess the ability to plan crime, but neither hand nor tongue ever failed to support his ability'; i.e. he lacked neither a persuasive tongue to urge his plans, nor a deft hand to execute them. **6. dēscriptōs**: 'assigned.' **cum . . . mandārat**: B. 288, 3; A. 322, 309, *c*; H. 539, 2; G. 567. **7. nihil erat**, etc.: 'there was nothing to which he did not give his personal attention and energy, nothing for which he did not himself watch and toil.'

sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.
Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.
Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit, *Latium*que vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutus in oris."

Page 5. 2. **moenia**, which usually means 'city walls,' here denotes 'a walled city'; note the use of *ūna* in the *plural* to agree with *moenia*. **disparī genere**: 'although they were unlike in race.' 3. **aliī aliō mōre vīventēs**: 'accustomed to different modes of life.' 6. **rēs**: 'state.' **mōribus**: 'civilization.' 7. **sīcuti**, etc.: 'as generally happens with human possessions.' 9. **rēgēs**: the Etruscan kings. **populīque fīnitumī**: the Sabines, Aequians, Rutulians, and Volscians. **temptāre** and (10) **esse**: the first instances of the historical infinitive, which, although rare in Caesar and Cicero, Sallust uses very freely. B. 335; A. 275; H. 610; G. 647. **paucī**: 'but few'; it is probable that the alliance existing later with the lowland Hernicans began in the regal period.

10. **auxiliō**: B. 191; A. 233; H. 433, 3; G. 356. 11. **intentī**: 'energetically.' 14. **auxilia portābant**: colloquialism for *auxilia ferēbant; portāre* is restricted more properly to the carrying of *material objects*. 16. **parābant**: 'secured.' **Imperium**, etc.: 'Rule over them was regulated by law; but their ruler was called king.' 17. **rēgium**: not from *rēx*. 18. **reī pūblicae cōnsultābant**: this is the only case in which the frequentative is used like the simple verb *cōnsulō* with the dative, to denote 'taking counsel for.'

19. **cūrae similitūdine**: 'from the similarity of their duties.' **patrēs**: they were more probably called *patrēs* because the senate originally consisted of all the *patrēs familiās* over 45 years old; their age gave them the title *senātōrēs*, which is derived from the same root (SEN, 'old') as *senex*. 21. **cōnservandae lībertātis**: this use of the gerundive as predicate genitive to express purpose is rare. B. 339, 6; A. 298, R.; H. 626, 5; G. 428, R.2. 23. **annua**, etc.: 'they elected two rulers to hold office for one year; in this way they thought the mind of man would be least likely to grow overbearing for want of restraint.'

§ 7. With the establishment of the republic, men's ambitions — long stifled by suspicious kings — were aroused. Young men were

willing to undergo any hardship, to incur any danger, in the hope of winning fair fame. Glory in war, rather than mere wealth, was their aim. Their bravery bore fruit in the defeat of large armies, and in the capture of many cities belonging to their enemies.

26. eā tempestāte: more archaic and poetical than the usual *eō tempore*. **quisque**: in apposition with 'they,' the subject of *coepēre;* it regularly follows the reflexive, as it does in this case. **30. adeptā**: here used in a passive sense; cf. *māchinātum*, **38**, 28. B. 112, *b*; A. 135, *f*; H. 222, 2; G. 167, N.².

Page 6. **3. habēbant**: Sallust seems to forget that he has already put two verbs, *erat* and *discēbat*, agreeing with *iuventūs*, in the singular. For other examples of a combination of singular and plural verbs in the same sentence, see **12**, 13–17, and **17**, 9–12. **5. glōriae**: what case? B. 200; A. 217; H. 440, 2; G. 363, 2. **6. sē**: cf. use of reflexive with *student* in **1**, 1; here the presence of *quisque* is responsible for it in some degree. **7. facinus faceret**: *alliteration*, of which there are innumerable instances in Sallust. When the words are from the same root, as in this case, it is called *figūra etymologica*. **8. faceret**: subjunctive by attraction. B. 324, 2; A. 342; H. 652; G. 663, 1. **11. possem . . . traheret**: as these form a contrary-to-fact *present* conditional, the *perfect* subjunctives *fuderit* and *cēperit* are only *apparent* violations of the law of sequence of tenses. **13. pūgnandō** = *oppūgnandō*. Sallust often uses a simple verb instead of a compound. **nī**, etc.: 'if this enumeration would not draw us too far from our undertaking.'

§ 8. But surely capricious Dame Fortune reigns supreme in this world. For while the Athenians have had several talented historians to laud their brave deeds, the Roman people unfortunately have let their exploits go unheralded, simply because they were always so absorbed in business affairs that they never developed historians of any merit.

15. ea: 'she,' i.e. *fortūna;* the subject of *celebrat obscūratque*, while *rēs* is the object. **16. ex lubīdine**: 'according to her caprice.' **19. feruntur**: 'are famed to be.' **20. scrīptōrum māgna ingenia** = *scrīptōrēs māgnī ingenī;* such clever historians as Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon contributed to the renown of Athens. **21. prō māxumīs**: 'as being most remarkable.'

22. fēcēre: used absolutely, i.e. without any object expressed. **23. populō Rōmānō**: Q. Fabius Pictor and L. Cincius Alimentus, the best of the early Roman historians, were mere annalists, who wrote altogether in Greek. Cato the Censor, B.C. 184, who was Sallust's model in many particulars, was the first to write a history in Latin. With the exception of Julius Caesar, whose writings are memoirs rather than histories, Rome produced no historian of ability before Sallust. **24. cōpia**: 'advantage.' **prūdentissimus quisque**: 'all their ablest men.' B. 252, 5, *c*; A. 93, *c*; H. 515, 2; G. 318, 2.

§ 9. But to resume: The Romans of the early republic were a people of good morals, thrifty and harmonious at home, brave and energetic in the field. Their success was due to their daring in war and their fairness in peace. That these qualities were characteristic of them is proven by the fact that in war the penalty for disobedience to orders was much more severe than for either fleeing or giving way in battle, while in peace they ruled by kindness rather than by fear.

29. Igitur: 'well then,' used to resume a line of thought after a digression, and hence called *resumptive*. In this case there is a return to the idea expressed in § 7. **bonī mōrēs**: 'good morals'; the picture of the Romans contained in the following lines, although somewhat highly colored, is fairly representative of the period of the conquest of Italy, B.C. 350–275. Indeed, it was not until after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218–201, that the Romans began to show unmistakable signs of deterioration. Before that, they had been for the most part simple peasants, remarkable for their industry in peace and their aggressiveness in war. **30. iūs bonumque**, etc.: 'justice and goodness prevailed among them, not so much because they were compelled to practice these virtues by their laws, as from their natural inclination.' **31. valēbat**: the verb is in the singular, although there are two subjects. B. 255, 3; A. 205, *b*; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2.

Page 7. **1. suppliciīs**, which generally means 'punishment,' is an archaism for *supplicātiōnibus*, 'thanksgivings.' On these thanksgiving days all the temples were thrown open to the public. Priests and people, crowned with bay wreaths, marched in procession to all the sanctuaries and prostrated themselves before the statues of the gods, while wine and incense were offered on the altars, and prayers were read to the deities. This was generally followed by much feast-

ing. **4. sēque**, etc.: 'they maintained both themselves and their government.' **6. vindicātum est in**: 'punishment was inflicted on.'

7. tardius: 'too tardily'; modifies *excesserant*. Sallust gives an account of the punishment of A. Manlius Torquatus for this offence; see **48**, 23–27. Another instance is found in the Second Samnite War, B.C. 327–304, when Q. Fabius Maximus, in the absence of the commander-in-chief, Papirius, engaged in battle with the enemy in direct violation of orders, and won a great victory. Papirius immediately sentenced him to be executed. Fortunately for Fabius, he was rescued by the army and taken to Rome, where Papirius at last, with great reluctance, yielded to the entreaties of the Senate and spared his life. But such Roman severity was not lacking even at the time of Catiline's conspiracy; for Sallust states (**30**, 22–23) that when Fulvius, the son of a senator, was captured while on his way to join Catiline's forces, his own father ordered him to be put to death.

9. locō cēdere: a military expression, 'to give way.' **beneficiīs**: referring probably to Rome's liberal policy with her allies, which was to allow them an independent government, provided they furnished regular contingents for the army. **11. ignōscere quam persequī**: if both these verbs governed the accusative, we should expect *acceptam iniūriam*.

Find an example of *asyndeton*, *chiasmus*, and *alliteration* in this section.

§ **10.** But when they had established their rule over many nations, and all seas and lands were open to them, then leisure and wealth proved their ruin. Love of money destroyed their honesty and fidelity, and made them proud and cruel, irreligious and venal. Love of power made them false and deceitful. At first these evils grew slowly; but soon they swept like a plague over the state, until its rule became unendurable.

12. With **ubi**, notice the usual perfect indicative in several clauses to denote single occurrences, followed by an imperfect, *patēbant*, of a continued state. **13. rēgēs**: like Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, Antiochus the Great of Asia, Philip V. and Perseus of Macedonia, all of whom the Romans conquered between 280 and 168 B.C. **nātiōnēs ferae et populī ingentēs**: like the Spaniards and Cisalpine Gauls. **14. ab stirpe**: 'root and branch'; the utter destruction of the city was accomplished at the end of the Third Punic War, B.C. 146.

15. saevīre fortūna ac miscēre: a poetical expression; cf. Vergil's Aeneid, I, 124, *magno misceri murmure pontum*. **17. dubiās atque asperās**: 'dangerous and difficult.' **18. optanda aliās**: 'desirable under other circumstances'; what part of speech is *aliās*? **19. ea**: neuter plural, referring to *ambitiō* and *avāritia;* cf. *quae utraque*, 4, 7. **25. amīcitiās**, etc.: 'to regard friendships and enmities not at their real worth, but as a matter of personal advantage.' **29. immūtāta**: sc. *est;* so also with *factum* in line 30.

§ 11. At first, however, men were ambitious rather than avaricious; and ambition is a vice only when it actuates bad men. But avarice is an insatiable passion for money, which poisons the very soul of man. When, therefore, Sulla had once allowed his victorious adherents to rob and plunder their fellow-citizens at will, it became impossible to curb men's avarice. Added to this was the evil influence of Sulla's soldiers, who, being too leniently allowed to lay hands on everything they wanted in Asia, thereafter knew no restraint in victory.

32. exercēbat: 'actuated.' **quod**, etc.: 'which, though a vice, was not far from being a virtue.' Account for gender of *quod*. B. 250, 3; A. 199; H. 396, 2; G. 614, 3 (*b*). How is **virtūtem** governed? B. 141, 3; A. 261, *a*; H. 435, 2; G. 359, N.[1].

Page 8. **1. Ignāvos**: 'worthless'; notice the early form of the nominative singular in *-os*, which was regularly retained after *v* until the first century A.D. **2. huic**: 'the latter in the absence of honorable qualities'; *hīc* would seem more natural here. **4. habet**: 'implies.' **7. Sed**, etc.: 'But after L. Sulla had recovered control over the state by force of arms, and evil results had developed from good beginnings.' The bitter rivalry between Sulla and Marius came to a climax with the appointment, by the Senate, of Sulla to the command of the war against Mithridates, B.C. 88. Shortly afterward Marius, by resorting to the most desperate measures, succeeded in obtaining the same command through a vote of the Roman tribes. Sulla fled, but soon returned at the head of an army and compelled Marius in turn to take flight. Not long after Sulla's departure for the East, Marius, in company with Cinna, triumphantly reëntered Rome and wreaked vengeance on his political enemies. On the death of Marius, Cinna held absolute sway over Rome for three years. Sulla landed at Brundisium in 83, and at first conducted

himself with great moderation, leading his army of 40,000 men through Southern Italy without so much as injuring the crops in the fields (*bonīs initiīs*). But no sooner had he entered Rome than he instituted a series of proscriptions (*malōs ēventūs*), which for malicious and cold-blooded cruelty far outdid the former proscriptions of the Marian party. 9. **omnēs**: the subject of the historical infinitive *rapere*. 10. **neque**, etc.: 'nor did the victors exercise any moderation or restraint.'

11. **Hūc accēdēbat quod**: 'and besides.' 12. **in Asiā**: against Mithridates, whom he defeated, and drove back into his own kingdom of Pontus. 13. **quō**: rarely used by classical writers without an accompanying comparative; Sallust, however, uses it freely. **lūxuriōsē**, etc.: 'had allowed it too much luxury and freedom.' 17. **tabulās pīctās**: many beautiful statues and vases in our museums make us familiar with the work of ancient artists, but we have no examples of their paintings on *tabulae*, i.e. thin slabs of wood. Still, mosaics and the wall-paintings found in Pompeii show that they were possessed of considerable skill in this line of art also. **prīvātim et pūblicē**: 'whether owned by individuals or states.' 20. **nihil reliquī victīs fēcēre**: 'left nothing to the vanquished'; *reliquī* is partitive genitive. Caesar has a similar expression in the Gallic War, II, 26, *nihil ad celeritātem sibi reliquī fēcērunt.* 21. **nē**: very rarely used for *nēdum*, 'much less,' and followed by the subjunctive. **illī**: the soldiers. 22. **victōriae**: B. 187, II, *a*; A. 227; H. 426, 1; G. 346.

§ 12. The exaltation of wealth fostered luxury, avarice, and pride, to the utter disregard of other people's rights. Men became neglectful of the gods in gratifying their own selfish tastes.

24. **imperium**: 'military authority'; **potentia**: 'political power.' **sequēbātur**: why singular? B. 255, 3; A, 205, *b*; H. 392, 4; G. 285, 2. 25. **innocentia**, etc.: 'honesty began to pass for ill-nature,' i.e. if a man refused to be dishonest, it was not because he had any principle in the matter, but because he was ill-natured enough to wish to condemn others. **dūcī coepit**: a *passive* infinitive with the *active* of *coepī* is not found in Caesar or Cicero; Sallust uses it twice in the Catiline (see 44, 24). Here *dūcī* is like the Greek middle.

26. **ex dīvitiīs**: 'as a result of riches.' Undoubtedly there were other reasons for the deterioration of the Romans, as, for example, the utter inability of their religion to rightly influence their lives, and

the absence of a great, industrial, middle class, as a result of the employment of slave labor. But in tracing it ultimately to riches, Sallust has gone straight to the root of all the evil. **27. rapere, cōnsūmere**: historical infinitives, agreeing with *iuventūs* understood.

28. pudōrem and **pudīcitiam**, as well as **dīvīna** and (29) **hūmāna**, are to be taken with *habēre prōmiscua*, 'to regard with indifference'; translate, 'they respected neither modesty nor chastity, nor things human or divine.' **29. nihil**, etc.: 'they did not care a straw for anything, nor did they exercise any self-control whatever.' **30. domōs**: the article under *domus*, in Harper's Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities (page 547 with cut on page 548), not only contains a detailed description of Roman houses, but has a most interesting account of Sallust's house. **villās**: read Pliny's description of his Tuscan villa in his Letters, V, 6. **31. cōgnōveris**: why subjunctive? See references to *cōnsulueris*, 1, 14.

Page 9. **1. illī**: 'men of old'; (3) **hī**: 'men of the present age'; this, therefore, is only an apparent violation of the more natural use of *ille* to denote 'the former' and *hīc* 'the latter.' **2. victīs**: what case? B. 188, *d*; A. 229; H. 428, 2; G. 347, 5. **praeter iniūriae licentiam**: 'besides the power of doing harm.' **4. sociīs**: the unscrupulous plundering of the allies not only enriched the governors of the provinces, but produced enormous revenues, which were distributed among the city plebs and became the chief cause of its idleness and shiftlessness. **5. proinde**, etc.: 'exactly as if to inflict injury were the only aim in exercising authority'; notice that an infinitive phrase *iniūriam facere* is the subject of *esset*, while another, *imperiō ūtī*, is in the predicate. **6. esset**: B. 307, 1; A. 312; H. 584; G. 602.

§ 13. Men squandered their property in wild extravagance, and being thoroughly unscrupulous, resorted to crime in order to obtain the means by which they might continue to indulge in their luxurious habits.

8. ā prīvātīs: Xerxes, king of Persia, had cut a canal for his ships through Mt. Athos, and had bridged the Hellespont for the passage of his army in his memorable expedition against Greece; but even *private* citizens of Rome had 'levelled mountains' and 'built over seas.' For instance, L. Lucullus, whom Pompey derisively called *Xerxēs togātus*, 'the Roman Xerxes,' cut through hills to construct

fish ponds, so as to have fresh fish at all times for his table; he also carried moles far out into the sea, on which to build his villas. Pompey himself supplied his fish ponds with salt water by cutting through the hills between them and the sea. The remains of ancient villas may still be seen beneath the water at Baiae, a favorite resort of the Romans, not far from Naples.

11. per turpitūdinem = *turpiter*, corresponding to the adverb *honestē;* another form of the variety of expression of which Sallust is so fond. **13. mulierēs**, etc.: 'women publicly offered their chastity for sale.' **14. terrā marīque omnia exquīrere**: e.g. they obtained peacock from Samos, tunny fish from Chalcedon, oysters from Tarentum, nuts from Thasos, dates from Egypt, etc. **dormīre**: see following note on *frīgus.* **15. famem**: when already gorged with food, they took emetics prescribed by physicians to make room for other courses. **sitim**: thirst was produced by inducing perspiration. **frīgus neque lassitūdinem**: repeated baths made them cool, and at the same time brought on a feeling of weariness and longing for sleep. **19. eō**, etc.: 'on this account the more excessively did they plunge into every kind of money-getting and extravagance.'

Catiline's associates and crimes; his plans for the consulship.
Sections 14–16.

§ 14. **21. In tantā tamque corruptā cīvitāte**: by his sketch of the gradual corruption of Roman morals (§§ 6–13), Sallust has prepared the reader to understand that the conspiracy of Catiline was not only possible, but was the natural outgrowth of the times. **22. flāgitiōrum atque facinorum**: the meaning here is not, as it is generally, 'disgraceful acts and crimes' (see 9, 26), but is transferred to *persons* guilty of such deeds, viz. 'profligates and scoundrels'; *flāgitium aut facinus* is a favorite combination with Cicero, too. **24. patria**: an adjective agreeing with *bona.*

Page 10. **13. dum** = *dum modo*, as in 4, 5. **14. quae . . . frequentābat**: why is the indicative used in a subjunctive clause

---

CICERO.

Page 9. 1. **tōtā Ītaliā**: when may *in* be omitted? B. 228, 1, *b*; A. 258, *f*, 2; H. 483, 1; G. 388.

with an accusative and infinitive sentence? B. 314, 3; A. 336, 2, *b*; H. 643, 3; G. 628, R. (*a*). **15. parum**, etc.: 'had little regard for decency.' **17. compertum foret**: in the subjunctive, because the reason assigned, viz. that any one had actually discovered it to be true, is denied, *magis quam quod* being equivalent to *nōn quod*. B. 286, 1, *b*; A. 321, R.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, 2.

§ 15. **19. cum virgine nōbilī**: her name is not known. **cum sacerdōte Vestae**: this was Fabia, the half-sister of Terentia, Cicero's wife. The trial resulted in an acquittal. If a Vestal virgin was convicted of having broken her vow, she was beaten and then immured alive. In all there were six Vestals. They were always dressed in white. Their duties were to keep the fire burning in the temple of Vesta, and to offer prayers and perform sacrifices to the goddess. In public they were attended by a lictor and had precedence over the highest magistrates; they were given a seat of honor at the public games; their persons were sacred; lastly, they were accorded the distinction of a burial in the Forum. They were appointed before they were 10 years of age, and might retire from the priesthood after 30 years of service; very few of them, however, availed themselves of this privilege. **20. hūiusce**: Sallust adds the intensive particle *-ce* to *hīc* in the genitive case only, and chiefly in the phrase *hūiusce modī*.

Page 11. **3. necātō fīliō**: this crime is probably alluded to in the vague suggestion made below by Cicero, 10, 12, *aliō incrēdibilī scelere*. **vacuam domum**: note the corresponding phrase in Cicero. **6. neque vigiliīs neque quiētibus**: 'neither at times of wakefulness nor in sleep'; cf. the English 'midnight watches.'

CICERO.

Page 10. 1. **Iam vērō**: 'Then again.' **2. illecebra**: notice the use of the same word by Sallust in 10, 7. In another oration Cicero admits that Catiline's extraordinary magnetism won him the friendship of many illustrious men; see *Prō Caeliō*, V. **5. impellendō** and **adiuvandō**: practically equivalent to *impellēns* and *adiuvāns*, the ablative case of the gerunds having very little significance. **10. asciverit**: the *perfect* subjunctive following a secondary tense is regularly used in negative clauses of result to denote a simple act without regard to its *continuance*; the imperfect is used for a continued act. **11. Quid vērō**: 'But further.' What differences do you observe between the historical and oratorical style, as shown in the parallel passages from Sallust and Cicero?

7. **ita**, etc.: 'his conscience so excited and harassed his mind.' 8. **colōs**: sc. *erat;* the copula is frequently omitted by Sallust.

§ 16. 12. **fidem . . . vīlia habēre**: 'to hold cheap their honor, fortune, peril'; this infinitive phrase is the object of *imperābat*, being in the same construction as *māiōra alia.* What is the usual construction with *imperāre* in the best prose? (Caesar and Cicero rarely use the *passive* infinitive or a *deponent* with *imperāre*, but never, as in this case, the *active* infinitive.) 14. Note that **imperābat** occurs between two historical infinitives, *commodāre* and *circumvenīre*, and in the same connection; to what mood and tense, therefore, is the historical infinitive equivalent? To what other tense is it sometimes equivalent? **sī causa**, etc.: 'if for the time being there was no motive for committing crime.'

15. **insontīs sīcutī sontīs**: 'the inoffensive as well as those who had offended him.' 17. **potius . . . erat**: 'he preferred to be.' 19. **aes aliēnum**: several efforts had been made before to relieve the condition of the debtor; as e.g. under the Licinian laws, B.C. 367. But, as Sallust has shown in §§ 12 and 13, the debtors were no longer honest peasants, vainly struggling against the hard times caused by incessant warfare, but reckless debauchees who might even be persuaded to become traitors to their country, if by so doing their debts might be wiped out under a new *régime.*

20. **Sullānī mīlitēs**: Sulla confiscated large tracts of land in Etruria, Latium, and Campania, and allotted them to his veterans. **largius suō ūsī**: 'after squandering their money.' 22. **opprimundae reī pūblicae**: at this time, B.C. 64, Catiline evidently did not anticipate the necessity of seizing the government by force of arms. He merely expected to secure for himself and his followers "the spoils" of the consulship, and, as governor in the succeeding year, to be able to plunder some rich province. 23. **in extrēmīs terrīs**: having conquered Mithridates (B.C. 66–65), in 64, Pompey was occupied in annexing Syria as a Roman province. 26. **ea**: neuter plural, though referring to *rēs.*

Meeting of the conspirators in June, B.C. 64. Section 17.

§ 17. 28. **appellāre**: sc. *Catilīna.*

CICERO.

Page 11. 2. **tantī facinoris immānitās** = *facinus tantae immānitātis.*

Page 12. **1. opēs suās**: 'his own resources.' **4. quibus, etc.**: 'whose necessities were most urgent, and who (therefore) were utterly reckless.' **5. senātōriī ōrdinis**: all Romans who held curule magistracies, or even the quaestorship, thereby became senators. Theoretically, this gave every citizen an opportunity of securing the much coveted honor of a seat in the Senate; but practically it was limited to the favored few. For the Senate controlled the elections to such an extent as to almost invariably insure the choice of its own candidate; and these candidates were naturally from the senatorial families. Hence, notwithstanding a republican form of government, there arose in Rome the powerful *senatorial order*, forming a proud and exclusive nobility. In dress the senators were distinguished by the broad purple stripe — *lātus clāvus* — on their tunics, and, if they had held a curule magistracy, by the purple shoe — *mulleus*.

5. P. (Cornēlius) **Lentulus Sūra** had been consul in 71, but in the next year had been expelled from the Senate on account of his profligacy. By his election to the praetorship for 63, he regained his place in the Senate. **P. Autronius** (Paetus): a schoolmate of Cicero, and quaestor in the same year with him. **6. L. Cassius Longīnus** was praetor in 66, and was one of Cicero's competitors for the consulship of 63. **C. Cethēgus** had already distinguished himself in the war with Sertorius by his reckless attempt to assassinate Q. Metellus Pius. **P. et Ser. Sullae**: *Sullae* is plural, because it belongs to both *Pūblius* and *Servius* (as though we should say, Henry and John *Browns*). These were sons of Servius Sulla, the brother of the dictator. **7. L. Varguntēius**: nothing is known of him except that he had been tried for bribery.

8. ex equestrī ōrdine: in early Roman times, when it was accounted a privilege to be a cavalryman, none but those whose property amounted to 400,000 sesterces ($17,000) or more could serve in the cavalry. Later, when the Romans had no cavalry of their own, levying it all from their allies, the term *equitēs* was still applied to non-patricians whose property was rated in the census as worth at least 400,000 sesterces. These men often succeeded in amassing immense fortunes in business or by speculation. But they had little political influence until C. Gracchus, in B.C. 123, carried a measure providing that the *iūdicēs* should be selected from the *equitēs* instead of the *nōbilēs*. This at once arrayed them as a class against the senatorial party; and from this time forth, as a moneyed aristocracy, they possessed considerable power in Roman politics, forming a middle class

between the *ōrdō senātōrius* and the plebs. Their insignia were a gold ring and two narrow purple stripes — *angustus clāvus* — on the tunic. As regards the other conspirators mentioned here, see Vocabulary.

10. colōniīs et mūnicipiīs: originally the Romans planted colonies on their frontier to protect it against the enemy. The inhabitants of the maritime colonies along the coast retained the rights of Roman citizenship, while those of the military or inland colonies lost their citizenship and became Latins. Marius and Sulla also established colonies for their veteran soldiers in different parts of Italy. The *mūnicipia* were Italian towns annexed to Rome, which retained the rights of local self-government. At the close of the Social War, B.C. 89, all the colonies and municipal towns were granted full rights of citizenship, and thereafter there was practically no difference between them. **domī nōbilēs**: the smaller towns, imitating Rome, had their own nobility. **16. vīvere cōpia**: a colloquialism for *vīvendī cōpia;* these young men preferred the danger and excitement of war to the tameness of a peaceful life.

18. M. Līcinium Crassum: the richest Roman of his time; he was believed to be worth $8,500,000. He had gained this fortune partly by buying confiscated estates during Sulla's dictatorship, and selling them when they had risen in value, partly by educating and selling slaves. He is also said to have been in the habit of purchasing houses which were on fire, together with those adjoining them, at a low figure. Thereupon a band of his slaves, carefully trained as a fire brigade, rushed in and extinguished the fire. By rebuilding these houses, Crassus soon became the largest real estate owner in Rome.

19. invīsus ipsī: Pompey and Crassus had been rivals under Sulla in 83. In the war with Spartacus, B.C. 71, Crassus won the decisive battle; but Pompey, happening to meet some scattered remnants of Spartacus's army, cut them to pieces, and for this brilliant exploit claimed and received the glory of finishing the war! In the following year they were reconciled, and were colleagues in the consulship. But Pompey's recent victories in the East had again roused the jealous enmity of Crassus. **20. cūiusvīs**, etc.: 'he (Crassus) was willing to see any one's influence increase, if only it was at the expense of Pompey's power; at the same time he was confident,' etc.

Digression: Account of the conspiracy of B.C. 66. Sections 18–19.

§ 18. **24. dē quā**: sc. *coniūrātiōne* as suggested by *coniūrāvēre.* **26. P. Sulla**: not the conspirator mentioned in § 17, but another

relative of the dictator; in B.C. 62 he was successfully defended by Cicero against a charge of being concerned in both conspiracies. **dēsignātī cōnsulēs**: the elections were usually held in July, the inauguration on the following 1st of January. **lēgibus ambitūs**: bribery was very common. To prevent detection, the money passed through the hands of three intermediate persons. Several laws had been enacted against bribery, the most recent and severe being the *Lēx Acīlia Calpurnia* (B.C. 67), which provided that any person convicted of this offence should be heavily fined and never again be permitted to hold office. **27. interrogātī**: the *interrogātiō* was a formal examination of the accused by the praetor, as a preliminary to the regular trial. **poenās dederant**: i.e. being found guilty, they suffered the penalty prescribed by the law, and a new election was ordered, for which Catiline wished to present himself as a candidate.

28. pecūniārum repetundārum reus: 'charged with extortion' (literally 'accused of moneys to be demanded back'). In the year after his praetorship (B.C. 67) Catiline was governor of the province of Africa. In 66, immediately on his return to Rome in order to be a candidate for the consulship of 65, the provincials entered a formal complaint of extortion against him before the Senate. Such a charge did not absolutely debar the accused from being a candidate, but left it to the discretion of the presiding magistrate. In this case, as the decision of the consul, L. Tullus, was unfavorable to Catiline, he was compelled to give up all hope of being consul in 65.

29. intrā lēgitumōs diēs: a person was required to make formal announcement to the consul, at least 17 days before the election, of his intention to be a candidate. Catiline of course could not do so, merely because the consul persisted in refusing to permit him to be a candidate. The phrase *quod . . . nequīverat* therefore does not give the *real* reason for the consul's action (the charge of extortion), but *may* have been assigned as the reason in his formal report of the case. **31. factiōsus**: 'a demagogue.'

Page 13. **1. Cum hōc . . . cōnsiliō commūnicātō**: 'Concerting together with this man.' **2. in Capitōliō**: on the inaugural day, a procession of the Senate, *equitēs*, and distinguished citizens escorted the consuls elect to the magnificent temple on the Capitol, where a sacrifice of white bulls was offered to Jupiter with solemn vows. **3. L. Cottam et L. Torquātum**: who had been elected in place of Autronius and Sulla. **4. fascibus correptīs**:

the seizure of the *fascēs* would imply that they at once assumed consular authority.

6. in: how should the preposition be translated in view of the case it governs? **trānstulerant**: the use of the pluperfect for the perfect is not uncommon in Sallust. It is as though the author, projecting himself into the next sentence, described the action as completed beforehand. **10. patrātum**: an old word rarely found in Cicero, and never in Caesar. **11. ea rēs**: Suetonius tells us of a suspicion that Crassus and Caesar were the leading spirits in this plot of 66, and adds that Caesar did not give the pre-arranged signal, — which was to allow his toga to slip off his shoulder, — because Crassus failed to appear at the last moment. This is very doubtful, to say the least.

§ 19. **13. quaestor prō praetōre**: after their year of office, the consuls and praetors were appointed by the Senate to act as governors in the provinces, ruling *prō cōnsule* or *prō praetōre*, i.e. being vested with the powers of a consul or of a praetor. The ten quaestors who went with them were the treasurers for the army and province. Occasionally, as in the case of Piso, a quaestor was made governor of a province, with rank as praetor. **17. ā rē pūblicā**: 'from the seat of government.' **bonī**: the senatorial or aristocratic party.

18. in eō: i.e. in Piso. **potentia Pompēī**: Pompey had been remarkably successful in all the wars he had undertaken, and had added to his prestige by his recent victory over the pirates. He was now the military idol of the Roman plebs. **23. veterēs fīdōsque clientīs**: provincials often asked the general who had conquered them to allow them to be his clients in order to secure his support at Rome. **voluntāte ēius**: as they could not easily communicate with Pompey in the East, they probably consulted their imaginations freely as to what he would approve.

CICERO.

Page 13. **2. hōrum**: sc. *senātōrum*. **3. prīdiē Kalendās**: here Cicero only *appears* to differ with Sallust as to dates; for Cicero does not say that any attempt was made to *kill* the consuls on December 31st, but simply that Catiline stood armed in the comitium. That Catiline should thus go armed on the day before the attack is in keeping with his reckless audacity. **4. manum**: 'band.' **5. nōn mentem aliquam**: 'not any change of purpose.'

Catiline addresses the conspirators, makes large promises to them, and binds them to secrecy by a fearful oath. Sections 20–22.

Page 14. § 20. 4. **multa saepe ēgerat**: 'had often talked at length.' 5. **in rem**: 'useful.' 7. **ōrātiōnem**: not the speech that Catiline actually delivered, but one composed by Sallust to suit the occasion. Ancient historians commonly wrote these imaginary speeches. 9. **mihi**: what use of the dative? B. 189, 2; A. 232, *a*; H. 431, 2; G. 354. 11. **neque**, etc.: 'nor would I be grasping at uncertainty instead of certainty, if I had only cowardly or false hearts to depend on.' 13. **tempestātibus**: 'emergencies.' 15. **simul quia**, etc.: 'at the same time, because I know that you and I regard the same things as good and evil.' 16. **Nam**, etc.: 'For to have the same likes and dislikes, this after all is what constitutes firm friendship.'

19. **Cēterum**: 'I have only to add that.' 20. **nisi**, etc.: 'unless we, taking the matter into our own hands, assert our claim to liberty.' 23. **semper**, etc.: 'kings and tetrarchs have always been tributary to them.' **tetrarchae**: this word had lost its original significance, 'ruler of a fourth part of the land,' and was applied to 'petty princes,' such as the tetrarch of Galatia or of Thessaly. 24. **cēterī**, etc.: 'all the rest of us, however energetic or honest, whether of the nobility or not.' 26. **sī rēs**, etc.: 'if republican principles availed.' 30. **quo ūsque tandem**: cf. the opening words of Cicero's first speech against Catiline, *Quo ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?* 31. **per virtūtem**: translate as an adverb. 32. **inhonestam**: *not* 'dishonest.'

Page 15. 1. **prō**: this interjection is sometimes used with the vocative (cf. *prō dī immortālēs*), and sometimes, as here, with the accusative, 'by faith in gods and men.' 3. **illīs**: dative; translate, 'they are altogether enfeebled by reason of their years and riches.' 4. **cōnsenuērunt**: the first instance of the longer form of the perfect third plural; there are only three others in the Catiline. *-ērunt* was preferred by most writers, while *-ēre* was more common in popular speech. Cato first used the latter at all extensively, being closely followed by Sallust in this, as in many other respects. **cētera rēs expediet**: 'the course of events will do the rest.'

5. **Etenim**: 'And besides.' 7. **in exstruendō marī**, etc.: see note to 9, 8. 9. **larem familiārem**: the deified ancestor of the family, who was believed to linger about the hearth; hence, by *metonomy*,

'home.' **11. toreumata**: the Greek equivalent for *vāsa caelāta*, 8, 17. **nova**, etc.: 'they tear down new buildings, they erect others.' **14. mala**, etc.: 'the present is bad, the future is still more desperate.' **rēs, spēs**: a favorite alliteration; cf. 'luck and pluck.' **20. Rēs, tempus**: 'The circumstances, the opportunity.'

§ 21. **26. quibus**, etc.: 'whose lives abounded in all evil.' **27. tametsī**, etc.: 'great as seemed to them the reward of disturbing the public peace.' **29. quae condiciō**, etc.: 'under what conditions they were to engage in war.' **30. ubīque**: 'anywhere.' **31. tabulās novās**: debts were recorded on wooden tablets covered with wax; hence 'new tablets' would imply either an abolition or reduction of debts. **prōscrīptiōnem**: originally a bill posted to advertise a sale, but, during Sulla's reign of terror, the word came to mean the sale of property belonging to those who were condemned to banishment or death.

32. sacerdōtia: of the various colleges of priests at this time, the *pontificēs* and *augurēs* (fifteen of each) were elected by the people. The *pontificēs* superintended the religious services of the state and regulated the calendar. The *augurēs* could further or prevent any public act whatever, whether of peace or war, simply by declaring the auspices favorable or unfavorable. Both these boards, therefore, had great political influence. No preliminary training was required for these priestly offices, nor did they exclude any one from holding a civil magistracy at the same time. As, therefore, they were attended by considerable distinction and influence, they were much coveted.

Page 16. **1. fert**: 'comes with.' **2. esse . . . Pīsōnem**: indirect discourse following *pollicērī*. **3. P. Sittius** of Nuceria was an adventurer. He left Rome for Spain in B.C. 64 (as some said, to aid the conspiracy), but soon crossed into Mauretania, and entered the service of the king of that land. When Caesar went to Africa, eighteen years later, Sittius joined his army, and at that time probably came under the notice of Sallust, who was also one of Caesar's officers. Sittius was of such assistance to Caesar that at the close of the war he was rewarded by a large grant of land in Numidia. This he apportioned among his soldiers, settling there himself. Shortly afterward he was assassinated.

4. C. Antōnium: the worthless son of the famous lawyer M. Antonius, and uncle of the triumvir. He had been expelled from the

Senate in B.C. 70, for oppressing the provincials, but had managed to be reinstated. He was Cicero's colleague in both his praetorship and consulship. **6. cum eō,** etc.: 'that in conjunction with him, he as consul would commence operations.' **8. suōrum,** etc.: 'praised his followers, mentioning each by name.' **11. quibus,** etc.: 'by which they had secured plunder' (literally?).

§ 22. **17. inde . . . dēgustāvissent**: 'they had tasted of it.' **18. cōnsuēvit**: used impersonally. **20. alius**: in apposition to the subject of *forent*. **aliī**: what case? **21. ficta**: sc. *esse;* the fact that Cicero did not allude to this rumor is very good proof that there was no truth in it. **22. Cicerōnis invidiam**: i.e. Cicero's unpopularity after his consulship was lessened by imputing the most frightful crimes to the five conspirators whose execution he had urged; see § 55.

Disclosure of the conspiracy to Cicero through Curius and Fulvia. Section 23.

§ 23. **26. nātus**, etc.: 'born of no mean station.' **28. senātū probrī grātiā mōverant**: the censor's power of removing from the Senate any one who was leading a scandalous life was an admirable check upon that body at times, but was too often neglected, or used purely for party purposes. **29. reticēre**: used transitively. **30. suamet**: see *-met* in Vocab. **prōrsus**, etc.: 'in a word, he did not care a particle what he said or did.'

Page 17. **1. inopiā**: 'from want of means.' **3. postrēmō**: 'in short.' **5. haud occultum habuit**: 'did not keep hidden.' **6. sublātō auctōre**: 'without giving the source of her information.' **7. quōquō modō**: 'in every way.' **11. homō novos**: one who could not boast of an ancestor who had held a *curule* magistracy. **13. post fuēre**: see *post* in Vocab.

Catiline's failure to be elected consul, in B.C. 64, only increases his activity. Many women of the type of Sempronia become interested in the conspiracy. Sections 24–25.

§ 24. **14. comitiīs**: the consuls were elected by the *comitia centuriāta.* For this assembly, the citizens were divided into five classes, according to their property, each class being subdivided into seventy centuries. Besides these, there were eighteen centuries of

young noblemen, who had not as yet held public office, and five of artisans, musicians, etc., making 373 centuries in all. The consular elections were held in the Campus Martius. Along the sides of this great plain, enclosures called *saepta* were roped off for the different centuries to occupy. Each voter was provided with tickets containing the names of the candidates. When all was ready, a lot was cast to determine which century of the first class should vote first. Then the voters of the fortunate century filed through a narrow passageway called the *pōns*, and deposited their votes in a box. The vote of this century was announced at once, as it was supposed that the gods had guided the lot, and thus indicated their choice of the candidates. Then the rest of the centuries of the first class voted, followed by the other classes in order, an extra century for belated citizens being allowed to vote with each of the four lower classes. A majority of the 377 centuries decided the election.

14. M. Tullius (Cicerō) **et C. Antōnius**: there were five other candidates, the most prominent besides Catiline being one of his fellow-conspirators, L. Cassius Longinus. Cicero was elected by a large majority, but Antonius had a narrow margin over Catiline. **16. concusserat**: for tense, see note on *trānstulerant*, 13, 6. **Catilīnae furor**: Sallust does not mention the fact that, after the election, Catiline was prosecuted by L. Lucceius, the historian, on a charge of murder during Sulla's proscriptions. The trial resulted in an acquittal. **17. plūra agitāre**: 'set more schemes on foot.' **19. Mānlium**: one of Sulla's veterans; see note to 11, 20. **26. servitia** = *servōs*.

§ 25. **29. genere**: the Sempronian gens included such distinguished men as the Gracchi. **30. virō**: her husband, D. Iunius Brutus, had been consul in B.C. 77. **līberīs**: a son, D. Iunius Brutus Albinus, was one of Caesar's assassins. **31. litterīs Graecīs et Latīnīs**: after the Second Punic War, B.C. 218–201, the Romans began to show some appreciation of Greek culture, and regularly employed Greek grammarians both as private tutors and as teachers in the schools. Homer was their chief text-book. The teacher first read a selection to the pupils, and then had them commit it to memory. More than that, each pupil was required to pass an examination, not only on the grammar and prosody of the passage, but on all questions pertaining to astronomy, geography, history, mythology, etc., which might be suggested by the words. When the Romans developed a literature of their own, the same procedure was adopted with the

works of Livius Andronicus and Terence, and later with those of Cicero, Vergil, and Horace. Girls were given the same instruction as boys, although there was a decided preference for educating the girls at home. **docta**: used (1) with the ablative of specification, *litterīs*, (2) with the infinitives *psallere* and *saltāre* as second object, (3) with the accusative *multa alia* as second object, — a good illustration of Sallust's *variety of expression*.

Page 18. 3. **lubīdō**: what case? 6. **lūxuriā**, etc.: 'because of her extravagance and lack of means she had plunged headlong to her ruin.'

Catiline, again defeated in the consular election, B.C. 63, determines on war. Section 26.

§ 26. 11. **Hīs rēbus**: referring back to § 24. 12. **spērāns**, etc.: 'hoping that, if he should be elected, he would find it easy to manage Antonius in accordance with his own purposes,' i.e. in the interval between the election and his inauguration, during which Antonius would still be consul. 15. **illī**: *not* nominative. 19. **pactiōne prōvinciae**: in casting lots for the two consular provinces, Cisalpine Gaul fell to Antonius, and Macedonia, a very rich province, to Cicero. But Cicero offered to exchange provinces, if Antonius would promise to have no dealings with the enemies of the state, — an offer which was quickly accepted, as the opportunity to enrich himself in Macedonia was of great consequence to the impoverished Antonius.

Page 19. 1. **diēs comitiōrum**: on the day before the one set for the election in July, 63, the Senate voted to postpone the *comitia* in order to meet next day and discuss certain rumors concerning an

---

Cicero.

Page 18. 2. **quod**, etc.: 'for having excluded all those who had taken part in the conspiracy from his personal and political plans,'—an astounding statement! Think of the Senate praising one of the chief magistrates of Rome for not joining a conspiracy against the government! 5. **in campum**: sc. *Mārtium*. 6. **dēscendī**: 'descended,' because the *campus Mārtius* was on the lower level near the Tiber, to which one had to descend from the Capitoline, Quirinal, or Pincian hill. 9. **bonī**: 'loyal citizens.' 10. **id quod est factum**: a parenthetical clause; with what clause is *id* in apposition?

insurrectionary speech by Catiline. At this meeting, on the following day, Cicero demanded an explanation from Catiline, who, with his usual audacity, was present. He, however, openly defied the consul, and even went so far as to characterize the Senate as 'a feeble body with a weak head.' At this the Senate groaned, but contented itself with passing a mild resolution against him. The election took place soon afterward in July. **2. cōnsulibus**: Sallust does not mean that Catiline was plotting to kill Antonius as well as Cicero. But, as being the chief magistrates, both consuls were representative of the state. Hence the plural is used as a synonym for 'the government.' So also **19**, 10.

Preparations for the war throughout Italy; meeting at the house of Laeca. Section 27.

§ 27. **6. Mānlium**: Manlius, Septimius, and Iulius had probably come to Rome to aid Catiline in his candidacy. Cicero says that Catiline had an army of colonists from Faesulae and Arretium attending him. Nothing further is known of Septimius and Iulius. **8. alium aliō**: see Vocab. **9. quem ubīque**: 'wherever he believed each.' **12. cum tēlō esse**: carrying concealed weapons was forbidden both by the Twelve Tables, B.C. 451, and by the *Lēx Cornēlia*, B.C. 81. **15. multa agitantī**: 'notwithstanding his many schemes' (how literally?). **intempestā nocte**: from Cicero's account there can be no doubt that this meeting at Laeca's house took place on the second night before Cicero delivered his first oration against Catiline, i.e. November 6th; cf. *Cicero*, **19**, 4–6. Sallust therefore must be in error in putting it much earlier, even before the famous *senātūs cōnsultum* was passed on October 21st. **19. parāverat**: another instance of the indicative in a subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

Unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero. Section 28.

Page 20. § 28. **3. senātor**: and yet Cicero alludes to both men as *equitēs;* see *Cicero*, 20, 1. Vargunteius may have lost his seat

---

CICERO.

Page 19. **2. Gallicum**: sc. *agrum*. **4. priōre nocte**: 'night before last.' **inter falcāriōs**: a street getting its name from the workmen who lived in it. **5. in . . . domum**: when may the preposition be used with *domum?* B. 182, 1, *b*, N.; A. 258, *b*, N.[1]; H. 419, 1, N.; G. 337, 3. **8. quō quemque**: cf. *quem ubīque*, **19**, 9.

in the Senate on account of a trial for bribery. **4. salūtātum**: supine. Romans of rank were accustomed to hold a reception in the *ātrium* during the first two hours of the day, when they received the morning greetings of their clients and friends. Many of their dependants would arrive at their houses even before sunrise. **5. domuī**: as *domus* has two stems, *domuī* is the locative for the fourth declension, while the more common *domī* is the locative for the second.

8. iānuā: in the houses of the wealthy, the *iānua* or outer door opened, not upon the street, but into the *ōstium*, a passageway which led to an open space before the house. It was in this open court or *vestibulum* that the clients waited until they were admitted. **11. dolōre**, etc.: 'because of resentment at their wrongs, they were eager for a revolution.' **12. Sullae dominātiōne**: as the people of Etruria for the most part had sympathized with Marius, Sulla punished them by confiscating their farms, and settling his veterans in colonies upon them.

Measures adopted by the Senate to suppress the conspiracy. Sections 29–30.

§ 29. **17. ancipitī malō**: i.e. both from within and without the city. **18. prīvātō cōnsiliō**: up to this time Cicero had used his own private resources in getting information about the conspiracy. **19. neque**, etc.: 'nor had he quite ascertained how large Manlius's army was or what its designs were.' **20. compertum habēbat**: B. 337, 6; A. 292, *c*; H. 431, 3; G. 238. **22. in atrōcī negōtiō**: 'in a perilous emergency.'

Page 21. **1. dēcrēvit**: this decree was equivalent to a proclamation that the city was under martial law. See note to *senātūs cōnsultum* in *Cicero*, 21, 1. **darent**: B. 295, 4 and 8; A. 331, *f*, R.; H. 565, 5; G. 546, 2, R.[2]. **2. mōre Rōmānō**: in early times a dictator was appointed to meet such an emergency. Resorting to the *senātūs cōnsultum* probably did not go back of the time of the Gracchi.

CICERO.

Page 20. **3. lectulō**: the diminutive is used to suggest the comforts and retirement of Cicero's home life, in order to intensify the atrocity of the attempt to assassinate him. Cf. 'in my *old* arm-chair.' **7. id temporis**: B. 185, 201, 2; A. 216, *a*, 3, 240, *b*; H. 416, 2, 441; G. 336, N.[2], 369. **10. reī pūblicae**: dative following *deest*.

3. māxuma: 'this is the greatest power entrusted by the Senate to a magistrate, authorizing him,' etc.

5. mīlitiaeque: in reality the consul at all times possessed absolute authority in the army outside of the city, unless superseded by a dictator. **iūdicium**: investing the consul with 'supreme judicial authority' suspended the *iūs prōvocātiōnis*, i.e. the right of every citizen to appeal to the people against any sentence of capital or corporal punishment. **6. aliter**, etc.: this sweeping assertion is inaccurate. For certainly the consul had the right to levy troops, as well as to coerce the allies, without the order of the people. The *senātūs cōnsultum* simply gave him the same authority in the city that he possessed abroad. **nūllīus**: objective genitive with *iūs*.

§ 30. **9. Faesulīs**: 'from Faesulae.' **11. ante diem**, etc.: compute the date. B. 371; A. 376; H. 754; G. pp. 491–492. **Kalendās**: how governed? B. 371, 6; A. 259, *e*; H. 754, III, 3; G. p. 491. **Novembrīs**: what part of speech? what case? **12. portenta atque prōdigia**: it was said that there were earthquakes, that thunderbolts fell from a cloudless heaven, and that torches were seen blazing in the western sky after sunset. **13. Capuae**: notwithstanding the terrible punishment meted out to Capua for opening its gates to Hannibal, B.C. 211, it was still a prosperous city, noted for its schools of gladiators and its great slave market. **14. Āpūliā**: a grazing country, where slaves were employed to watch the herds. Owners of large estates found this much more profitable than farming, as the latter could not be trusted to slaves, and therefore necessitated a large expenditure in hiring competent men.

15. senātī: an early form, after the analogy of the second declension, for *senātūs*. In the Catiline, Sallust uses *senātī* three times, and only before *dēcrētum*. **Q. Mārcius Rēx**: as proconsul of Cilicia, B.C. 67, he had been of very little assistance to Lucullus in the Mithridatic War. In 66, in accordance with the terms of the Manilian law, he was superseded by Pompey, at the time when the command of the army of Lucullus was transferred to Pompey. This, however, did not prevent Marcius from claiming a triumph on his return to Italy. **Q. Metellus Crēticus** had done excellent service in subduing Crete in 67, but his claim to a triumph was also disputed by Pompey's friends, on the ground that the Gabinian law had given Pompey authority over all lands in the Mediterranean, — which, of course, included Crete. Hence, the triumph belonged to Pompey

rather than to Metellus. However, Metellus did obtain a triumph finally, in B.C. 62.

17. ad urbem: if a victorious general entered the walls of the city, he thereby forfeited his *imperium*, and with it all right to celebrate a triumph. To avoid this difficulty, the Senate usually met *outside* the city, in the temple of Apollo or Bellona, to decide whether the general was entitled to a triumph. The most important of the conditions to be fulfilled were: (1) the general must have held the office of dictator, consul, or praetor; (2) the war must have been waged against a foreign country, no triumph being granted in a civil war; (3) the dominion of Rome must have been extended; (4) the enemy must have been reduced to an actual state of peace, admitting of the withdrawal of the Roman soldiers that they might participate in the triumph at Rome.

17. triumphārent: the Senate led the procession, being followed by the trumpeters. Then came wagons and litters piled high with booty, while captive kings and princes marched along, some in sad submission, others in haughty disdain. Next was seen the victorious general, arrayed in an embroidered toga, proudly driving an ivory chariot drawn by four horses. Last of all came the valiant soldiers, whose efforts had contributed so much to the success of the expedition. The procession moved up the celebrated *Via Sacra*, through

---

CICERO.

Page 21. **1. senātūs cōnsultum** (of October 21st): if a measure passed by the Senate was not vetoed, either by the magistrate who convoked the Senate or by some other magistrate who was his equal or superior, it was assumed that it would pass in the popular assemblies, and was then called *senātūs cōnsultum*, i.e. 'an ordinance of the senate.' But if it was vetoed, it was merely *auctōritās senātūs*, i.e. 'the deliberate utterance of the Senate.' It was not absolutely binding in either case. But so great was the influence of the Senate, that its advice was very rarely disregarded by either magistrates or people.

2. in tabulīs: bronze or marble tablets on which the laws were inscribed. After being displayed in public for seventeen days, they were stored away in the treasury (*aerārium*). **3. interfectum esse**: a few verbs of *wishing* and *necessity* are sometimes followed by the perfect passive infinitive, instead of the usual present, especially in early Latin. **6. dīcere**: the present infinitive regularly follows *meminī*, when the latter refers to a personal experience. **10. hominem**: contemptuous, 'the fellow.'

the Forum, to the Temple of Jupiter, where the general and his army paid their vows to the gods, under whose auspices the victory had been won.

18. calumniā paucōrum: as though a few unprincipled men were accustomed to block action by the Senate until they had received bribes for changing their opinion. In this case, however, the obstructionists were Pompey's friends. **19. Q. Pompēius Rūfus** afterward became governor of Africa (B.C. 61). Nothing more is known of him. **20. Q. Metellus Celer** interests us as being the friend to whom Cicero gave the proconsulship of his province, Gallia Citerior, in B.C. 62. **22. indicāvisset**: indirect discourse for the direct *indicāverit*, as quoting the words of the decree.

Page 22. **1. praemium**: estimate the value of the reward in our own currency; see *sēstertius* and *sēstertium* in Vocab. **2. sēstertia centum**: the distributive — rather than the ordinal — is the rule with *sēstertium*. **4. gladiātōriae familiae**: any number of gladiators under the care of a trainer (*lanista*) constituted 'a gladiatorial family.' **Capuam**: note the omission of the preposition with the name of a town, and compare *in . . . mūnicipia;* find other examples in this section of the use and omission of the preposition in relations of place. **6. vigiliae**: not the 7000 men regularly constituting the fire and police department, but special watchmen, detailed for this particular occasion. **minōrēs magistrātūs**: including the plebeian aedile, and quaestors, and especially three police superintendents known as the *trēsvirī nocturnī* or *capitālēs*.

CICERO.

Page 22. 1. **Palāti**: an isolated hill, the strongest position in Rome commanding the Forum, and therefore a natural point of attack for the conspirators. Moreover, it had become the fashionable quarter of the city, and contained many fine residences belonging to the wealthy and noble. Hence it needed an especially strong garrison both night and day. Cicero's house, as well as Catiline's, was on this hill. In the time of the emperors, it was the site of many of their *palaces*, and this fact gave rise to our own word *palace*. **nihil**: such repetition of a word for rhetorical effect is called *anaphora*. **3. mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus**: on the brow of the Palatine hill, 141 feet above the Tiber, was the splendid Temple of Jupiter Stator, in which — as being safer than the Curia in the Forum — Cicero assembled the Senate on November 8, 63. He also took the precaution of surrounding the temple with a guard of knights. **hōrum**:

Anxiety in Rome; scene in the Senate when Catiline attempts to reply to Cicero's oration against him. Section 31.

§ 31. 9. **ex**: 'after.' **diūturna quiēs**: fifteen years had elapsed since the last civil struggle had been fought in the streets of Rome between the consuls, Lepidus and Catulus (B.C. 78). 10. **omnis**: why *long* ī? 14. **quibus**, etc.: 'to whom, by reason of the vastness of the empire, the fear of war had come, as something unusual.' 19. **eadem**, etc.: 'persisted in the same plans.' 20. **Plautiā**: see Vocab. **interrogātus erat**: see note to 12, 27; the trial never took place. Catiline, however, with an air of injured innocence, offered to put himself under the surveillance of any responsible citizen. He even had the audacity to beg Cicero to watch him, — at his home, — a dangerous task, which the consul promptly declined. 21. **L. Paulō**: see Vocab.

Page 23. 3. **ōrātiōnem**: the first oration against Catiline, November 8, 63 B.C. 4. **quam posteā scrīptam ēdidit**: Cicero published this, as well as the rest of his consular speeches, in B.C. 60. Hence it was unnecessary for Sallust to reproduce it here. 7. **temerē**: *not* from *timeō*. 8. **eā familiā**, etc.: i.e. his family connections and his public career were such as to warrant the hope that he would receive every state honor. 9. **nē exīstumārent**, etc.: '(he begged them) not to imagine that he, a patrician, who had conferred many favors — on his own part and through his ancestors — upon the Roman people, wanted to ruin the state, when M. Tullius, an immigrant citizen of the city of Rome, was for saving it.'

---

i.e. the senators. **ōra voltūsque**: 'the expression on the faces'; what rhetorical figure is given here? B. 374, 4; A. 385 I; H. 751, 3, N.; G. 698. 6. **in aedem Iovis Statōris**: a temple vowed by Romulus to Jupiter, for *staying* the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines. 7. **ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs**: the origin of this expression is still uncertain. Some would interpose *et*, believing that *patrēs* was the title of the patrician members of the Senate during the monarchy, and that some time after the establishment of the Republic a number of plebeians were *enrolled*, and hence addressed as *cōnscrīptī*. Others think that there was no such distinction, and that the phrase means simply 'enrolled senators.' 11. **subselliōrum**: wooden benches without backs; the *cōnsulārēs* (members of consular rank), alluded to by Cicero as *prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis*, occupied seats near the *praetōriī*, the class to which Catiline belonged.

11. perditā: B. 337, 5; A. 292, *a*; H. 636, 4; G. 664, 2. **12. inquilīnus cīvis**: a sneer at Cicero, whose family did not move from Arpinum to Rome until he was about eight years old. As a matter of fact, however, Arpinum had received full rights of Roman citizenship as early as B.C. 188. This is the only passage where *inquilīnus* — usually a noun — is treated as an adjective. **16. incendium**, etc.: 'I will quench the fire (in which they hope to envelop me) in the ruins of the city.' Cicero declares that this remark was made by Catiline to Cato before the election, when Cato threatened to prosecute him; see *prō Mūrēnā*, XXV, 51.

Catiline sets out for the camp of Manlius. Section 32.

§ 32. **18. cūriā**: not the senate house (*Cūria Hostīlia*), but, in a wider sense, 'the Senate.' **19. cōnsulī**: dative dependent on the verbal noun *īnsidiae*.

Page 24. **3. legiōnēs scrīberentur**: see 21, 19–22. **6. mandat**: followed by three object clauses, (1) *opēs . . . cōnfīrment*, (2) *īnsidiās . . . mātūrent*, (3) *caedem . . . parent*, without *ut*. Observe that the historical present, *mandat*, has both the secondary (*possent*) and primary (*cōnfīrment*) sequence. With the secondary tense, the historical present is felt according to the *sense*, which is *past*; with the primary according to the *time*, which is *present*.

Letters written by Manlius and Catiline to arouse sympathy for their cause. Sections 33–35.

§ 33. **11. ex suō numerō** = *ex suōrum numerō*. **14. nōs**, etc.: construe, *nōs arma cēpisse, neque contrā patriam, neque quō*, etc. **16. quī**: in what word is the antecedent of *quī* contained? **17. faenerātōrum**: the legal rate of interest was 1 per cent, payable monthly, or more than 12 per cent a year; but that did not prevent

---

CICERO.

Page 23. **1. Hīc**: 'At this point.' **6. eī**: B. 189, 2; A. 232, *a*; H. 431, 2; G. 354. **8. parāret**: by what tense should this be rendered, and why? B. 260, 4; A. 277, *b*; H. 535, 1; G. 234. **secūrēs . . . fascēs**: symbols of the consul's *imperium*, which Catiline proposed to assume at once. **9. aquilam illam argenteam**: a standard which had been carried in the army of Marius in his campaign against the Cimbri, and which was therefore regarded with great veneration.

usurers from obtaining higher rates. **patriae . . . expertēs**: men who were forced to leave their country for fear they might be held for debt. Note that Sallust uses both the genitive (*patriae*) and the ablative (*fāmā atque fortūnīs*) with *expertēs;* the ablative is archaic.

19. mōre māiōrum lēge ūtī: the earliest laws of debt at Rome were very severe. When the claim of the creditor had been confirmed by a trial before the praetor, the debtor might be confined in a dungeon for sixty days, and then, if the debt was not paid, he might be put to death or sold as a slave. The *Lēx Poetelia Papiria* (B.C. 326) abolished all power over the person of the debtor. It is evident from the text, however, that the law was not being enforced, and that the debtor might forfeit not only his property, but his personal freedom.

21. praetōris: the enforcement of the law of debt was largely left to the discretion of the *praetor urbānus*, before whom such cases were tried. But it was not altogether safe to be kindly disposed to the debtors, as may be inferred from an instance in B.C. 89, in which Asellio, a praetor, was actually murdered by some usurers for yielding to the claims of certain debtors. **vostrum**: the use of this form of the genitive plural of the pronoun as a *possessive* belongs to early Latin. In classical writing it is usually *partitive*. (In the few instances where it denotes possession it is regularly accompanied by *omnium*.)

24. argentum aere solūtum est: in the payment of debts the *Lēx Valeria* (B.C. 86) required that an *ās*, a copper coin worth about *one* cent, should be taken for a *sesterce*, a silver coin worth about *four* cents, just as with us a bankrupt pays 25 cents on a dollar. **25. Saepe . . . plēbēs . . . sēcessit**: there were three secessions of the plebs: (1) in B.C. 494 the people withdrew to the Sacred Mount on account of debt, and compelled the patricians to grant them tribunes; (2) in B.C. 449 they seceded again to the Sacred Mount, on account of the outrageous conduct of Appius Claudius and his colleagues, whom they forced to resign from the Second Decemvirate; (3) in B.C. 286 they withdrew to the Janiculum on account of debt, and secured the passage of the Hortensian law, providing that all resolutions passed by the plebs (*plēbiscīta*) should be valid for the whole people. **29. nēmō bonus**: 'no honorable man.'

Page 25. **1. cōnsulātis**: object clause without *ut*, dependent on *obtestāmur*. **3. nēve**, etc.: 'and not lay upon us the necessity of seeking how we may best avenge our blood and then perish.'

§ 34. 7. **discēdant** = *discēdite* in direct discourse. When the tense of the verb of saying is secondary, the change from a secondary tense in the dependent subjunctive to the primary (cf. *vellent . . . discēdant*) is not uncommon in commands. The secondary tense, being the more regular in point of sequence, carries the reader's mind back to the verb of saying, and thereby emphasizes the fact that the words are *indirectly reported;* whereas the primary tense is more suggestive of the *tense* and *exact words* used by the *speaker*. **8. eā**: 'such.' **10. petīverit**: B. 268, 6; A. 287, *c*; H. 550; G. 513.

11. cōnsulāribus: the ex-consuls would naturally be men of influence. **12. optumō cuique**: 'to all the *optimātēs*.' **litterās**: 'a letter.' **sē**: subject of *cēdere*. **crīminibus**: *not* 'crimes.' **14. Massiliam**: a wealthy city, the centre of Roman civilization in Gaul. Its citizens were unusually refined and had long cultivated a taste for literature and philosophy. Hence it was a favorite resort of exiles from Rome. Later, under the empire, its reputation for learning so increased that many young Romans were sent there, in preference to Greece, Rhodes, or Asia Minor, to complete their education. **nōn quō**: B. 286, 1, *b*; A. 321, R.; H. 588, 2; G. 541, N.[2].

16. ex suā contentiōne: 'from a struggle on his part.' **17. Q. Catulus**: son of Marius's colleague in the war with the Cimbri; he had been consul in B.C. 78. When Lepidus, the other consul, attempted to revoke the laws of Sulla, Catulus resolutely opposed him, and finally met and defeated him in battle near the Campus Martius. Catulus was always a consistent aristocrat, but by reason of his integrity and fairness he was equally trusted by the plebs.

18. nōmine Catilīnae: 'by order of Catiline.' **redditās**: 'delivered'; in Sallust's time there was no regular government postal service. Private letters were carried by the sender's couriers, — for the most part slaves, — called *tabellāriī*, who could travel about 25 miles a day on foot. Brief letters were written on *tabellae*, — wooden or ivory tablets covered with wax on one side and having a rim like

---

CICERO.

Page 25. 1. **ēiciēbam**: what use of the imperfect? B. 260, 3; A. 277, *c*; H. 530; G. 233. **quem**: 'a man whom,' referring to Catiline. **2. crēdō**: what does this word often mean when thus used parenthetically? **iste**: force of? **7. condiciōnem**: 'task.' **8. cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs**: 'by my counsels, at the cost of toil and danger to myself.'

a school slate. Two of these were generally held together by wire fastenings, so as to open and close like a book. For tracing the letters on the wax, a *stilus* was used. This was a metal or ivory instrument pointed at one end, looking not unlike a modern pencil when ready for use. The other end of the *stilus* was rounded so that it might be used to erase the characters on the wax. After the letter had been written, the *tabellae* were closed and wound with thread, which was passed through two holes bored in the middle of the tablets. Then, as softened wax was dropped upon the knot, the writer's seal was applied, both as a safeguard against the letter being opened and as a proof that it was genuine. Letters were also written on papyrus with pen and ink. **exemplum**: 'an exact copy'; this is probable from the use of several words and phrases which do not occur elsewhere in Sallust; e.g. *in novō cōnsiliō, mē dius Fidius, statum dīgnitātis, meīs nōminibus, honōre honestātōs.*

Page 26. § 35. 1. L. Catilina Q. Catulō: the formula used in beginning a letter varied according to the formality to be observed. The most common form was the one before us, with the addition of the letters S. D. (*salūtem dīcit*, 'sends greeting'). The omission of these letters indicated a closer acquaintance, as also the use of the abbreviation SAL. (*salūtem*). In exceedingly formal letters, the immediate ancestry on the father's side and the titles of both writer and receiver were given; e.g. M. Tullius M. F. M. N. Cicerō Imp. S. D. C. Caeliō L. F. C. N. Caldō Quaestōrī = *Mārcus Tullius, Mārcī fīlius, Mārcī nepōs, Cicerō Imperātor salūtem dīcit Gāiō Caeliō, Lūcī fīliō, Gāī nepōtī, Caldō Quaestōrī.* **fidēs rē cōgnita**: 'faithfulness known by experience.' Catulus had helped to secure the acquittal of Catiline in his trial for incest with Fabia; see § 15. **2. commendātiōnī**: 'appeal' to look after Orestilla (see 26, 17–18).

3. Quam ob rem: i.e. his confidence in Catulus's loyalty. **4. novō cōnsiliō**: 'sudden change of plan,' viz. his determination to go to the camp of Manlius. **satisfactiōnem**: 'explanation,' contrasted with *dēfēnsiōnem*, 'formal defence,' which should be unnecessary between friends. **8. statum dīgnitātis**: the consulship. **pūblicam miserōrum causam . . . suscēpī**: 'I undertook to cham-

---

CICERO.

Page 26. 1. vī et minīs: hendiadys; 'threats of violence.' **5. tantī**: B. 203, 3; A. 252, *a*; H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1, R. **7. sānē**: concessive.

pion the cause of the poor before the people.' **10. aes aliēnum meīs nōminibus**: literally, 'debt (recorded) under my own names,' i.e. items of the sums Catiline owed, recorded under his name on the pages of his creditors' ledgers; hence, his 'personal debts.'

11. aliēnīs nōminibus: sc. *aes aliēnum;* debts recorded under others' names, for which Catiline declared himself responsible. **12. persolveret**: B. 280; A. 311, *a*; H. 552; G. 258. **13. nōn dīgnōs hominēs**: like Cicero and Murena. **honōre honestātōs**: an archaism. **14. Hōc nōmine** = *Quā dē causā;* this use of *nōmine* for *causā* is common in letters. **15. satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs**: 'a hope that was quite honorable, considering my misfortune.' **16. vellem**: an epistolary past for present. B. 265; A. 282; H. 539, 1; G. 252. **18. per**: 'in the name of.' **19. Havētō**: the future imperative was often used in the everyday speech of the people.

The Senate, learning that Catiline had joined Manlius, declares them both public enemies and orders Antonius to lead an army against them. (Digression: Explanation of the eagerness of the people for a revolution.) Sections **36–39.**

Page 27. § 36. **1. C. Flāminium**: nothing further is known of him. **2. in agrō Arrētīnō**: the harsh treatment of this district by Sulla for siding with Marius had, in all probability, increased their hostility to the aristocracy, and prepared them to favor any movement, however desperate, which aimed to overthrow the hated *optimātēs.* **3. aliīs imperī īnsīgnibus**: such as the curule chair (*sella curūlis*), and the scarlet cloak (*palūdāmentum*) worn by generals. **6. diem**: when is *diēs* feminine? **sine fraude**: 'without punishment,' an archaic expression which might very likely have been found in the Senate's formal decree. **7. praeter**: an adverb. **condemnātīs**: dative, dependent on *licēret.* **12. cum**: concessive. **16. perditum īrent**: B. 340; A. 302, R; H. 633, 2; G. 435, N.[1]. **duōbus . . . dēcrētīs**: ablative absolute, denoting concession. **18. patefēcerat**: the subject is *quisquam.* **19. tanta,** etc.: 'so violent was the disease which like a plague had seized upon the minds of most of the citizens.'

CICERO.

Page 27. **3. ūnius**: viz. Pompey, who had exterminated the pirates on sea and conquered Mithridates on land.

§ 37. **21. aliēna mēns**: 'a diseased mind,' continuing the figure in the preceding sentence. **22. fuerant**: i.e. had been accomplices before the plot was disclosed. **omninō**: 'generally.' **23. Id adeō,** etc.: 'And this especially they seemed to do because it was their nature.' **24. quibus**: sc. antecedent *iī* as the subject of *invident.*

Page 28. **1. turbā,** etc.: 'get their living amid rioting and insurrection without trouble, since beggars subsist easily, and at the same time have nothing to lose.' **2. Sed urbāna plēbēs**: 'But the city plebs,' in distinction from *the lower classes throughout Italy*, of whom he has been speaking thus far. **3. Prīmum omnium**: compare the five classes mentioned by Sallust in this section with the six enumerated in the *Cicero*, 28–29. **5. patrimōniīs āmissīs**: a substitute for *quī patrimōnia āmīserant*, for the sake of variety.

8. ex gregāriīs mīlitibus aliōs senātōrēs vidēbant: as fully half the Senate perished or fled into exile because of his proscriptions, Sulla filled many of the vacancies with his veteran soldiers. **9. aliōs ita dīvitēs**: L. Luscius, one of Sulla's centurions, is said to have amassed a fortune of more than $400,000 as the fruit of his plunder. **12. quae**, etc.: 'who had withstood poverty by the wages of their hands in the fields.' **13. largītiōnibus**: although it was against the law, candidates for office, in order to popularize themselves, often provided corn at a nominal rate for the people, besides furnishing feasts, games, and gladiatorial exhibitions, free to all. These were *prīvātae largītiōnēs;* while the same, if given by the aedile, were *pūblicae largītiōnēs.*

CICERO.

Page 28. **1. est eōrum**: 'consists of those.' **māgnō in aere aliēnō**: with concessive idea, 'although in great debt.' **2. possessiōnēs**: 'landed property.' **dissolvī,** etc.: 'they cannot part with it on any account,' i.e. they cannot bear to sell enough of their estates to clear themselves of debt. **4. premuntur**: 'are overwhelmed,' i.e. they are too heavily in debt to be able to pay it off by a sale of their property. **5. rērum potīrī**: 'get control of affairs.' B. 212, 2; A. 223, *a*; H. 458, 3; G. 407, N.[2] (*d*). **6. perturbātā**: sc. *rē pūblicā.* **8. est aetāte iam adfectum**: 'shows the hand of time.' **10. colōniīs**: see note to *Sullae dominātiōne*, **20**, 12. **11. ūniversās**: 'on the whole.' **18. in . . . spem . . . impulērunt**: 'have induced . . . to entertain . . . hope.' **20. sānē**: 'altogether.' **21. premuntur**: sc. *aere aliēnō.* **ēmergunt**: 'get their heads above water.'

Page 29. **2. malum pūblicum**: 'disorders among the people.' **3. māxumā spē**: 'of the greatest ambition.' **reī pūblicae**, etc.: 'cared as little for the state as for themselves.' **5. iūs lībertātis imminūtum erat**: the *Lēx Cornēlia L. Sullae dē prōscrīptiōne*, B.C. 81, ordained that the children of proscribed persons should not be candidates for state offices, and that the sons of proscribed senators should bear the burdens of the senatorial order, and yet should not enjoy its privileges. **6. haud sānē aliō animō**: 'with very similar feelings.' **7. quīcumque**, etc.: 'whoever belonged to a party other than that of the Senate.' **9. Id adeō malum**: viz. bitter party struggles resulting from the renewed activity of the popular party, which had been given a new lease of life in B.C. 70, by the restoration to the tribunes of the power taken from them by Sulla eleven years before (see next section).

§ 38. **12. tribūnīcia potestās**: Sulla had abolished the right of the tribunes to propose laws, address public meetings, or hold any other office after the tribunate. These rights were restored to them in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, B.C. 70. **adulēscentēs**: there was no fixed limit of age for the tribuneship, although ordinarily the quaestorship (to hold which, one had to be at least 28 years of age) preceded it. **13. summam potestātem**: not military authority, but unlimited veto power in the interests of the people over the Senate, the *comitia*, or over any other Roman magistrate. **17. senātūs speciē**, etc.: 'under the guise of supporting the Senate, but in reality for their own aggrandizement.'

CICERO.

Page 29. **2. vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum**: the three steps in the legal proceedings against a bankrupt, viz. (1) the security given by the debtor to guarantee his appearance in court on the day of trial; (2) the judgment or sentence; (3) the sale of property in case the debt was not paid within the appointed time. **9. Postrēmum autem genus est**: sc. *postrēmum*. 'But the last class is not only last in order, but lowest,' etc. **12. immō vērō**, etc.: 'nay, rather his dearest bosom friends.' **13. imberbēs**: a proof of their effeminacy. **bene barbātōs**: 'full bearded,' from foppishness, since the Romans of that time wore a long beard only as a sign of mourning. **manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs**: ordinary tunics extended to the knees only, and were either sleeveless, or had short sleeves. **14. vēlīs**: their togas were so broad and full that they looked like 'sails.' **15. vigilandī labor**: 'the labor of their wakeful hours.'

Page 30. **1. post illa tempora**: i.e. B.C. 70. **2. honestis nōminibus**: 'with honorable pretexts'; explained by the following clauses, the first alluding to the popular party, the second to the senatorial party.

§ 39. **8. ad bellum maritumum atque Mithridāticum**: in B.C. 67, the Mediterranean was infested by pirates. From their strongholds in Cilicia they swarmed out to plunder vessels and terrorize the coast cities of Greece and Asia. They had even become so daring as to venture up the Tiber and carry off the children of Roman officials, in order to secure a large ransom.

Pompey had broken with the aristocratic party altogether in the year of his consulship (70), and now, as a victorious general, was the idol of the common people. When, therefore, Gabinius, a tribune of the plebs, proposed a law (67) giving Pompey command of the war against the pirates, Pompey received the appointment by an overwhelming popular vote, notwithstanding the bitter opposition of the *optimātēs*. In the war that followed, Pompey exhibited remarkably clever generalship, sweeping the seas of the marauders in the incredibly short period of three months. In the next year, while he was engaged in settling affairs in Cilicia, the Manilian law was passed, transferring to him the command of the war against Mithridates. After quickly conquering this most formidable enemy he reduced Syria to a Roman province, and in the year of the conspiracy was occupied in subduing Phoenicia, Coele-Syria, and Palestine.

9. plēbis opēs imminūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit: of the two prominent men, after Pompey, in the popular party, Crassus possessed the influence that comes of wealth, but lacked political sagacity, while Caesar had not as yet shown any strong leadership. Hence Pompey's departure left the party without any great leader, and to that extent gave the *optimātēs* a certain advantage. But Sallust goes too far in saying that, after Pompey went, 'the resources of the plebs diminished, while the power of the oligarchy increased.' As a matter of fact, the plebs gained several signal victories over the *optimātēs* during Pompey's absence. That, however, does not detract from the main point Sallust is making in this chapter, — viz. that the spoils of office were secured altogether by the nobility, and that this was one reason why a conspiracy to overturn the existing government appealed very strongly to the common people.

12. cēterōs, etc.: 'while they overawed all who in their magistra-

cies treated the plebs more kindly, by (threats of) judicial investigations.' **17. neque illīs**, etc.: 'and yet those who won the victory could not have enjoyed it long, but becoming weakened and enfeebled, would have had their power and liberty alike wrested from them by some more powerful man.' **19. quī plūs posset**: a veiled allusion to Pompey. For the popular party — as well as the aristocracy — was afraid that Pompey would return with his army to set up a military dictatorship. In fact, if Pompey had been a resolute and unscrupulous man, he would have had little difficulty in changing the republic into an empire, and doing in B.C. 62, without any struggle, what Caesar sixteen years later accomplished only with great bloodshed.

21. Fuēre tamen: resuming the narrative, which was interrupted in § 36. **23. quem . . . necārī iussit**: the *patria potestās* gave a Roman father the right to expose, sell, or even kill his children. Of course such cruelty was seldom practised. But there is more than one instance of this sort in Roman history, where the father's stern patriotism could not abide a traitor to the state, though he were his own son. See Vergil's Aeneid, VI, 819–823. **27. sed cūiusque modī**, etc.: 'but men of every class, provided they were of use in war.'

Ambassadors from the Allobroges are urged to send aid to the conspiracy; they, however, disclose the plot to Cicero. Sections **40–41**.

§ **40. 29. P. Umbrēnō**: Cicero refers to Umbrenus as a freedman; see *Cicero*, 37, 17. Slaves might be freed outright by their masters, out of gratitude for some service, or they might be allowed to keep their savings until they amounted to enough to buy their freedom. Such freedmen, with the help of their masters, might obtain the citizenship; and although the stigma always clung to them, many of them became successful men of business. Later, under the Empire, some freedmen became favorites with the emperors, and were men of unbounded wealth and influence. **cuidam** implies contempt.

31. pūblicē prīvātimque aere aliēnō oppressōs: what with (1) the indemnity to be paid to the Romans for having waged war with them, (2) the exorbitant taxes, which had to satisfy the greed of the tax-gatherers (*pūblicānī*) as well as the government, and (3) the magnificent gifts, which were expected by Roman officials from the governor down to the humblest of his train of servants, it was no wonder that the provinces were overwhelmed by debt. Moreover, the

ready money in most cases had to be borrowed from Roman speculators (*negōtiātōrēs*), like the Umbrenus mentioned in this section, who exacted a most outrageous rate of interest from the provincials. For example, Cicero, in one of his letters, mentions an instance where 48 per cent was demanded on a debt.

Page 31. **6. malīs**: dative. **12. suī**: B. 209, 2; A. 221, *a*; H. 457; G. 377. **16. cōnsiliī**: what cases does Sallust use with *aliēnus?* See Vocab. **17. ab Rōmā**: the use of the preposition is a colloquialism; it serves to make the expression more exact. **18. Gabīnium**: as Umbrenus was but a freedman, the presence of Gabinius would give greater authority to his arguments. **21. pollicitōs operam suam**: 'having promised their aid.'

§ 41. **26. Haec**: object of *volventibus.*

Page 32. **1. Q. Fabiō Sangae**: nothing further is known of him, except that he was a descendant of Q. Fabius Allobrogicus, who conquered the Allobroges in B.C. 121. A province often put itself under the patronage of the conquering general, who thus became its representative at Rome. This relation frequently remained, as in this case, in the general's family for several generations. In like manner cities and communities usually chose some one to look after their interests at home. Thus Cicero was the *patrōnus* of the town of Reate; see *Cicero*, 34, 14.

Plans of Catiline's accomplices throughout Italy, as well as in Rome.
Sections 42–43.

§ 42. **9. quōs . . . dīmīserat**: see 19, 6–9. **13. Q. Metellus Celer**: see 21, 20. **14. ex senātūs cōnsultō**: see 27, 5–8.

CICERO.

Page 31. **1. hominēs Gallī**: as though Cicero said, 'men — and that, too, Gauls,' thus suggesting that the characteristic bravery and fickleness of the Gauls counted for much in their decision on this matter. **ex cīvitāte male pācātā**: Piso put down an insurrection of the Allobroges in B.C. 66, but only five years later they were in rebellion again. **3. rērum**: 'advantages.' **4. ultrō**: 'without any solicitation on their own part.' **ā patriciīs hominibus**: patrician families still retained considerable distinction. Catiline, Cethegus, and Lentulus were of patrician descent. **5. id**: the preceding clauses — *ut . . . anteponerent* — are summed up in this pronoun.

15. in citeriōre Galliā: according to Cicero, Murena was *in Galliā Trānspadānā*, i.e. *in ulteriōre Galliā*. The weight of authority is with Cicero.

§ 43. **18. ut vidēbātur**: 'as it seemed to them.' **19. ex agrō Faesulānō**: an emendation for *in agrum Faesulānum*, which is obviously a mistake of a copyist, as Catiline had already reached Faesulae; see 27, 4. **20. L. Bēstia, tribūnus plēbis, contiōne habitā**: as the tribunes were not inaugurated into office until December 10th, the assembly could not have been called for any date earlier than that. What was a *contiō?* See Vocab. **22. optumō cōnsulī**: this was a somewhat stereotyped expression. And yet, coming from a political opponent like Sallust, it certainly shows that the historian bore him no ill will. **24. ea**: sc. *negōtia*. **26. duodecim**: Plutarch says 100. **quō**: 'in order that.' **29. alius autem alium**: sc. *aggrederētur*.

Page 33. **1. familiārum**: this use of the plural is rare, *familiās* being the usual form with both the singular and plural. Sallust here imitates the historian Sisenna. **quōrum**, etc. = *quōrum māxuma pars erat ex nōbilitāte*. **2. parentīs interficerent**: the *patria potestās* gave the father such absolute authority over the son that the latter could not own any property in his own right. Whatever he might acquire was in the eye of the law at the disposal of the father. Hence might arise the desire of the sons to kill their fathers. **5. diēs prōlātandō**: Cicero says that the massacre and conflagration were set for the Saturnalia, which began on the 17th of December. **6. factō, nōn cōnsultō ... opus**: cf. 1, 14–15. **8. aliīs** = *cēterīs*; the ablative absolute is concessive. **in cūriam**: 'on the Senate.' **9. manū**: see Vocab.

The ambassadors, after shrewdly obtaining written evidence against the chief conspirators at Rome, set out for Gaul, and were arrested on the Mulvian bridge. Sections **44–45**.

§ 44. **12. cēterōs**: sc. *coniūrātōrēs*. **16. eō**: i.e. to Gaul.

CICERO.

Page 32. **1. praesertim quī**: 'especially since they.'

Page 33. **1. Quem** = *Catilīnam*. **pellēbam**: what is the force of the imperfect? B. 260, 3; A. 277, c; H. 530; G. 233. **12. ut**: repeated for the sake of clearness.

Page 34. 1. exemplum: as we have seen in § 34, this word is used to denote 'an exact copy.' A careful comparison of the letter as reported by Cicero below with this as given by Sallust will show that they are identical in thought and in several expressions. It is probable, therefore, that Sallust reproduced the letter exactly, while Cicero merely quoted from memory. **2. Quī sim** = 'What sort of man I am,' while Cicero's *Quis sim* = 'Who I am.' But such nice distinctions would hardly be observed in a hurriedly written letter. The student, however, will be interested in noting the shades of difference between the corresponding expressions, e.g. *cōgnōscēs* and *sciēs*; *memineris tē virum esse* and *Cūrā ut vir sīs*, etc. **3. Fac cōgitēs**: in letters, *fac* followed by the dependent subjunctive is often substituted for the simple imperative. **in quantā calamitāte sīs**: 'how desperate your situation is.' **4. ratiōnēs**: 'interests.' **5. ab īnfimīs**: i.e. from the slaves, whose assistance Catiline had at first rejected on the ground that it would disgust the aristocracy to be associated with them in any enterprise; cf. *Cicero*, 36, 7. **6. mandāta verbīs**: 'verbal instructions.'

§ 45. 9. nocte: December 2d. **10. L. Valeriō Flaccō**: son of the consul under whom the *Lēx Valeria* was passed; see note to 24, 24. The son had served in the army in Cilicia and Spain. In the year after the conspiracy he was governor of Asia. When, on his return to Rome, he was accused of extortion, he was successfully defended by Cicero. **11. C. Pomptīnō**: he had taken part in the Servile War. Two years after the conspiracy, B.C. 61, he was propraetor of Gallia Narbonensis, and defeated the Allobroges when they rebelled against Rome.

11. praetōribus: although the city praetors were primarily concerned with the administration of justice, they might be called upon to perform occasional military service, especially in providing for the safety of Rome, this being their especial care. **13. cētera**, etc.: 'as for the rest, he permitted them to do whatever might be necessary.'

CICERO.

Page 34. 1. **Erant**: sc. *litterae*, 'the letter.' 8. **quī**, etc.: 'being men who had only the most noble and exalted views of their duty to the state.' 12. **interesset**: observe that Cicero, too, sometimes uses a singular verb with *two* subjects. Why? **Eōdem**: adverb. 14. **ex praefectūrā Reātīnā**: see Vocab., and note to 32, 1. 16. **tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā**: about 3 A.M.

16. ad id locī: 'to this very place.' B. 201, 2; A. 216, 3; H. 441; G. 369. But the partitive genitive dependent on a word *governed by a preposition* does not occur in Cicero or Caesar.

Trial of the chief conspirators before the Senate. Sections **46–47**.

Page 35. § 46. **12. tantīs**: 'such influential.' **14. perdundae reī pūblicae**: 'ruinous to the state'; for construction, cf. 5, 21.

Page 36. **3. scrīnium**: a cylindrical box or case for letters.

§ 47. **6. quid, etc.**: construe, *quid cōnsilī habuisset aut quā dē causā id habuisset.* **7. fidē pūblicā**: an assurance that he would not be punished, if he turned state's evidence. **10. tantum modo**: sc. *sē* as the subject of *solitum* (*esse*). **11. Gabīniō**: for information about this man and the other persons here mentioned, see Vocab., and the notes to § 17. **14. praeter litterās sermōnibus**: 'not only by his letter, but by the conversations,' etc.

15. ex librīs Sibyllīnīs: the story is that an old woman once offered to sell a set of nine books to Tarquin the Proud for a large sum. The king refused to buy them, whereupon the old woman burned three of the books, and offered to sell the remaining six for the same price she had asked for the nine. When this also was refused, she burned three more, and again asked the same price for the remaining three. The king's curiosity was aroused. He bought the books, which, on being examined, were found to contain certain prophecies concerning Rome, in Greek hexameters. They were supposed to have been written by the Hellespontic Sibyl, in the time of Solon and Cyrus, at Gergis on Mount Ida. They were thereafter guarded most carefully in the Capitol, and only consulted at the order of the Senate, in time of peril. When the Capitol was burned, in B.C. 83, the books were destroyed. But the Senate had a collection

---

CICERO.

Page 35. **5. ipsī**: the ambassadors and Volturcius. **10. crēdō**, etc.: a sarcastic allusion to Lentulus's proverbial sleepiness; see *Cicero*, **33**, 3.

Page 36. **8. id**: sc. *ut faceret; id* is in apposition with the preceding clause, *ut . . . accēderet.* **10. erat**: why indicative in indirect discourse? See note to *frequentābat*, **10**, 15. **14. data**: why neuter? B. 235, 2, *b*, *β*; A. 187, *b*; H. 395, 2; G. 286, 1. **16 sibi**: the conspirators. **17. sibi**: the Gauls.

of similar oracular sayings made and deposited in the temple when it was rebuilt.

Page 37. 1. **Cinnam**: in the year 87, when Sulla had left Rome to fight Mithridates, one of the consuls, L. Cornelius Cinna, who belonged to the Marian party, proposed that the Italians be admitted to citizenship, and in consequence was expelled by force from the city, by his colleague. He soon returned, however, at the head of a large army, and triumphed over his opponents. After a frightful season of bloodshed, Cinna and Marius declared themselves consuls; but on the death of Marius, a few days later, Cinna assumed absolute control and remained sole consul of Rome for three years. When Sulla was on his way home, in 83, Cinna made preparations to march against him, but was killed in a mutiny by his soldiers.

2. **anteā**: sc. *fuisse*. **urbis**: Caesar and Sallust use the genitive, as well as the ablative, with *potīrī*. 3. **ab incēnsō Capitōliō**: the Capitol was destroyed by fire on the 6th of July, 83, but was rebuilt by Sulla, although it was not dedicated until 69. 4. **ex prōdigiīs**: the Etruscan *harūspicēs* not only prophesied by interpreting the movements and appearance of the vital organs of sacrificial victims, but explained the significance of lightning flashes and of unusual occurrences. 5. **perlēctīs litterīs**: see note to *redditās*, 25, 18. 6. **abdicātō magistrātū**: no magistrate could be impeached during his term of office. When, however, the Senate brought the tremendous weight of its influence to bear upon a man, it was well-nigh irresistible. And so it proved in the case of Lentulus.

7. **in līberīs cūstōdiīs**: see *cūstōdia* in Vocab. 8. **P. Lentulō Spinthērī**: a good friend to Cicero; for when the latter was in exile, six years later, Spinther vigorously urged his recall. 9. **Statilius C. Caesarī, Gabīnius M. Crassō**: Mommsen, assum-

---

CICERO.

Page 37. 3. **post virginum absolūtiōnem**: the very possibility of a Vestal virgin violating her vow was so abhorrent that a trial, even if it resulted in an acquittal, was considered to be a dreadful omen. Nothing is known of the case here mentioned. 5. **Sāturnālibus**: a thanksgiving feast in honor of the golden age of Saturn. It began on the 17th of December and lasted several days. The 19th was the great day of the feast. It was a time of much merrymaking; no business was transacted,

ing that Caesar and Crassus were concerned in the conspiracy, declares that their appointment to guard the two least dangerous of the conspirators was a shrewd move of the Senate, since if they let them escape, they would be regarded by the people as leagued with the conspiracy, while if they detained them, their fellow conspirators would brand them as traitors to the cause.

Reaction among the plebs against the conspiracy; unsuccessful attempts to implicate Crassus and Caesar. Sections 48–49.

§ 48. 13. **coniūrātiōne patefactā**: by the third oration of Cicero against Catiline, which he delivered in the Forum, before the people, on the 3d of December. **quae**: the antecedent is *plēbs.*

Page 38. 4. **quippe cui omnēs cōpiae . . . erant**: 'since all their resources consisted'; *quīppe quī* is followed by the indicative in Sallust, but by the subjunctive in Caesar and Cicero. 5. **ūsū**: 'food.' **cultū**: 'clothing.' 6. **Post eum diem** = *postrīdiē ēius diēī.* 10. **eadem** and (11) **senātum** form the double accusative with *docet.* **dē parātīs incendiīs**: the participle here is equivalent to a verbal substantive in English; translate, 'about preparations to set fire to the city.' So also *dēprehēnsī* (line 14).

13. **nē**, etc.: 'not to be frightened by the arrest of Lentulus.' 14. **-que**: 'but.' 19. **tanta vīs hominis**: 'a man of such power.' 21. **plērīque . . . obnoxiī**: 'most of them were under obligations to Crassus in private transactions.' 25. **potestātem**: sc. *indicandī.* 26. **rem**: the accusative with *mentior* is poetical. 28. **māchinātum**: another perfect participle of a deponent verb used passively; cf. *adeptā*, 5, 30. 30. **nē**, etc.: 'in order to prevent Crassus from disturbing the state by befriending the criminals, as was his custom.' Crassus made himself popular by pleading the cases of men whom lawyers like Cicero would not defend.

---

and the schools and courts were closed. The slaves were allowed unusual freedom, as they were not required to perform their customary duties, and were feasted at a banquet at which their masters waited upon them. 13. **cui**, etc.: 'to whom, according to the testimony which was given, Apulia had been allotted for the purpose of tampering with the shepherds of that district.' 14. **P. Furium**: this man, together with Chilo, Umbrenus, and Cassius, succeeded in escaping arrest.

Page 39. § 49. 3. Q. Catulus: see note to 25, 17. **C. Pīsō**: like Catulus, he was a leader in the aristocratic party. He had been consul in 67, and proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis in the year following. Recently, in the very year of the conspiracy, he was accused by the Gauls of plundering their province, and while being tried on this charge was further accused by Caesar — who was *patronus* of the province — of maltreating a certain one of the Gauls. **6. uterque . . . exercēbant**: it is more usual to find *uterque* with a verb in the singular. **7. in**: 'at the time of.'

9. pontificātūs: see note to *sacerdōtia*, 15, 32. **10. māxumīs honōribus ūsus**: Catulus had been consul in B.C. 78, censor in 65, and was now *prīnceps senātūs*, i.e. the first on the list of the senators, and therefore the first to be called upon to express his opinion on all questions that came before the Senate; but see note to 40, 4. **ab adulēscentulō**: Caesar was 37 years of age, while Cato was probably 60. **12.** the adverbs **prīvātim** and **pūblicē** modify the nouns *līberālitāte* and *mūneribus*, respectively, both of these containing the verbal idea of *giving*. But it is rather singular to have adverbs modifying nouns.

13. grandem pecūniam dēbēbat: even before Caesar held any public office, his debts amounted to 1300 talents ($1,500,000). Moreover, throughout his political career, Caesar was recklessly liberal. It is said that he never turned away any one who wanted money. In his aedileship he exhibited 320 pairs of gladiators equipped in silver, and he even had the wild beasts' cages made of silver. Suetonius writes that when Caesar was parting with his mother, on the morning of the pontifical election, overcome by the thought of his enormous debt, he said he should never come home again unless he were elected *pontifex māximus*. Indeed, it was not until his return to Rome in 60, after his governorship of Spain, that he had the means with which to pay off his debts.

15. quae sē . . . audīsse dīcerent: occasionally, in causal and relative clauses, the verb of *saying* itself is put in the subjunctive instead of the indicative, apparently through carelessness, as though it were in a subordinate clause dependent on an accusative and infinitive sentence. **17. equitēs Rōmānī**: naturally men of this order, whose business interests were endangered by the conspiracy, would be the most ready to show their indignation when a popular leader like Caesar was suspected of being concerned in the plot. **21. ēgredientī ex senātū**: this scene probably took place as Caesar was leav-

ing the Senate, after its meeting to decide the fate of the conspirators; see § 53. It must be remembered that Sallust was always a strong partisan of Caesar, and that, therefore, when the question was a matter of conjecture, as in this case, Sallust would naturally defend him. Positive evidence is lacking. But there are many suspicious circumstances which have led the most impartial students of this period of Roman history to conclude that both Caesar and Crassus were at least no strangers to the conspiracies of 66 and 63.

Secret plots of the chief conspirators to be freed impel Cicero to consult the Senate as to their sentence. Section 50.

§ 50. 23. **haec**: referring to the charge brought against Crassus; see § 48. **lēgātīs Allobrogum . . . praemia dēcernuntur**: however, the Allobroges failed to secure any redress for their wrongs from the Senate, and returned to Gaul; soon afterward the tribe rebelled against Rome again; see note to *C. Pomptīnō*, 34, 11. 25. **lībertī**: denotes *freedmen*, but it includes the suggestion of their dependence upon their patrons. Apart from their patrons they were called *lībertīnī*. Cf. *Cicero*, 37, 17. 26. **opificēs**: the mechanics were for the most part aliens and freedmen, and were held in almost as much contempt as the slaves with whom they had to compete in labor. Hence, they might easily be roused to aid the conspirators. 27. **partim**: 'while others.' **ducēs multitūdinum**: 'leaders of the rabble,' like Clodius or Milo, who roamed about the city at the head of a gang of desperadoes.

Page 40. 1. **convocātō senātū**: in the temple of Concord, on the 5th of December, the occasion of Cicero's fourth oration against Catiline. 3. **contrā rem pūblicam**: see *contrā* in Vocab. 4. **prīmus sententiam rogātus**: whenever the Senate met between the elections and the day of inauguration, the newly elected officials were always given precedence over other senators of their rank. Hence the consuls-elect were asked for their opinion before the *prīnceps senātūs*. But, in Cicero's time, the presiding officer exercised more freedom than formerly, and might invite other men of consular rank to speak first, if he wished to do them especial honor. During the discussion of any question, a senator might express his own opinion in full (*sententiam dīcere*), or simply assent to some other speaker's proposal (*verbō adsentīrī*). The final vote was made on a division (*discessiō*), the senators going (*pedibus īre*) to one or the other side

of the house when the consul put the motion: *quī hōc cēnsētis, illūc trānsīte, quī alia omnia (cēnsētis), in hanc partem.* **10. quī . . . cēnsuerat**: Nero moved that the Senate postpone action on the question until the guards had been withdrawn. This was an insinuation that the Senate was being intimidated by the strong guard of *equitēs* which Cicero had stationed about the temple of Concord. **11. Caesar** was now praetor-elect, and therefore would properly speak after the *cōnsulārēs* and before those of his own rank, the *praetōriī.*

Caesar's speech to the Senate. Section 51.

§ 51. The situation was critical. At the meeting of the Senate on December 3d, the prisoners had been adjudged guilty not only of being concerned in a conspiracy against the government, but of having actually solicited aid for their nefarious scheme from a barbarous tribe of Gaul. More infamous treachery could not be imagined. The Senate had ordered them to be kept "in free custody." But this was practically useless, as plans had already been set on foot by their friends to employ violence in releasing them. And even if it were possible to hold them until a regular trial took place, with so far-reaching a conspiracy there was every likelihood that they would be acquitted, or at least allowed to go into exile, which would be virtually nothing less than dismissing them to join Catiline. In either event, their escape from justice would bring the government into contempt, and might be the turning-point with the still wavering city rabble, in causing them to cast in their lot with Catiline. There could be no alternative. The emergency demanded the immediate sentence and execution of the prisoners. Cicero might have ordered them to be put to death at once on his own authority; for the *senātūs cōnsultum* of October 21st gave the consuls power to take any action which they deemed necessary for the safety of the state. But he shrank from assuming the whole responsibility, and therefore assembled the Senate in order to obtain its support in so unusual a step.

Outline of the Speech. — Let us discuss this measure dispassionately, giving heed to both precedent and propriety.

Silanus blunders in voting for the execution of the conspirators, because death is in no sense an adequate punishment. He should insist on their being scourged first. If he fears the law against scourging, he will do well to have an equal regard for the law which permits condemned citizens to go into exile.

Not that any penalty will be too severe; it is only that we are establishing a bad precedent. Consider the disastrous consequences of such measures in the case of the Thirty Tyrants and of Sulla.

Let us not presume to be wiser than our fathers, who forbade both scourging and capital punishment.

I move, therefore, that the property of these men be confiscated; that they themselves be imprisoned for life in the municipal towns; and that any one who shall refer to them, either in the Senate or in any public assembly, shall be held guilty of high treason.

13. **Omnīs hominēs**: cf. Sallust's introductory sentence, 1, 1. **patrēs cōnscrīptī**: see note to *Cicero*, 22, 7. 16. **neque**, etc.: 'nor has any one ever been guided by passion and his true interest at the same time.' 18. **animus**: 'the reason.' **Māgna**, etc.: 'I have abundant material from which to remind you.' 21. **contrā**, etc.: see *contrā* in Vocab.

Page 41. 1. **Rhodiōrum cīvitās**: in the war which the Romans waged with Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, B.C. 192–190, Rhodes, at that time a maritime power second only to Carthage, aided the Romans, and was rewarded with the gift of Southern Caria (*quae populī Rōmānī opibus crēverat*). Twenty years later, in the Third Macedonian War, 171–168, Rhodes made no offer of assistance, but sent an embassy to conciliate the contestants. The ambassadors, in their zeal for peace, threatened to declare war upon the nation which declined to make terms. This angered the Romans, so that they in turn were on the point of declaring war upon Rhodes. The latter made all the reparation possible and succeeded in averting war. (But it must be added that the Romans punished the Rhodians by taking back Caria and hopelessly crippling their commerce; so that they were not nearly so magnanimous as would appear from the text.)

6. **Item bellīs Pūnicīs**: the Roman historians were very fond of sneering at Punic faith (*Pūnica fidēs*). But the most superficial acquaintance with the facts — as, for example, in the manner of beginning the First Punic War, in the seizure of Corsica and Sardinia when Carthage was at Rome's mercy, and in the most unjust exactions

---

CICERO.

Page 40. 2. **haec**: accompanied by a gesture, indicating the buildings of the city, and the government represented in the Senate. 5. **prō rērum māgnitūdine**: 'in accordance with the greatness of the crisis.'

which led to the Third Punic War — will convince any one that the Carthaginians had far more reason to call the Romans treacherous. **9. per occāsiōnem**: 'when opportunity offered.' **13. neu**, etc.: 'lest you should have more regard for your wrath than for your reputation.'

14. digna poena prō factīs: 'a penalty adequate to their deeds.' **15. novom cōnsilium approbō**: 'I approve of deviating from precedent,' — the long established precedent that no Roman citizen should be punished with death, except by order of the people. **16. iīs**, etc.: 'I am of the opinion that we should hold to the penalties provided by the laws.' **19. quae victīs acciderent** is explained by the following infinitive clauses. **21. mātrēs familiārum**: see note to 33, 1. **25. quō**, etc.; see *quō* in Vocab. **26. scīlicet**: the sentence is ironical, as often when introduced by this particle. **28. multī**, etc.: 'many men take them more seriously than is reasonable.' **29. Sed**, etc.: 'But different degrees of freedom are accorded to different persons.'

Page 42. **2. neque**, etc.: 'one should show neither favor nor hatred, but least of all display any anger.' **4. in imperiō**: 'in those who have power.' **8. in**: 'in the case of.' **10. certō sciō**, etc.: 'I am sure that D. Silanus said all that he did say out of zeal for the state.' **12. eōs**, etc.: 'I know that such is the character, such the self-control of the man.' **15. aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā**: 'ill-suited to the interests of our commonwealth.' **16. iniūria**: 'indignation at the atrocity (of these conspirators).' **20. id . . . habet**: see *habeō* in Vocab.

Page 43. **2. ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse**: this was a doctrine of the Epicurean system of philosophy, which was widespread among educated Romans. The Stoic philosophy, which was gaining popularity, asserted that the souls of the good would live at least for a considerable period after death. Cicero — at any rate in his later life — identified himself with the New Academy, which affirmed a strong faith in the immortality of the soul. The common people still retained their superstitious beliefs about a spirit world.

CICERO.

Page 42. **3. mihi**: agent; 'I myself have taken counsel and made provision for the adequate protection of the city.'

4. **utī . . . animadvorterētur**: 'that they should first be punished by being scourged.'

5. **lēx Porcia**: see *Porcius* in Vocab.; this law reënacted the earlier *lēgēs Valeriae*, prohibiting magistrates both from scourging and from executing Roman citizens. But since the *lēx Semprōnia dē capite cīvium* (B.C. 123) reaffirmed the principle concerning the *execution* of citizens, only that part of the *lēx Porcia* which deals with *scourging* was now valid. **aliae lēgēs**: the establishment, under the laws of C. Gracchus and Sulla, of a number of courts, which were not permitted to sentence a Roman citizen to death, — the extreme penalty being exile, — indirectly had the effect of abolishing the death penalty altogether. This is what Caesar refers to in *aliae lēgēs*. 9. **quī**: 'how.' 10. **neglēgeris**: an older form for the more usual *neglēxeris*.

12. **At**, introducing an *enim* = 'But, you say.' 13. **Tempus, diēs**: 'Circumstances, time.' 14. **Illīs**: i.e. the prisoners. 15. **in**: 'in regard to.' 16. **ex bonīs**: 'out of good measures.' 17. **ēius**: i.e. of power. 19. **Lacedaemoniī**: after the final battle of Aegospotami (B.C. 405) in the Peloponnesian war, Lysander, the Lacedaemonian general, appointed thirty men to rule over Athens. Their government soon became so intolerable that they were called the Thirty Tyrants. 25. **cēterōs metū terrēre**: by keeping a Spartan garrison on the Acropolis. 27. **Damasippum**: D. Iunius Brutus Damasippus, praetor B.C. 82, carried out an atrocious order by the younger Marius, to massacre all the adherents of Sulla that he could find in Rome. Not long afterward he was captured by Sulla before the Colline gate and put to death, in company with four thousand of the Marian party. **quī**, etc.: 'who had grown in power by (taking advantage of) the misfortunes of the state.'

Page 44. 3. **trahēbantur**: i.e. to punishment. 5. **in.**: 'in the case of.' 6. **multa**, etc.: 'many men of different dispositions.' 8. **cui item exercitus in manū sit**: 'who has an army at his command'; a veiled allusion to the strong guard Cicero had called into service, to which Nero also objected; see 40, 10. 15. **ab Samnītibus**: for their light infantry, the Romans adopted the Samnite *verū*, a missile with a sharp iron point. **Insīgnia magistrātuum**: viz. the *fascēs*, the curule chair, and the *toga praetexta*.

20. **Graeciae mōrem imitātī**, etc.: before the codification of the laws was attempted at Rome, B.C. 451, a commission was sent to Greece

to study the legal system of that country. When, therefore, the code was finished, two years afterward, as set forth in the Twelve Tables, much of it was supposed to have come from the Greeks. This was what probably caused the erroneous impression that punishment by both scourging and death originated with the Greeks. For there can be very little doubt that these penalties were instituted by the Romans in the earliest times, and without any influence from the Greeks.

24. aliaeque lēgēs . . . quibus lēgibus: the repetition of the antecedent in the relative clause was characteristic of Caesar's style; cf. B. G. I, vi: *erant omnīnō itinera duo, quibus itineribus domō exīre possent.* **26. quō minus**, etc.: 'why we should not.' **29. quī**, etc.: 'who scarcely retain that nobly won greatness.' **32. Sed ita cēnseō**: Caesar's motion was both illogical and dangerous; illogical, because if precedent, upon which he insisted so loudly, was to be followed, the prisoners ought to have been given a regular trial and not sentenced to imprisonment for life; dangerous, because the municipal towns had no better facilities for keeping prisoners in custody than Rome had.

After Caesar, a number of the senators spoke in favor of one proposition or the other. Finally Cato made the following speech. Section 52.

Page 45. § 52. **6. cēterī verbō alius aliī variē adsentiēbantur**: i.e. they assented either to the opinion of Silanus or of Caesar. Among those who spoke was Cicero, who delivered his fourth oration against Catiline. **7. M. Porcius Catō** had distinguished himself in his quaestorship by his integrity and impartiality. Now, at the age of thirty-two, he was tribune of the people. The following speech brings out clearly his self-righteousness, his unyielding fearlessness, his proneness to censure the looseness of Roman morals, and his unswerving loyalty to his country. His character is admirably sketched by Sallust in § 54.

Cicero.

Page 45. **1. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet**: sc. *eōs*, the prisoners. **Habēre**: 'involve.' **2. iniquitātem . . . difficultātem**: it was *unfair* to insist upon their assuming this burden, and *embarrassing* to ask it of them as a favor, since they might refuse to grant it. **5. cūstōdiās**: 'prison regulations.' **6. sancit, nē quis**: 'he makes it an offence for any one.' **12. in vītā**: 'while on earth.' **apud**, etc.: 'men of old

Page 46. *Outline of Cato's speech.* — We ought to be discussing, not what punishment is due to the conspirators, but what would be most effective in stamping out this conspiracy at once.

My warnings have always gone unheeded in the past. But this time it is a question, not of morals, but of life and death. Mercy to such scoundrels would only bring ruin down upon all loyal citizens.

If Caesar is afraid that violence will be used to release these men at Rome, why does he advocate sending them to municipalities whose facilities for securing prisoners are not as good as ours? But if he only does not fear them, then there is all the more reason for us to be alarmed.

Your sentence is being eagerly awaited by the rest of the conspirators. Vigorous action will crush their spirit; indifference will encourage them.

Our ancestors built up a great nation by their industry, justice, and wisdom; we pursue nothing but wealth and pleasure.

But enough of this. Notwithstanding the most positive evidence of the conspirators' guilt, you sit listlessly waiting for each other to act, and trusting to the immortal gods to save you as of old from danger!

Think of Torquatus sentencing his own son to death for disobedience! And will you still hesitate to punish these dastardly traitors?

I would willingly allow you to learn a lesson from experience. But the danger is imminent. We must act — if at all — at once.

Therefore, in view of the evidence, and of the prisoners' own confession, I move that they be sentenced to death.

1. **Longē**, etc.: 'Very different are my feelings.' 5. **rēs**, etc.: 'while our situation warns us to be on our guard against them, rather than to be deliberating what sentence to pass upon them.' 9. **reliquī**: see note to 8, 20. 11. **plūris**: B. 203, 3, *a*; A. 252, *a*, H. 448, 1; G. 380, 1. 13. **ōtium praebēre**: i.e. if you wish to enjoy yourselves in peace. 19. **multōsque**, etc.: 'I have made many enemies on this account.' 20. **quī**, etc.: 'I, who could not be lenient with myself or my baser inclinations for any failure, could not easily pardon another man for the misdeeds which grew out of his

---

maintained that certain punishments of this kind were ordained for the wicked after death.' 16. **meā**: B. 211, 1, *a*; A. 222, *a*; H. 449, 1; G. 381. 17. **quoniam**: 'since he has followed that course in politics which is considered democratic.' 25. **Intellēctum est**, etc.: 'Then was understood the difference between.'

evil passions.' **23. opulentia**: 'its (the republic's) resources could stand negligence.' **26. sed haec**, etc.: 'but whether these advantages, of whatever sort they are, shall be ours, or with ourselves shall fall into the hands of our enemies.' **31. eō**: 'on this account.' **32. Sint**: hortatory. **quoniam**, etc.: 'since such is our practice.'

Page 47. **7. dīversō**, etc.: 'that the wicked, proceeding by a different journey from the good, inhabit.' **17. sī in tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet**, etc.: i.e. if Caesar alone did not fear the conspiracy, it must be because he was interested in it, and that would make it all the more necessary for Cato and the rest of the Senate to be alarmed on their own account. **19. habētōte**: when *habeō* means 'consider,' the future imperative is used instead of the present. **22. iam**, etc.: 'at once they will march defiantly upon you.' **30. animus**: 'a mind unbiassed in council, untrammelled by sin or passion.'

Page 48. **2. omnia**, etc.: 'ambition obtains all the rewards of merit.' **5. eō fit**, etc.: 'hence it happens that an attack is being made on a defenceless state.' **11. hostibus**: dative. **12. Misereāminī cēnseō**: 'you would pity them, I suppose.' **14. Nē**: 'Verily.' **16. Immō vērō**: sc. *eam timētis.* **24. A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō**: elsewhere his name is given as Titus, not Aulus; and this stern act of his is declared to have taken place in the war with the Latins (B.C. 340). In a campaign against the Gauls in 361, Titus Manlius obtained his surname *Torquātus* by slaying a gigantic Gaul in single combat and stripping him of his chain (*torquis*). This may have caused the confusion in Sallust's account. **32. iterum**: implying that he had taken part in the first conspiracy.

Page 49. **10. cum**: is this a conjunction or a preposition? Why? **15. dē**, etc.: 'as upon those who have been caught actually committing a capital crime.'

Digression: Rome's greatness due to a few men of power; Caesar and Cato compared. Sections 53–54.

§ 53. **17. Postquam Catō adsēdit**: from other sources we learn that Cato also advocated the confiscation of the prisoners' property, but that Caesar objected to this so strenuously that at last he obtained Cicero's consent to leave it out of the motion. So intense

was the feeling aroused against Caesar by his suspicious plea for the prisoners' lives that several *equitēs* drew their swords against him as he left the senate-house; see 39, 17–22. **22. mihi** is to be taken with *lubuit*, **multa** with *praeclāra facinora*. **24. forte**, etc.: 'I chanced to be inclined to study what it was chiefly that had sustained them in such great undertakings.' **26. legiōnibus**: this word is rarely used to denote forces other than Roman. **contendisse**: sc. *populum Rōmānum*. **29. glōriā bellī Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse**: 'that the Gauls had surpassed the Romans in military glory'; such a defeat as that of the battle of Allia (B.C. 390) had produced a very wholesome respect for the valor of the Gauls.

Page 50. **3. vitia sustentābat**: cf. 46, 17–24. **sīcutī effētā parente**: 'like a mother whose productiveness was exhausted.' **7. obtulerat** and **fuit**: similar to epistolary tenses.

§ 54. **10. Igitur**: 'Well then.' **genus**: Caesar was of the *patrician* Julian gens, while Cato belonged to the *plebeian* Porcian gens. **aetās**: Caesar was five years older than Cato. **11. alia aliī**: 'each had attained it (the renown) by different qualities'; properly, *alter* is the word to be used of one of *two* persons, but it is obviously better to violate that rule than to write *alterī* after *alia*. **15. nihil largiundō**: 'by never offering a bribe.' **19. neglegere** and (20) **dēnegāre** are historical infinitives. **21. bellum novom**: i.e. a war in which he would not succeed some other commander, like the Gallic War. Pompey, on the other hand, had won his greatest successes against Sertorius, Spartacus, and Mithridates, by superseding some other general in command. **24. sed**, etc.: 'but with the resolute in courage.'

Execution of the five conspirators. Section 55.

§ 55. **28. in Catōnis sententiam discessit**: see note to 40, 4.

Page 51. **1. in carcere**: a prison on the north side of the Forum, opposite the temple of Concord, reserved for prisoners who had been condemned to death. As will be seen by the illustration on page 51, it consisted of two chambers, one below the other, the only ingress in ancient times being by a manhole in the centre of the roof of each dungeon. The existence of a natural spring (*c*) in the lower

chamber has given rise to the theory that it was originally a "well house," built to guard the water supply of the citadel. As the floor was but little above the level of the Tiber, it was often flooded, producing the dampness and filth so vividly described by Sallust. When Jugurtha was thrust into this dungeon, he exclaimed, "By Hercules, how cold your bath is!" Triumphal processions on their way to the Capitol usually halted near the prison until the announcement was made that the principal captives had been strangled in this gruesome dungeon.

Tradition declares that St. Peter and St. Paul were confined in this prison by Nero, and that the spring burst forth miraculously from the floor, that water might be provided for the baptism of the two jailers and forty-seven prisoners who had been converted under the apostles' preaching. The visitor to the church of *San Pietro in Carcere*, which now stands above the prison, is led down by modern stairs into both these damp and gloomy dungeons, and is shown the exact (?) spots where the apostles were chained, as well as where Jugurtha and the Catilinarian conspirators were strangled. It is often called the Mamertine prison,—a mediaeval name which it got from a statue of Mars (*Mamers*), which stood in a street close by.

1. **Tulliānum**: as Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome, was said to have built the upper chamber, the Romans made a natural—but most improbable—inference that Servius *Tullius*, the sixth king, added the lower dungeon, and that from him it received its name, *Tulliānum*. 2. **ubi paululum adscenderis ad laevam**: the most reasonable explanation of this doubtful passage is that after being lowered to the floor of the first chamber, one had to go a few steps to the left to reach the hole into the *Tulliānum;* and that, since the roof of the *Tulliānum* was vaulted, the floor above it might have had a corresponding slope, thus accounting for the word *adscenderis.*

4. **camera lapideīs fornicibus iūncta**: the construction shows that it belongs to a period before the principle of the arch was known in Rome, as the vaulted roof is made of stone slabs, each overlapping the one under it. 7. **vindicēs rērum capitālium** = *trēsvirī.* 10. **exitium**: an archaism for *exitum.* 11. **eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est**: Cicero, it is said, waited outside the prison until he was informed that the execution was over. This he announced to the bystanders with the single word, "*vīxērunt*," and then went on his way.

Catiline's army; its movements to avoid Antonius. **Sections 56–57.**

§ 56. **14. duās legiōnēs**: as Catiline had assumed the powers of a consul, he was bound to have *two* legions, which was the regular force for each consul to command in the field. With 1000 troops in each legion (see 52, 3–4), he could have only 100 in each cohort.

Page 52. **1. sociīs**: sc. *coniūrātiōnis*. **3. numerō hominum explēverat**: a full legion might number 5000 to 6000 men, but at this time the average was 3600 to 4000. **9. vorsus**: note that the adverb is used with *in*. **12. servitia . . . cūius**: a relative pronoun in the singular with a plural antecedent is very rare. It probably arose from thinking of the slaves as a class.

Page 53. § 57. **6. in agrum Pistōriēnsem**: Catiline marched along the Apennines to the neighborhood of Pistoria, 17 miles northwest of Faesulae. From this point there were two passes into Cisalpine Gaul,—one through the valley of the Renus to Bononia, the other following the Scultenna to Mutina. The former is the easier and more direct way, and is the route traversed by the modern railroad from Pistoja to Bologna. **7. in Galliam Trānsalpīnam**: probably to the Allobroges.

9. ex difficultāte rērum, etc.: 'surmising that Catiline, on account of the difficulties of his position, would be meditating the very plans mentioned above.' **13. quā**, etc.: '(down) which he (Catiline) must needs descend in hastening to Gaul.' **14. quī māgnō exercitū . . . sequerētur**: i.e. Antonius could move faster, because with his large army he did not need to wait for stragglers, and because he was marching through a level country; whereas Catiline could ill afford to leave a single man behind, and, moreover, was marching through mountainous districts. **16. cōpiīs**

CICERO.

Page 52. **1. Gallicānīs legiōnibus**: a permanent force stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. **4. collēctum**: agreeing with *exercitum* (line 1). **ex senibus dēsperātīs**: Sulla's veterans. **5. lūxuriā**: 'high livers'; the abstract for the concrete; see note to **9**, 22–23. **vadimōnia dēserere**: i.e. they preferred to forfeit the bail which their friends had furnished as a guarantee that they would appear for trial at a certain time. **6. quibus** = *hī sī eīs*. **7. ēdictum praetōris**: with reference to debt. **10. praesidia**: 'garrisons.' **11. gladiātōrī**: i.e. Catiline.

hostium sēsē clausum: he was prevented from going northward by Metellus Celer, and from going westward to the coast by Antonius. **18. praesidī**: 'reënforcement.'

Catiline's speech to his soldiers. Section 58.

§ 58. *Outline of the speech.* — I am aware, soldiers, that a commander's eloquence has but little effect on his army; for a man's behavior in battle is predetermined by his character. But I have assembled you for a word of advice and explanation.

You know that Lentulus's slowness has not only brought us disaster in the city, but has prevented me from proceeding to Gaul. Meanwhile our situation here has become perilous. Our only hope is to cut our way through the enemy. Therefore be brave. Victory will open all Italy to us; defeat means our utter ruin. Besides, we are fighting for fatherland, for freedom, for life; they only for the aggrandizement of a few families.

You might have lived on in exile, or in disgrace and misery at Rome. But you chose to be men. Then be bold and face the enemy.

When I think of your determination and valor, — ay, and of your desperate necessity, too, — I am filled with hope. The enemy cannot surround us in this narrow pass. But even if we are overpowered by numbers, let us not be taken captive to be slaughtered afterward like cattle, but let us quit ourselves like men and die, leaving the enemy to mourn a costly and bloody victory.

22. compertum ego habeō: cf. note to *compertum habēbat*, 20, 20. **31. quōque** = *et quō*.

Page 54. **4. sī**, etc.: see *ferō* in Vocab. **15. supervacāneum est**: 'it is a matter of no interest.' **19. potuistis**, etc.: 'some of you, after losing your property, might have lingered in Rome, watching for the bounty of strangers'; i.e. being dependent on their patron's daily dole, or on the bribes of some candidate for a magistracy. **21. haec**: 'this enterprise.' **30. Nam**: introducing the answer to a possible objection, which the speaker does not state. As though he imagined some one remarking, "But the enemy outnumber us so completely"; and answered, "That need not give you any anxiety. For," etc. **31. Quod sī**, etc.: 'But if fortune is jealous of your valor,' — a euphemistic expression for "But if it is your fortune to be defeated."

How the forces were drawn up for battle. Section 59.

Page 55. § 59. 4. **signa canere iubet**: 'he ordered the call (to battle) to be sounded.' 6. **remōtīs omnium equīs**: cf. Caesar, B. G. I, xxv: *Caesar, prīmum suō, deinde omnium ex cōnspectū remōtīs equīs, ut aequātō omnium perīculō, spem fugae tolleret, cohortātus suōs proelium commīsit.* 7. **pedes**: why short *-es*? 8. **Nam, utī,** etc.: 'For as it was a plain lying between mountains on the left and ground rendered rough by rocks on the right'; *inter* governs both *montīs* and *aspera*, the latter being in the neuter accusative plural and being equivalent to *aspera loca; rūpe*, ablative of cause, to be taken with *aspera*. 10. **reliquārum signa** = *reliquās cohortīs;* see *signum* in Vocab. 14. **Faesulānum quendam**: perhaps the P. Furius mentioned in 40, 6. 15. **cālōnibus**: common slaves belonging to the soldiers, who were trained so as to be ready to fight in emergencies. 16. **aquilam**: see note to *Cicero*, 23, 9.

18. **pedibus aeger**: Dio Cassius, the historian, says that Antonius *pretended* to be afflicted with the gout, in order to avoid directing the battle against his old friend Catiline. In this connection it has been suggested that, although Antonius's force was larger than that of Metellus, Catiline chose to join battle with the former, because he hoped that their old time friendship might influence Antonius to let the victory go to him. 19. **M. Petrēiō**: see Vocab.; in the civil war he sided with Pompey, and was defeated by Caesar in Spain. After the battle of Thapsus he fled with king Juba to Zama. Being denied admittance to the town, they killed each other. 25. **amplius**: B. 217, 3; A. 247, *c*; H. 471, 4; G. 296, R.[4].

The battle of Pistoria; defeat and death of Catiline. Section 60.

§ 60. It is impossible to estimate the number of those engaged on each side with any accuracy. As to Catiline's force, although at one time he had two full legions, we are told that many deserted him on hearing of the execution of the conspirators at Rome (see 53, 1–5). Dio Cassius declares that Catiline had only 3000 men. The same historian states that Antonius had a larger force than Metellus. As Metellus, according to Sallust, 53, 8, had three legions, Antonius probably had 15,000 to 20,000 men. With forces so unequally matched, the result could not long be in doubt.

Page 56. **1. ferentāriīs**: light-armed skirmishers stationed on the wings, who commenced the battle by hurling their spears at the enemy. **2. cum īnfēstīs signīs**: 'in a charge' ('literally, with hostile standards'). **pīla omittunt**: cf. Caesar, B. G. VII, 88, *Nostrī, omissīs pīlīs, gladiīs rem gerunt.* **10. cohortem praetōriam**: the general's bodyguard, consisting of veteran legionaries on foot, together with *equitēs*, — both Roman cavalry and men picked from the cavalry of the allies (see *praetōrius* in Vocab.). **11. eōsque**, etc.: 'and throwing them into confusion, cut them down, as they offered but a scattered resistance.'

The battlefield after the battle. Section 61.

§ 61. **19. animī vīs**: 'valor.' **20. Nam**, etc.: 'For in most cases, the place which each man in fighting had taken when alive,' etc. **vīvos**: nominative singular. **pūgnandō**: see note to *Cicero*, 10, 5. **21. Paucī**, etc.: 'a few men who had been scattered by the dash of the praetorian cohort into their midst.'

Page 57. **1. vīsundī**: 'of viewing the battlefield.'

EPIGRAMS OF SALLUST.

The references are to sections.

Aliēnī appetēns, suī profūsus.
Covetous of others' property, lavish with his own.
— Catiline, 5.

Aliud clausum in pectore, aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre.
To have one thing hid within the heart, another ready on the tongue. — Catiline, 10.

Alterum alterius auxiliō eget.
The one needs the aid of the other. — Catiline, 1.

Amīcitiās inimīcitiāsque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre.
To regard friendships and enmities, not at their real worth, but as a matter of personal advantage. — Catiline, 10.

Bonō vincī satius est quam malō mōre iniūriam vincere.
It is better for a good man to suffer defeat than to use foul means to defeat wrong. — Jugurtha, 42.

Concordiā parvae rēs crēscunt, discordiā māxumae dīlābuntur.
Through harmony small states grow, through discord the largest fall to pieces. — Jugurtha, 10.

Corporis et fortūnae bonōrum ut initium sīc fīnis est.
Blessings of the body and of fortune have an end as well as a beginning. — JUGURTHA, 2.

Cūius reī lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor.
In anything whatsoever, he could feign to be what he was not, or hide what he was. — CATILINE, 5.

Dīvitiārum et fōrmae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs clāra aeternaque habētur.
The fame of wealth and beauty is fleeting and frail, but intellectual superiority is a glorious and eternal possession. — CATILINE, 1.

Esse quam vidērī bonus mālēbat.
He preferred to be rather than to seem good. — CATILINE, 54.

Facere quam dīcere.
To act rather than to talk. — CATILINE, 8.

Iam prīdem equidem nōs vēra vocābula rērum āmīsimus.
Verily we have long since lost the real names of things. — CATILINE, 52.

Idem velle atque idem nōlle, ea dēmum fīrma amīcitia est.
To have the same likes and dislikes,—this after all is what constitutes firm friendship. — CATILINE, 20.

Imitārī quam invidēre bonīs mālēbant.
They preferred to imitate rather than to envy the good. — CATILINE, 51.

Imperium facile iīs artibus retinētur, quibus initiō partum est.
Power is easily retained by the exercise of those qualities through which it was originally acquired. — CATILINE, 2.

In māxumā fortūnā minuma licentia est.
The higher your fortune, the less your freedom.
— CATILINE, 51.

Is dēmum mihi vīvere atque fruī animā vidētur, quī aliquō negōtiō intentus praeclārī facinoris aut artis bonae fāmam quaerit.
He only seems to me to live and enjoy life, who intent upon some task seeks the fame of a glorious deed or of a noble career. — CATILINE, 2.

Laudis avidī, pecūniae līberālēs.
Greedy of praise, generous with money. — CATILINE, 7.

Magis voltum quam ingenium bonum habēre.
To have an honest countenance rather than an honest heart.
— CATILINE, 10.

Māiōrum glōria posterīs quasi lūmen est, neque bona neque mala eōrum in occultō patitur.
Distinguished forefathers cast upon their descendants a light which will allow no good or bad deed of theirs to be hidden. — JUGURTHA, 85.

Nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit.
No one but a victor has changed war for peace.
— CATILINE, 58.

Neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multī eās gravius aequō habuēre.
No man underestimates his wrongs; many take them more seriously than is reasonable. — CATILINE, 51.

Neque quisquam omnium lubīdinī simul et ūsuī pāruit.
No one has ever been guided by passion and his true interests at the same time. — CATILINE, 51.

Nōn exercitūs neque thēsaurī praesidia rēgnī sunt, vērum amīcī, quōs neque armīs cōgere neque aurō parāre queās; officiō et fidē pariuntur.

The safeguards of the throne are neither armies nor treasures, but friends, who can neither be collected by arms nor bought with gold, but are the fruit of kindness and loyalty. — JUGURTHA, 10.

Nōn vōtīs neque suppliciīs muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur.

The help of the gods is not won by vows and womanish prayers. — CATILINE, 52.

Omne bellum sūmī facile, cēterum aegerrumē dēsinere; nōn in ēiusdem potestāte initium ēius et fīnem esse; incipere cuivīs, etiam īgnāvō licēre, dēpōnī cum victōrēs velint.

War is always easy to start, but very hard to end; nor is the beginning and ending of it in the hands of the same man; any one, even a coward, may take up arms, but they can be laid down only at the will of the victor. — JUGURTHA, 83.

Omnia mala exempla ex bonīs orta sunt.

Every bad precedent has sprung from a good measure. — CATILINE, 51.

Omnia orta occidunt et aucta senēscunt.

Everything rises only to fall, and waxes only to wane. — JUGURTHA, 2.

Omnīs hominēs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī dē rēbus dubiīs cōnsultant, ab odiō, amīcitiā, īrā atque misericordiā vacuōs esse decet.

Men who deliberate on doubtful measures should be free from hatred, friendship, anger, and pity. — CATILINE, 51.

Paucīs cārior fidēs quam pecūnia fuit.

Few held honesty dearer than money. — JUGURTHA, 16.

Plūrumum facere, minumum ipse dē sē loquī.
He did the most, but talked about himself the least.
— JUGURTHA, 6.

Prius quam incipiās cōnsultō et ubi cōnsulueris mātūrē factō opus est.
Think before you begin; but after you have thought, act in the nick of time. — CATILINE, 1.

Prō ārīs atque focīs.
For our altars and our hearths. — CATILINE, 59.

Pulchrum est bene facere reī pūblicae; etiam bene dīcere haud absurdum est.
'Tis most honorable to serve the state well; 'tis by no means discreditable to speak well in its behalf. — CATILINE, 3.

Pūnicā fidē.
With Punic faith. — JUGURTHA, 108.

Quanta cūiusque animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque perīcula excitant, nēquīquam hortēre; timor animī auribus officit.
A man displays no more daring in war than he possesses through his disposition or character. Vain is any appeal to one who is not roused by glory or by a sense of danger; fear stops his ears. — CATILINE, 58.

Quī māgnō imperiō praeditī in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūnctī mortālēs nōvēre.
The doings of those who are invested with great power and live in exalted station are known to the whole world.
— CATILINE, 51.

Quippe rēs hūmānae ita sēsē habent; in victōriā vel īgnāvīs glōriārī licet, advorsae rēs etiam bonōs dētrectant.

Thus it is in the affairs of men; in victory even cowards may boast, while defeat casts discredit even upon the brave. — JUGURTHA, 53.

Quōcumque īre placet, ferrō iter aperiundum est.

Wherever we decide to go, the way must be opened with the sword. — CATILINE, 58.

Quō minus petēbat glōriam eō magis illum sequēbātur.

The less he sought fame, the more it pursued him.

— CATILINE, 54.

Rēgibus bonī quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque iīs aliēna virtūs formīdulōsa est.

Kings are prone to suspect the good rather than the bad, and they always view another's virtues with alarm.

— CATILINE, 7.

Semper in proeliō iīs māxumum est perīculum, quī māxumē timent; audācia prō mūrō habētur.

In battle it is always the greatest coward that runs the greatest risk; courage is as good as a wall around one.

— CATILINE, 58.

Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; sī lubīdō possidet, ea dominātur, animus nihil valet.

Exert the mind and it is strong; but if passion gets hold, it masters one, and the reason is powerless. — CATILINE, 51.

Vigilandō, agundō, bene cōnsulundō prōspera omnia cēdunt.

Vigilance, action, wise counsels, — these insure success.

— CATILINE, 52.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

abl., *ablative.*
acc., *accusative.*
adj., *adjective.*
adv., *adverb.*
cf. (= cōnfer), *compare.*
Cic., *Cicero.*
comp., *comparative.*
conj., *conjunction.*
dat., *dative.*
def., *defective.*
dem., *demonstrative.*
desid., *desiderative.*
dim., *diminutive.*
distrib., *distributive.*
f., *feminine.*
foll., *followed.*
freq., *frequentative.*
gen., *genitive.*
impers., *impersonal.*
ind., *indirect.*
indecl., *indeclinable.*
indef., *indefinite.*
indic., *indicative.*
inf., *infinitive.*
insep., *inseparable.*
inter., *interrogative.*
locat., *locative.*
m., *masculine.*
n., *neuter.*
nom., *nominative.*
num., *numeral.*
obs., *obsolete.*
orig., *originally.*
part., *participle.*
pass., *passive.*
perf., *perfect.*
pers., *personal.*
pl., *plural.*
poss., *possessive.*
prep., *preposition.*
pres., *present.*
pron., *pronoun, pronominal.*
ques., *question.*
reflex., *reflexive.*
rel., *relative.*
sc. (= scīlicet), *supply.*
semi-dep., *semi-deponent.*
sing., *singular.*
subj., *subjunctive.*
sup. *or* superl., *superlative.*

Roots are printed in small capitals, as AC, CAD.

VOCABULARY.

A., abbreviation for **Aulus**, a Roman forename.

ā, ab, [cf. ἀπό, Eng. *off*, *of*], prep. with abl., *from*, *away from*; of separation, direction, *from*; of asking, *from*, *of*; of freedom, protection, *from*, *against*; of place, *on the side of*, *in the direction of*, *on*, *at*; of time, *from*, *since*; of agency, *by*.

ab- in composition, *away*, *off*, *apart*; *not*, *un-*.

ab-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**dicō**, *announce*], *resign*; in Cic. with reflex., **sē praetūrā abdicāre**, *resign the praetorship*.

abditus, -a, -um, [part. of **abdō**, *hide*], adj., *remote*, *secluded*.

ab-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead away*, *withdraw*.

ab-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itūrus**, *go away*; **praeceps abīre**, *rush headlong to one's ruin*.

abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [**ab** + **iaciō**, *throw*], *throw away*, *cast aside*.

ab-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *deny on oath*, *forswear*.

Ab-orīginēs, -um, [**orīgō**, *origin*], m. pl., *the Aborigines*, the first ancestors of the Romans.

absolūtiō, -ōnis, [**absolvō**], f., *acquittal*.

ab-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, *complete*, *sum up*, *set forth*, *relate*.

abstinentia, -ae, [**abstineō**, *hold off*], f., *self-restraint*, *disinterestedness*.

ab-sum, -esse, āfuī, āfutūrus, with **ab**, *be away from*, *be distant*, *hold aloof from*, *be wanting*, *fail*.

ab-surdus, -a, -um, [**surdus**, *deaf*], adj., *without merit*, *worthless*, *contemptible*.

abundē, [**abundus**, *copious*], adv., *in profusion*, *abundantly*.

ab-ūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus sum, *abuse*, *misuse*.

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, [**ad** + **cēdō**], with **ad**, *approach*, *advance on*; with **hūc**, *be added*.

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ad** + **celerō**, from **celer**, *swift*], *make haste*.

accendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsus, [**ad** + unused **candō**, *glow*], *kindle*, *rouse*; pass., *burn within one*, *be on fire*.

accidō, -ere, -cidī, —, [**ad** + **cadō**], with dat., *befall*, *happen*, *occur*.

accipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**ad** + **capiō**], *receive*, *accept*, *take*; *hear*, *listen to*, *learn*.

accūsō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + **causa**], *accuse*, *find fault with*.

ācer, **ācris**, **ācre**, [AC, *sharp*], adj., *keen*, *active*, *fierce*.

acerbitās, **-ātis**, [**acerbus**], f., *bitterness*, *harshness*, *severity*, *suffering*.

acerbus, **-a**, **-um**, [AC, *sharp*], adj., *bitter*, *harsh*, *severe*, *rigorous*.

aciēs, **-ēī**, [AC, *sharp*], f., (sharp edge), *line of battle*; **prīma aciēs**, *front rank*.

ācriter, [**ācer**], adv., *fiercely*.

āctiō, **-ōnis**, [AG, *drive*], f., *action*; pl. often, *public acts*, *official measures*.

ad, prep. with acc., *to*; of motion and direction, *to*, *toward*, *up to*, *upon*; of place, *near*, *in the vicinity of*; of time, *toward*, *at*; of purpose, especially with gerundive, *for*, *for the purpose of*, *in order to*; **rem ad senātum referre**, *lay the matter before the senate*; **quem ad modum**, *how*; **ad hōc**, *in addition to this*, *besides*, *moreover*; **ad id locī**, *to this place*.

ad- in composition, *to*, *toward*, *in addition to*.

ad-dō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *add to*; *increase*; *impart*, *inspire*.

ad-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead to*, *bring into*; **ad cōnsilium addūcere**, *induce to adopt a plan*; **in spem addūcere**, *raise hopes*.

1\. **ad-eō**, **-īre**, **-iī** or **-īvī**, **-itūrus**, *go to*, *visit*.

2\. **ad-eō**, adv., *to such a degree*; **id adeō**, *and just this*, *this particular*.

adeps, **-ipsis**, m. and f., *fat*, *corpulence*.

adfectus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **adficiō**, *do to*], adj., *affected*, *touched*.

ad-hūc, adv., *up to this point*, *so far*, *as yet*.

adigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus**, [**ad** + **agō**], *drive to*; **ad iūsiūrandum adigere**, *cause to take oath*, *bind by oath*.

adimō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus**, [**ad** + **emō**], with dat. of person and acc. of thing, *take away*, *deprive of*.

adipīscor, **-ī**, **adeptus sum**, [**ad** + **apīscor**, *reach*], *obtain*, *secure*, *win*, *gain*; **adeptus** with passive meaning, **5**, 30.

aditus, **-ūs**, [1. **adeō**], m., *access*.

ad-iungō, **-ere**, **-iūnxī**, **-iūnctus**, with acc. and dat., *join*, *add*.

ad-iuvō, **-āre**, **-iūvī**, **-iūtus**, [**iuvō**, *aid*], *help*, *aid*, *support*.

ad-minister, **-trī**, [**minister**, *attendant*], m., *servant*, *instrument*, *tool*.

ad-ministrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ministrō**, *attend*], *conduct*, *guide*, *administer*, *direct*.

ad-moneō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, with acc. of person and either **dē** or gen. of thing, *remind*, *urge*.

ad-nītor, **-nītī**, **-nīxus sum**, *exert one's self*, *make an effort*.

ad-olēscō, **-ere**, **-olēvī**, **-ultus**, [**olēscō**, *grow*], *grow larger*, *increase*, *become great*.

adscendō, **-ere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus**, [**ad** + **scandō**, *climb*], *mount*, *ascend*, *scale*.

ad-scīscō, -ere, -scīvī, -scītus, [**scīscō,** *accept*], *receive, admit, accept; add, attach.*

ad-sentior, -īrī, -sēnsus sum, [**sentiō**], with dat., *assent to.*

ad-sequor, -ī, -secūtus sum, *follow up; accomplish.*

ad-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, —, [**sīdō,** *sit*], *take one's seat, sit down.*

adsiduē, [**adsiduus,** *continual*], adv., *constantly.*

ad-sistō, -ere, -stitī, —, [**sistō,** *cause to stand*], *take one's stand, station one's self.*

ad-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, with dat., *be present in; come, advance upon.*

adulēscēns, -entis, [part. of **adolēscō**], adj., *young;* as noun, m. and f., *youth, young man, young woman.*

adulēscentia, -ae, [**adulēscēns**], f., *youth.*

adulēscentulus, -ī, [**adulēscēns**], m., *very young man, mere youth.*

adulter, -erī, m., *adulterer, paramour.*

adultus, -a, -um, [**adolēscō**], adj., *grown up, full grown.*

ad-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *come to, arrive.*

adventō, -āre, —, —, [freq. of **adveniō**], *advance, approach.*

ad-vesperāscit, -ere, -rāvit, —, impers., *it grows dusk, toward evening.*

ad-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *call, summon.*

ad-vorsus, -a, -um, [part. of **advortō,** *turn to*], adj., *turned against, in front;* with dat., *hostile, against, unfavorable;* **rēs advorsae,** *want of success, failure of plans.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**aedis** + FAC, *make*], *build.*

aedīlis, -is, [**aedis**], m., *aedile,* a Roman magistrate who superintended the public games and markets; the two *curule aediles* were besides building and street commissioners, while the two *plebeian aediles* had charge of the decrees of the senate and people.

aedis or **aedēs, -is,** [AID, *burn,* orig. *hearth, house*], f., of the gods, *temple;* of men, in pl. only, *house, dwelling.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick, suffering;* **pedibus aeger,** *lame.*

aemula, -ae, f., *rival.*

Aenēās, -ae, m., *Aeneas,* a Trojan prince, who, after the fall of Troy, sailed with a few followers to Italy and planted a colony in Latium, thus becoming the ancestor of the Romans.

aequābiliter, [**aequābilis,** *equable*], adv., *uniformly, regularly, smoothly.*

aequālis, -e, [**aequō,** *equalize*], adj., *equal.*

aequāliter, [**aequālis**], adv., *equally.*

aequē, [**aequus**], adv., *equally, to the same extent, alike.*

aequitās, -ātis, [**aequus**], f., *justice, equity, fairness.*

aequus, -a, -um, [AIC, *like*], adj., *even, level; equal;* **aequā manū discēdere,** *come off with a drawn battle, result indecisively; calm,* **aequō animō,** *calmly;* as noun, **aequum, -ī,**

n., with a comp. (more than is) *fair*, *reasonable*.

aerārium, **-ī**, [**aerārius**, *relating to copper money*], n., *treasury*.

aerumna, **-ae**, f., *hardship*, *trouble*, *suffering*.

aes, **aeris**, n., *copper*, *bronze*, *money;* **aes aliēnum**, (another man's money), *debt*.

aestumō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [AIS, *wish*], *estimate*, *value*, *weigh;* *regard*.

aestuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**aestus**, *heat*], *burn*, *be inflamed*.

aetās, **-ātis**, [for **aevitās** from **aevum**, *age*], *life*, *particular time of life*, *youth*, *old age*, *years;* **aetātem agere**, *pass one's life*, *live*.

aeternus, **-a**, **-um**, [for **aeviternus** from **aevum**, *age*], adj., *eternal*, *lasting*.

afferō, **-ferre**, **attuli**, **allātus**, [**ad** + **ferō**], with dat., *bring to*, *bring upon*, *cause*.

afflīctō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **afflīgō**, *strike at*], *break to pieces;* **afflīctāre sēsē**, *beat one's breast*, *be greatly troubled*, *be very anxious*.

affluō, **-ere**, **-fluxi**, —, [**ad** + **fluō**, *flow*], *abound*.

ager, **agrī**, [cf. Eng. *acre*], m., (cultivated) *land*, *field*, *country*, *territory;* especially territory belonging to a community, as **ager Faesulānus**, *the region about Faesulae*, *the district of Faesulae*.

aggredior, **-ī**, **-gressus sum**, [**ad** + **gradior**, *step*], *attack*, *assail*.

agitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. of **agō**], *set in motion*, *urge*, *spur;* *carry on;* *give vent to;* *pass*, *spend;* *agitate*, *disturb*, *distract;* *act*, *behave*, *meditate*, *reflect*, *ponder*, *consider*, *adopt*, *plot*, *scheme*, *keep active;* pass., *prevail*.

agō, **-ere**, **ēgī**, **āctus**, [AG, *drive*], *drive*, *do*, *accomplish;* *act*, *move*, *commence operations;* of public transactions, *treat*, *discuss*, *talk;* **cum populō agere**, *address the people on a law or measure;* *deal with*, *confer;* pass., *be a question;* of time, **aetātem agere**, *pass one's life*, *live*.

agrestis, **-e**, [**ager**], adj., *rustic*, *rude*, *barbarous;* as noun, **agrestis**, **-is**, m., *countryman*, *peasant*, *farmer*, *rustic*.

āiō, def. 3., *say*, *assert*, *affirm*.

alacer, **-cris**, **-cre**, adj., *active*, *eager*.

āleō, **-ōnis**, [**ālea**, *game with dice*], m., *gambler*.

algor, **-ōris**, [**algeō**, *be cold*], m., *cold*.

aliās, [**alius**], adv., *at another time;* *under other circumstances*.

alibī, [**ali-**, *other* + locat. ending **-bī**], adv., *elsewhere;* **alii alibī**, *some here*, *others there*.

aliēnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**aliēnus**], *alienate*, *estrange*, *discard*, *set aside*.

aliēnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**alius**], adj., *of another*, *another's*, *of others*, *others'*, *foreign*, *strange*, *of strangers;* **aes aliēnum**, (another's money), *debt;* with gen., *ill-adapted*, *unsuitable;* with dat., *unfavorable*, *hurtful;* with **ā**, *foreign*, *ill-suited*

to, *against;* of the mind, *estranged*, *disordered*, *diseased*.

aliō, [**alius**], adv., *to another place*, *elsewhere;* **alius . . . aliō**, *in different directions*.

aliquandō, [**ali-**, *other* + **quandō**, *sometime*], adv., (at some time or other), *at length*, *at last*.

aliquantō, [**aliquantus**, *considerable*], adv., *considerably*.

aliquis (**-quī**), **-qua**, **-quid** (**-quod**), [**ali-**, *other* + **quis**], indef. pron., *some one*, *something*, *any one*, *anything;* as adj., *some*, *any*.

aliquot, [**ali-**, *other* + **quot**, *as many*], indecl. adj., *some*, *several*, *a few*.

aliter, [**alius**], adv., *otherwise*.

alius, **-a**, **-ud**, gen. **alīus**, dat. **aliī**, [AL, *other*], adj., *another*, *some other*, *other*, *different;* *else;* in comparison, with **atque**, *other than;* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another*, *different . . . different*, *the one . . . the other*, *each other;* pl., *some . . . others*, *others . . . others*, so also **aliī . . . pars;** **alium . . . aliō** and **aliōs . . . alibī**, *others . . . elsewhere;* **aliī aliō mōre vīventēs**, *accustomed to different modes of life;* often as noun, **alius**, *another;* **aliī**, *others*.

allātus, see **afferō**.

Allobrogēs, **-um**, m. pl., *Allobroges*, a tribe of Gauls, whose territory was between the Rhone and the Alps, in what is now Savoy. In B.C. 121 they were conquered by Fabius Maximus, and became a part of the **ulterior prōvincia Rōmāna** mentioned in Caesar's *Gallic War*.

alō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **altus** or **alitus**, [AL, *feed*], *nourish*, *support*, *maintain*, *keep up*, *sustain*.

alter, **-tera**, **-terum**, gen. **alterīus**, dat. **alterī**, [AL, *other*], pron. adj., *one of two*, *the other*, *another;* **alter . . . alter** or **ūnus . . . alter**, *the one . . . the other;* as a numeral, *the second*.

altus, **-a**, **-um**, [**alō**], adj., *high*, *lofty;* *ambitious*.

am-, **amb-**, see **ambi**.

amāns, **-antis**, [part. of **amō**], adj., *fond*, *loving;* **amantissimus**, *devoted*.

ambi-, **amb-**, **am-**, insep. prefix, *around*.

ambitiō, **-ōnis**, [**ambiō**, *go round*], f., (going about of candidates for office soliciting votes), *ambition*.

ambitus, **-ūs**, [**ambiō**, *go round*], m., (going about canvassing for votes by unlawful means), *bribery*.

āmentia, **-ae**, [**ā-mēns**, *out of one's senses*], f., *madness*, *folly*.

amiciō, **-īre**, —, **ictus**, [**am** + **iaciō**, *throw*], *wrap around*, *clothe*.

amīcitia, **-ae**, [**amīcus**], f., *friendship*.

amīcus, **-ī**, [**amō**], m., *friend*.

ā-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, (send away, let go), *give up*, *lose*, *forfeit*, *sacrifice*, *relinquish*, *abandon;* *squander;* *confiscate*.

amō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [AM, *love*], *love;* *intrigue*, *be licentious*.

amoenus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *pleasant*.

amor, **-ōris**, [AM, *love*], m., *love; passion*.

ā-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, *remove*.

amplector, **-ī**, **-plexus sum**, [**am** + **plectō**, *twine*], *embrace, include, adopt*.

amplexor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [freq. of **amplector**], *embrace, cherish*.

amplitūdō, **-inis**, [**amplus**], f., *greatness, distinction, prominence*.

amplius, [comp. of **amplus** and **amplē**], indecl. adj. and adv., *further, more*.

amplus, **-a**, **-um**, [**am** + PLE, *fill*], adj., *great, magnificent, glorious, renowned, honorable*.

an, conj. introducing the second part of a double question, *or*; **-ne . . . an**, *whether . . . or*. The first part is sometimes merely implied, in which case **an** is often not translated, as **An utī vōs . . . faceret** (Was it for any other purpose or) *Was it to make you*, etc.? **Nēsciō an**, *I know not but, I am inclined to think, probably, perhaps*.

anceps, **-cipitis**, [**ambi** + **caput**], adj., *two-headed, double, twofold*.

angulus, **-ī**, m., *angle, corner*.

angustiae, **-ārum**, [**angustus**, *narrow*], f. pl., *defile, pass*.

anima, **-ae**, [AN, *breathe*], f., *breath, life, existence, mind, soul*.

animadvortō (**vertō**), **-ere**, **-tī**, **-sus**, [**animum** + **advortō**, *turn to*], *notice, observe;* with **in** and acc., *punish*.

animal, **-ālis**, [**anima**], n., *animal*.

animus, **-ī**, [AN, *breathe*], m., *soul, mind, mental powers, reason; state of mind, feeling, inclination, baser inclinations, passion; disposition, temper, character; courage, resolution, spirit; purpose, determination;* the gen. is sometimes not translated, as **virtūs animī**, *courage;* sometimes translated by personal pronoun, as **animus ausus est**, *I ventured;* **cōnscius animus**, *conscience;* **aequō animō**, *calmly;* **in animum indūcere**, *make up one's mind, resolve, determine*.

Annius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *Q. Annius Chīlō*, a senator, was one of Catiline's confederates.

annus, **-ī**, m., *year*.

annuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**annus**], adj., *for a year, annual, yearly*.

ante, adv. and prep., *before:*

(1) As adv., *before, previously, ago;* **ante quam**, *sooner than, before, until*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *before, in advance of;* **ante aliquem esse**, *surpass, excel any one;* in dates, **ante diem**, *on* such a *day before*, as, **ante diem VI. Kal.**, *on the sixth day before the Calends*.

anteā, [**ante** + **eā**], adv., *before, previously, formerly*.

ante-capiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-captus**, *seize beforehand, provide for before, anticipate, forestall*.

ante-hāc, adv., *before this*.

antelūcānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ante** + **lūx**], adj., *before light;* with

cēna, *lasting till daybreak*, *all night*.

ante-pōnō, -ere, **-posuī**, **-positus**, *place before*, *think of more importance*, *prefer*.

antīquus, **-a**, **-um**, [ante], adj., *old;* as noun, **antīquī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the ancients*, *men of old*.

Antōnius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *C. Antōnius Hybrida* was Cicero's colleague in the consulship.

anxius, **-a**, **-um**, [ANG, *squeeze*], adj., *anxious*, *troubled*.

aperiō, **-īre**, **aperuī**, **apertus**, [**ab** + **pariō**], *open*, *disclose*, *explain*.

apertē, [**apertus**, *open*], adv., *openly*, *clearly*, *without reserve*.

apparātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**apparō**, *prepare*], adj., (made ready), *sumptuous*.

appellō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + pellō], *address*, *speak to*, *accost;* *approach*, *appeal to;* *name*, *mention*, *call by name*, *call to*, *call*.

appetēns, **-entis**, [part. of appetō], adj. with gen., *grasping after*, *eager for*.

appetō, **-ere**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, [**ad** + **petō**], *strive after*, *aim at*, *seek*, *desire*.

approbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ad** + probō], *favor*, *approve*.

aptus, **-a**, **-um**, [AP, *lay hold*], adj., with **ad**, *suited*, *adapted*.

apud, prep. with acc., *with*, *among;* *at the house of;* *in the hands of;* *in the days of;* *at*, *in*.

Āpūlia, **-ae**, f., *Apulia*, a district in southeastern Italy.

aquila, **-ae**, f., (eagle), *the eagle*, *the standard* of the Roman legion, consisting of a silver or golden eagle carried on a pole.

āra, **-ae**, f., *altar*.

arbiter, **-trī**, [**ad** + BA, *go*], m., *spectator*, *witness*.

arbitror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**arbiter**], *be of the opinion*, *believe*, *consider*, *think*.

arcessō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**ad** + cēdō], *call for*, *send for*, *summon*, *invite*.

ārdēns, **-entis**, [ārdeō, *burn*], adj., *fiery*, *ardent*, *intense*.

arduus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *steep;* *difficult*, *arduous*.

argenteus, **-a**, **-um**, [**argentum**], adj., *of silver*, *silver*.

argentum, **-ī**, [ARG, *bright*], n., *silver*, *silver money*.

arma, **-ōrum**, [AR, *fit*], n. pl., *arms*, *weapons*.

armātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **armō**], adj., *armed*, *in arms*, *well armed*, *equipped;* as noun, **armātī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *armed men*, *men in arms*.

armō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**arma**], *arm*, *equip*.

arō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [AR, *plough*], *plough*, *till*, *cultivate*.

Arrētīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Arrētium**], adj., *Arretine*, *of* or *pertaining to Arretium*, a town in Etruria.

arrigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus**, [**ad** + **regō**], *rouse*, *excite*.

ars, **artis**, [AR, *fit*], f., *skill*, *art*, *profession;* *conduct*, *practice*, *character;* *quality*.

artē, [**artus**, *close*], adv., *closely*, *compactly*, *in close array*.

ascīscō, see **adscīscō**.

Asia, **-ae**, f., *Asia Minor*, *Asia*.

asper, **-era**, **-erum**, adj., *rough*, *rugged; difficult*, *perilous; disagreeable*, *discouraging*, *desperate*, *disastrous*.

āspernor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**ab** + **spernor**, *despise*], *spurn*, *scorn*.

aspiciō, **-ere**, **-exī**, **-ectus**, [**ad** + **speciō**, *look*], *look upon*, *look at*.

astūtia, **-ae**, [**astūtus**, *wary*], f., *adroitness*, *shrewdness*, *cunning*.

at, conj., introducing (1) a contrast, *but*, *but on the other hand*, *but yet;* (2) a qualification, *but yet*, *and yet*, *nevertheless*, *however;* (3) a direct opposition, *but*, *but on the contrary;* (4) an objection, **at enim**, *but you say*.

Athēniēnsēs, -ium, [**Athēnae**], m. pl., *the Athenians*.

atque, before consonants **ac**, [**ad** + **-que**], conj., emphasizing what follows, *and also*, *and even*, *as well as*, *and; and so*, *and further*, *and especially*, *moreover; and yet;* **simul ac**, *as soon as;* **iūxtā ac**, *just as*, *as little as;* **contrā ac**, *contrary to what;* **alius atque**, *other than*.

atrōcitās, -ātis, [**atrōx**], f., *enormity*, *atrocity*.

atrōx, -ōcis, [**āter**, *black*], adj., *atrocious*, *monstrous*, *inhuman*, *horrible; perilous*.

attendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus**, [**ad** + **tendō**], *direct one's attention to*, *attend to*, *consider*.

attentē, [**attentus**, *attentive*], adv., *carefully*, *thoroughly*.

atterō, **-ere**, **-trīvī**, **-trītus**, [**ad** + **terō**, *rub*], *wear away*, *destroy*, *weaken*, *impair*.

attribuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, [**ad** + **tribuō**], *assign*, *allot*.

attulī, see **afferō**.

auctor, **-ōris**, [AVG, *grow*], m., *originator*, *doer; authority*, *source of information; voucher*, *guarantor*, *security*.

auctōritās, **-ātis**, [**auctor**], f., *influence*, *authority*, *weight*.

audācia, **-ae**, [**audāx**], f., *daring*, *courage*, *boldness*, *effrontery*, *recklessness*.

audācter, [**audāx**], adv., *boldly*, *courageously*.

audāx, -ācis, [**audeō**], adj., *daring*, *bold*, *reckless*, *audacious*, *foolhardy*, *desperate*.

audeō, **-ēre**, **ausus sum**, semidep., *venture*, *dare*.

audiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, *hear*, *hear of*.

augeō, **-ēre**, **auxī**, **auctus**, [AVG, *grow*], *increase*, *augment*, *enlarge*, *advance*, *strengthen*.

Aurēlius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *Aurēlia Orestilla* was Catiline's second wife.

Aurēlius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Aurelian;* **Aurēlia via**, *the Aurelian Way*, the military road running north along the coast from Rome to Pisa.

auris, **-is** [AV, *notice*], f., *ear*.

aut, conj., *or;* **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or*.

autem, postpositive conj., *however*, *but*, *on the other hand*, *whereas*, *while*, *moreover*, *then again*, *then*, *now*.

Autronius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *P. Autronius Paetus*, elected consul in B.C. 66, but

disqualified for bribery, became one of Catiline's most active confederates.

auxilium, -ī, [AVG, *grow*], n., *help*, *aid*, *assistance*, *support*.

avāritia, **-ae**, [**avārus**, *greedy of gain*], f., *greed*, *avarice*, *rapacity*.

avidus, **-a**, **-um**, [AV, *desire*], adj., with gen., *eager*, *desirous*.

ā-vortō, **-ere**, **-ti**, **-sus**, *turn away*, *turn aside*.

B.

barbarī, **-ōrum**, [BAR, *stammer*], m. pl., *barbarians*.

barbātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**barba**, *beard*], adj., *bearded*.

beātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**beō**, *make happy*], adj., *happy*, *prosperous*, *rich*, *well-to-do*.

bellicōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**bellicus**, *warlike*], adj., *warlike*.

bellum, **-ī**, [for **duellum** from **duō**], n., *war*.

bēlua, **-ae**, f., *beast*, *animal*.

bene, [**bonus**], adv., *well*; **bene dīcere** or **disserere**, *speak* or *discuss eloquently*; **bene cōnsulere**, *deliberate wisely*, *prudently*; **bene pollicērī**, *make fair promises*; **bene facere**, with dat., *be of service to*, *benefit*; **bene facta**, *good deeds*, *benefits*.

beneficium, **-ī**, [**beneficus**, *generous*], n., *kindness*, *service*, *favor*, *benefit*.

Bēstia, **-ae**, m., a *cōgnōmen* in the Calpurnian gens; *L. Calpurnius Bēstia* was one of Catiline's confederates.

bīnī, **-ae**, **-a**, [DVI, *two*], distrib. num. adj., *two each*, *two*.

bipartītō, [DVI, *two* + **partior**, *divide*], adv., *in two divisions*, *in two parties*.

bonum, **-ī**, [**bonus**], n., *good thing*, *advantage*, *benefit*, *welfare*, *honor*; *the good*, *goodness*; **bona**, **-ōrum**, n. pl., *property*, *possessions*; **bona patria**, *inheritance*, *patrimony*.

bonus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **melior**, sup. **optumus** (**optimus**), adj., *good*, *respectable*, *honorable*, *worthy*, *brave*, *noble*, *true*, *honest*, *loyal*; *capable*; *valuable*; **bona fāma**, *fair fame*; as noun, **bonī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the higher classes*, *the aristocracy*.

brevī, [abl. of **brevis**, sc. **tempore**], adv., *in a short time*, *quickly*.

brevis, **-e**, [BREG, *break*], adj., *short*, *brief*.

Bruttius, **-a**, **-um**, [**Bruttiī**], adj., *of the Bruttii*, *Bruttian*; **ager Bruttius**, *the country of the Bruttii*, the southernmost district of Italy.

Brūtus, **-ī**, [**brūtus**, *heavy*], m., a Roman *cōgnōmen*; **D. Iūnius Brūtus**, *D. Junius Brutus*, consul in B.C. 77, was the husband of Sempronia.

C.

C., abbreviation for **Gāius**, a Roman *praenōmen*, or forename.

cadāver, **-eris**, [**cadō**], n., *dead body*, *corpse*.

cadō, **-ere**, **cecidī**, **cāsūrus**, [CAD, *fall*], *fall*; *be killed*; *happen*, *occur*.

caedēs, **-is**, [SCID, *split*], f., *murder*, *massacre*, *slaughter*.

caelātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**caelō**, *engrave*], adj., *carved*, *sculptured*, *engraved*.

caelum, **-ī**, [CAV, *hollow*], n., *sky*, *heaven*.

Caepārius, **-ī**, [**caepe**, *onion*], m., a Roman name; *Q. Caepārius* (in Cic., *M. Cēpārius*), a Terracinian, was one of Catiline's confederates.

Caesar, **-aris**, m., name of a family in the Julian gens:

(1) **L. Iūlius Caesar**, *L. Julius Caesar*, consul B.C. 64, was an uncle of Mark Antony, and a distant relative of *C. Julius Caesar*.

(2) **Gāius Iūlius Caesar**, *Gaius Julius Caesar*, the famous conqueror of Gaul and dictator, was leader of the popular party in B.C. 63.

calamitās, **-ātis**, f., *disaster*, *misfortune*, *ruin*.

calamitōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**calamitās**], adj., *disastrous*, *ruinous*, *unfortunate*.

callidus, **-a**, **-um**, [**calleō**, *be callous*], adj., *shrewd*, *cunning*, *crafty*.

cālō, **-ōnis**, m., *camp-servant*.

calumnia, **-ae**, f., *malicious accusation*, *false charge*.

camera, **-ae**, [CAM, *bend*], f., *vaulted* or *arched roof*.

Camers, **-ertis**, [**Camerīnum**], m. and f., *Camertian*, an inhabitant of the town *Camerīnum* in Umbria.

campus, **-ī**, [SCAMP, *dig*], m., *plain;* **campus Mārtius**, a grassy plain along the Tiber in the northwestern part of Rome, where the people assembled for games and military exercises, and for the elections at the **comitia centuriāta**.

canis, **-is**, m. and f., *dog*.

canō, **-ere**, **cecinī**, **cantus**, [CAN, *sound*], *sound;* **sīgna canere**, *sound the signal for battle*.

capessō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [desid. from **capiō**], (seize eagerly), *take hold of;* **capessere rem pūblicam**, *take an active interest in the state*.

capillus, **-ī**, [**caput**], m., *the hair*.

capiō, **-ere**, **cēpī**, **captus**, [CAP, *take*], *take*, *take up*, *seize;* *take captive*, *capture;* *captivate*, *fascinate;* *take by storm*, *carry by assault;* *form*, *conceive*, *receive*, *contain;* **cōnsilium capere**, *adopt*.

capitālis, **-e**, [**caput**], adj., (involving life), *capital;* **rēs capitālis**, *capital crime*.

Capitō, **-ōnis**, [**caput**], m., a Roman name; *P. Gabīnius Capitō*, of the equestrian order, was one of Catiline's chief confederates.

Capitōlium, **-ī**, [**caput**], n., *the Capitol*, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill in Rome.

captō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **capiō**], *grasp at*, *strive after*.

Capua, **-ae**, f., *Capua*, the capital of Campania, a rich and luxurious city.

caput, **capitis**, n., *head;* **suprā caput esse**, *descend upon*, *be close at hand*.

carcer, **carceris**, m., *prison;* especially the state prison at

Rome in the north corner of the Forum.

careō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itūrus**, with abl., *be deprived of*, *do without*, *abstain from*.

carptim, [**carpō**, *pick*], **adv.**, *piecemeal*, *in parts*, *for different periods*.

Carthāginiēnsis, **-is**, [**Carthāgō**], m. and f., *Carthaginian*.

Carthāgō, **-inis**, f., *Carthage*, a powerful city on the north coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

cārus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dear*, *precious*.

Cassius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *L. Cassius Longīnus*, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

castra, **-ōrum**, n. pl., *camp*, *encampment*.

castrēnsis, **-e**, [**castra**], adj., *of the camp;* **latrōcinium castrēnse** (brigandage with a camp), i.e. *open brigandage*.

cāsus, **-ūs**, [CAD, *fall*], m., *accident*, *chance; mishap*, *misfortune*, *disaster*.

caterva, **-ae**, f., *crowd*, *band*, *company*.

Catilīna, **-ae**, m., name of a Roman family of the Sergian gens; **L. Sergius Catilīna**, *L. Sergius Catiline*, see Introduction.

Catō, **-ōnis**, [**catus**, *shrewd*], m., name of a Roman family of the Porcian gens; *M. Porcius Catō*, great-grandson of Cato the Censor, was famed for his firmness and integrity; at the time of Catiline's conspiracy, he was a prominent senator; after the defeat at Thapsus in B.C. 46, rather than submit to Caesar, he committed suicide at Utica, whence he was called *Uticēnsis*.

Catulus, **-ī**, m., name of a family of the Lutatian gens; *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, consul B.C. 78, was a highly respected leader of the senatorial party.

causa, **-ae**, f., *cause*, *reason*, *motive*, *occasion;* **eā causā**, *on this account;* **causā** with preceding gen., *for the sake of*, *on account of;* in law, *judicial process;* **causā cōgnitā**, *after a judicial investigation*.

caveō, **-ēre**, **cāvī**, **cautus**, *be on one's guard;* **cavēre ab**, *guard against*, *take precautions against;* **cavēte** foll. by subj., *beware of*, *take care not to*, *see that you do not*.

-ce, enclitic particle with demon. force appended to pronouns, as, **hīce**, **hūiusce**.

cēdō, **-ere**, **cessī**, **cessus**, with dat., *yield*, *give way*, *retire*, *retreat*, *resign*, *submit;* **locō cēdere**, *abandon one's post; result*, *happen;* **prōsperē cēdere**, *succeed*.

celebrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**celeber**, *celebrated*], *celebrate*, *honor*, *make famous*.

Celer, **-eris**, [**celer**, *swift*], m., a Roman *cōgnōmen* in the family of the Metelli, see **Metellus** (2).

celeritās, **-ātis**, [**celer**, *swift*], f., *quickness*, *swiftness*, *speedy action*.

celeriter, [**celer**], adv., *quickly*, *speedily*.

cēna, **-ae**, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, usually beginning about the middle of the afternoon and lasting at least several hours.

cēnseō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **cēnsus**, (rate, estimate); of the senate and its members, *be of opinion*, *propose, recommend, move, vote, decree;* sometimes ironically, *suppose*.

cēnsor, **-ōris**, [**cēnseō**], m., *censor*, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were elected every five years to hold office for eighteen months; their chief duties were to enroll and tax the citizens, let contracts for public works, and supervise the morals of senate, equites, and people.

centum, indecl. num. adj., *a hundred*.

centuriō, **-ōnis**, [**centuria**, *company of a hundred soldiers*], m., *centurion*, *commander of a centuria*, corresponding to a sergeant in a modern army.

Cēpārius, see **Caepārius**.

cernō, **-ere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, [CER, *part*], *see*, *perceive*, *discern*.

certāmen, **-inis**, [**certō**], n., *struggle*, *contest*, *dispute*, *contention*, *quarrel; rivalry*.

1. **certō**, [**certus**], adv., *certainly*, *assuredly*, *fully*.

2. **certō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**certus**], *fight*, *struggle; vie with*.

certus, **-a**, **-um**, [**cernō**], adj., *certain; sure*, *true*, *reliable; definite*, *particular*, *special;* **prō certō**, *assuredly*, *positively;* **prō certō habētōte**, *be assured;* **aliquem certiōrem facere**, *inform*, *apprise*.

cervīx, **-īcis**, f., *neck*, *shoulders*.

cēterum, [**cēterus**], conj., *for the rest*, *now*, *besides*, *further; but*, *yet*, *still*.

cēterus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *the other*, *the rest*.

Cethēgus, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; *C. Cornēlius Cethēgus*, a senator, was one of the most reckless of Catiline's followers.

Chīlō, **-ōnis**, m., name of a Roman family in the Annian gens; *Q. Annius Chīlō* was one of Catiline's accomplices.

Cicerō, **-ōnis**, [**cicer**, *chick-pea*], m., name of a Roman family in the Tullian gens; *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63.

Cimber, **-brī**, m., name of a Roman family in the Gabinian gens; *P. Gabīnius Capitō* (see **Capitō**) is called **Cimber Gabīnius** by Cicero, **35**, 8.

Cimbricus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Cimbrī**], adj., *Cimbrian*, *of the Cimbri*, a people of Northern Germany, who with the Teutones threatened to invade Italy, and greatly alarmed the Romans by defeating several of their armies. However, in B.C. 101 they were utterly defeated by Marius at *Campi Raudii*.

Cinna, **-ae**, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens; *L. Cornēlius Cinna*, consul in B.C. 86, on the death of his colleague Marius, became virtually sole ruler of Rome for three years.

circiter, [**circus**, *circle*], prep. with acc., and adv., *about, not far from.*

circum, [**circus**, *circle*], prep. with acc., and adv., *around, about.*

circumclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [**circum** + **claudō**, *shut*], *shut in, surround, hem in.*

circum-dō, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *put around, surround.*

circum-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, circumitus** or **circuitus**, *go around.*

circum-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear around, carry around.*

circumscrīptor, -ōris, [**circum** + **scrībō**], m., *cheat.*

circum-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *surround, beset, press hard; attack, waylay; ensnare, entrap, entangle, involve.*

citerior, -ius, [**citer** from **cis**, *on this side*], adj., *on this side, hither, nearer;* **Hispānia citerior**, *Hither Spain*, i.e. the eastern half; **Gallia citerior**, *Cisalpine Gaul*, in Northern Italy.

citō, [**citus**], adv., *quickly, speedily.*

citus, -a, -um, [part. of **cieō**, *move*], adj., *quick, swift, rapid.*

cīvīlis, -e, [**cīvis**], adj., *of citizens, of one's countrymen, civil.*

cīvis, -is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman, countryman.*

cīvitās, -ātis, [**cīvis**], f., *body of citizens, citizens; state, commonwealth.*

clādēs, -is, f., *disaster; slaughter, massacre.*

clāmor, -ōris, [CAL, *call*], m., *a shouting, shout, uproar, clamor, shouts.*

clārus, -a, -um, [CAL, *call*], adj., *clear, manifest, plain, evident; brilliant, illustrious, distinguished, famous, glorious.*

claudō, -ere, clausī, clausus, [CLAV, *lock*], *shut up; hide, conceal; hem in.*

cliēns, -entis, [for **cluēns**, part. of **clueō**, *hear*], m., *dependant, client*, one who, retaining his freedom, placed himself under the protection of a wealthy patron, who provided him with food and clothing, but in turn required him to be at his beck and call at all times.

Cn., abbreviation for **Gnaeus**.

co-, see **cum-** in composition.

co-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**aequō**, *make level*], *level.*

co-alēscō, -ere, -aluī, -alitus, [**alēscō**, *increase*, inceptive from **alō**], *become united, unite, blend, coalesce.*

co-arguō, -ere, -uī, —, [**arguō**, *make clear*], *prove guilty, convict.*

(**coepiō, -ere**, obsolete), **coepī, coeptus**, [**com** + AP, *lay hold*], *begin, commence.*

coerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [**com** + **arceō**, *shut up*], *restrain, control.*

coetus, -ūs, [**co-eō**, *go together*], m., *meeting, assembly.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**com** + **agitō**], *consider, reflect, think.*

cōgnātus, -ī, [**com** + GNA, *beget*], m., *kinsman, blood-relation, relative.*

cōgnitor, **-ōris**, [**cōgnōscō**], m., *advocate*, *defender*, *voucher*, *sponsor*.

cōgnōscō, **-ere**, **cōgnōvī**, **cōgnitus**, [**com** + (**g**)**nōscō**], *become acquainted with*, *hear*, *ascertain*, *find*, *learn*, *examine*, *investigate; understand*, *comprehend; recognize*, *acknowledge; identify;* in perf. tenses, *know*, *be aware;* **causā cōgnitā**, *after a judicial investigation*.

cōgō, **-ere**, **coēgī**, **coāctus**, [**com** + **agō**], *bring together*, *collect*, *assemble*.

cohors, **-hortis**, [**com** + HER, *grasp*], f., (enclosure, cattle-yard, crowd), *company*, *division*, *cohort*, the tenth part of a legion, usually about 360 men; **cohors praetōria**, *body-guard* of the general (who was originally praetor).

co-hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *encourage*, *exhort*, *urge*.

collēga, **-ae**, [**com** + LEG, *be fixed*], m., *colleague*, *associate*.

colligō, **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus**, [**com** + LEG, *gather*], *collect*, *assemble*, *gather*.

collocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**com** + **locō**], *place*, *post*, *station*.

collubet, **-ēre**, **-lubuit** or **-lubitum est**, [**com** + **lubet**], impers., with dat., *it pleases*, *it is agreeable*.

collum, **-ī**, n., *neck*.

colō, **-ere**, **coluī**, **cultus**, *till*, *cultivate; cherish*, *practise*.

colōnia, **-ae**, [**colōnus**], f., *colony*.

colōnus, **-ī**, [**colō**], m., *member* or *citizen of a colony*, *colonist*.

color or **colōs**, **-ōris**, m., *color*, *complexion*.

com-, see **cum-** in composition.

comes, **-itis**, [**com** + I, *go*], m. and f., *companion*, *comrade*.

comitātus, **-ūs**, [**comitor**, *accompany*], m., *company*, *retinue*, *train*, *escort*.

comitia, **-ōrum**, [**com** + I, *go*], n. pl., an assembly of the people to elect magistrates, enact laws, etc., *election*.

comitium, **-ī**, [**com** + I, *go*], n., *the comitium*, an open space in the north corner of the Forum, where the **comitia cūriāta** were held.

commeātus, **-ūs**, [**commeō**, *go back and forth*], m., *provisions*, *supplies*.

com-memorō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call to mind*, *remind; mention*.

commendātiō, **-ōnis**, [**commendō**], f., *recommendation*, *commendation*.

commendō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**com** + **mandō**], *commend*, *commit*, *intrust*, *confide*.

comminus, [**com** + **manus**], adv., *hand to hand*, *at close quarters*, *in close combat*.

com-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus** (bring together in fight); **proelium committere**, *begin the engagement; commit*, *perpetrate*.

commodō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**commodus**, *fitting*], *furnish*, *supply*, *provide*, *produce*.

commodum, **-ī**, [**commodus**, *fitting*], n., *convenience*, *advantage*, *interest*.

com-moror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *tarry*, *delay*, *wait*, *stay*.

com-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move greatly, stir, rouse, disturb, excite.*

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**commūnis**], with **cum**, *communicate, share, identify; consult, concert with.*

com-mūnis, -e, [**mūnis**, *serviceable*], adj., with **cum**, *common, in common.*

com-parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *prepare, make ready, furnish, provide, procure, collect, obtain, raise.*

com-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive, force, compel.*

comperiō, -īre, -perī, -pertus, [**com + pariō**], with acc. and inf., *find out, ascertain, learn, discover, prove, authenticate.*

com-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [**pleō**, *fill*], with abl., *fill up, fill, complete.*

complexus, -ūs, [**complector**, *embrace*], m., *embrace.*

com-plūrēs, -plūra (-ia), gen. **-ium,** adj., pl., *several, a number, many.*

compositē, [**compōnō**, *arrange*], adv., *in studied language, in elaborate style.*

com-prehendō, -ere, -hendī, -hēnsus, [**prehendō**, *grasp*], *take into custody, arrest.*

com-probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *establish, attest, confirm, verify.*

con-, see **cum-** in composition.

cōnātus, -ūs, [**cōnor**], m., *attempt, endeavor, effort, enterprise.*

con-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with **in** and acc., *pass over into, pass under.*

concidō, -ere, -cidī, —, [**com + cadō**], *fall, be slain; collapse.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from **conciō**, *call together*], *rouse, stir, excite, instigate.*

con-clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**clāmō**, *cry out*], with acc. and inf., *cry out, call out, shout.*

concordia, -ae, [**concors**, *of the same mind*], f., *harmony, concord;* **Concordia, -ae,** f., *Concord,* Goddess of Concord, in whose temple, on the northwest side of the Forum, the senate often met.

con-cupīscō, -ere, -cupīvī, -cupītus, [**cupīscō**, inceptive from **cupiō**], *long for, greatly desire, covet.*

con-currō, -ere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursus, with **ad**, *hasten to, flock to;* with **cum**, *rush together, meet, engage in battle, fight.*

con-cursus, -ūs, m., *crowding together, assembling, concourse.*

concutiō, -ere, -cussī, -cussus, [**com + quatiō**, *shake*], *alarm, trouble, confound, dismay.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**com + damnō**], *convict, condemn, sentence.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [**com + DIC**, *show*], f., *terms, conditions; condition, lot, circumstances; task.*

con-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *found, establish.*

con-dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with acc. and dat., *pardon, overlook, be indulgent.*

con-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *hire.*

cōn-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, collātus, *compare, contrast;* **sē cōnferre,** *betake one's self, go.*

cōnfertus, -a, -um, [part. of **cōnferciō,** *crowd together*], adj., *pressed close, crowded, thick, dense.*

cōnfestim, [**com** + FEND, *strike*], adv., *immediately, at once.*

cōnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [**com** + **faciō**], *accomplish, do, make; complete, finish, settle, close; exhaust, wear out.*

cōn-fīdō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [**fīdō,** *trust*], semi-dep., with dat. of person, *trust to, rely on;* with acc. and inf., *be confident, be assured.*

cōn-fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**fīrmō,** *make firm*], *strengthen, establish; assure, affirm; encourage, cheer;* **cōnfīrmātō animō,** *summoning up courage, taking courage.*

cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [**com** + **fateor,** *confess*], with acc. and inf., *confess, make confession, acknowledge.*

cōn-flīgō, -ere, -flixī, -flictus, [**flīgō,** *strike*], with **cum,** *fight, engage.*

cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**flō,** *blow*], with acc. and dat., *kindle, inflame, rouse, excite;* **aes aliēnum cōnflāre,** *heap up* or *contract a debt.*

cōn-fluō, -ere, -fluxī, —, *flow together, pour into.*

cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus, [**fodiō,** *dig*], *stab, pierce, assassinate.*

coniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [**com** + **iaciō,** *throw*], with **in** and acc., *throw, cast, put.*

con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, with **sē,** *join.*

coniūrātī, -ōrum, [**coniūrō**], m. pl., *conspirators.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, [**coniūrō**], f., *conspiracy, plot.*

con-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *swear together, conspire, form a conspiracy, plot.*

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *attempt, try, endeavor.*

cōnscientia, -ae, [**cōnsciō,** *be conscious of*], f., *consciousness; conscience.*

cōnscius, -a, -um, [**com** + **sciō**], adj., with gen., *conscious of, privy to, concerned in, having knowledge of, feeling guilty of;* **cōnscius animus,** *conscience.*

cōn-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *enroll, enlist.*

cōnscrīptus, -ī, [**cōnscrībō**], m., *one enrolled;* **patrēs cōnscrīptī** for **patrēs et cōnscrīptī,** *fathers (and) elect* (a term used in addressing the senate), *senators.*

cōn-senēscō, -ere, -senuī, —, [**senēscō,** inceptive from **seneō,** *be old*], *grow old, become enfeebled, lose strength.*

cōn-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *follow up, overtake; attain, secure.*

cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *save, preserve, maintain.*

cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *look at closely, look on, regard attentively, consider, contemplate, think of.*

cōn-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus, [**sīdō,** *sit*], *encamp, pitch camp.*

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. **cōnsulō**], n., *deliberation, determination,*

measure, *course*, *plan*, *plot*, *purpose*, *intention*, *project*, *idea*, *design; wise counsel*, *wisdom*, *shrewdness*, *penetration*, *power to plan; council*, *meeting;* **novom cōnsilium**, *new precedent*, *departure from precedent.*

cōn-sōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [sōlor, *comfort*], *console*, *comfort*, *cheer.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [com + SPEC, *see*], *catch sight of*, *see;* pass., *attract attention*, *be conspicuous*, *be noticed.*

cōnstanter, [**cōnstāns**, *firm*], adv., *steadily*, *uniformly.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [**cōnstāns**, *firm*], f., *firmness*, *constancy*, *consistency*, *steadfastness.*

cōn-sternō, -ere, -strāvī, -strātus, [sternō, *spread*], *build over*, *cover.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtus, [com + statuō], *place*, *station*, *post; form*, *draw up; determine*, *appoint*, *fix*, *determine upon*, *decide*, *arrange*, *establish.*

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, used impersonally with acc. and inf., *be established*, *be proved*, *be evident;* **mihi cōnstābat**, *I was firmly convinced.*

cōn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, [inceptive from **cōnsueō**, *be accustomed*], *become accustomed;* perf. tenses, *be accustomed*, *be wont.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [**cōnsuētus**, part. of **cōnsuēscō**], f., *custom*, *habit*, *practice; intimacy*, *intrigue.*

cōnsul, -ulis, [com + SAL, *leap*], m., *consul*, title of the two chief Roman magistrates, who were elected annually; **cōnsul dēsignātus**, *consul elect*, i.e. one who had been elected consul, but had not yet begun his term of office.

cōnsulāris, -e, [**cōnsul**], adj., *of a consul*, *consular;* as noun, **cōnsulāris, -is**, m., *ex-consul*, *man of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, [**cōnsul**], m., *consulship*, *consulate.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -suluī, -sultus, [com + SAL, *leap*], *deliberate; take counsel for*, *have regard for*, *care for; consult*, *ask advice*, *refer*, *put the question; determine*, *decide;* **bene** or **male cōnsulere**, *adopt good* or *bad measures.*

cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from **cōnsulō**], *deliberate*, *consult; take counsel for*, *care for*, *look to the interests of.*

cōnsultum, -ī, [part. of **cōnsulō**], n., *deliberation*, *consultation; decree*, *resolution.*

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *waste*, *squander.*

contāgiō, -ōnis, [com + TAG, *touch*], f., *contagion*, *infection.*

con-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptus, [temnō, *slight*], *despise*, *hold in contempt*, *scorn.*

con-tendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, with **ad**, *press on*, *push on*, *hasten;* with **cum**, *fight*, *contend.*

contentiō, -ōnis, [com + TEN, *stretch*], f., *contention*, *struggle*, *strife.*

con-terō, -ere, -trīvī, -trītus, [terō, *rub*], *consume*, *spend*, *waste.*

continentia, **-ae**, [**continēns**, *self-restrained*], f., *self-restraint*, *self-control*.

contineō, **-ēre**, **-tinuī**, **-tentus**, [**com + teneō**], *enclose*, *bound*, *confine*; *restrain*, *hold in check*, *curb*.

continuō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**continuus**, *continuous*], *build adjoining*, *erect in rows*.

contiō, **-ōnis**, [for **conventiō** from **com + VEN**, *go*], f., *meeting*, *assembly* of citizens or soldiers, not to vote, but merely to discuss some matter.

contiōnātor, **-ōris**, [**contiōnor**, *meet*], m., *haranguer*, *demagogue*.

contrā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the contrary*, *on the other hand*; **contrā ac**, *contrary to*, *different from what*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *against*, *contrary to*, *in opposition to*, *in hostility to*, *in spite of*; **contrā rem pūblicam facere**, *be guilty of high treason*; **contrā lubīdinem animī facere**, *act dispassionately*.

con-trahō, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, *accomplish*, *cause*, *produce*; **amplius negōtī contrahere**, *get one's self into* or *become involved in greater difficulties*.

contrōversia, **-ae**, [**contrōversus**, *disputed*], f., *quarrel*, *dispute*, *controversy*.

contumēlia, **-ae**, f., *insult*, *indignity*, *outrage*.

con-turbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**turbō**, *disturb*], *disturb*, *disquiet*.

con-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *come together*, *assemble*; *meet with*, *have an interview with*; **convenit**, impers., *it is fitting*, *it ought*, *it is consistent*.

conventus, **-ūs**, [**com + VEN**, *go*], m., *meeting*, *assembly*.

convertō, see **convortō**.

con-vincō, **-ere**, **-vīcī**, **-victus**, *convict*, *prove guilty*.

convīvium, **-ī**, [**com + VĪV**, *live*], n., *banquet*, *feast*.

con-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call together*, *convoke*, *summon*, *assemble*.

con-vortō, **-ere**, **-vortī**, **-vorsus**, *turn back*, *turn*; *alter*, *change*.

cōperiō, **-īre**, **-ruī**, **-rtus**, [**com + operiō**, *cover*], *cover*, *bury*, *steep*.

cōpia, **-ae**, [**com + ops**], f., sing., *abundance*, *plenty*; *multitude*, *great number*, *variety*; *number*, *force*, *army*; *material*; *means*; *advantage*; pl., *forces*, *troops*; *resources*, *wealth*, *fortune*, *fund*.

cor-, see **cum-** in composition.

Cornēlius, **-a**, name of a very famous Roman gens containing both patrician and plebeian families; *C. Cornēlius*, a knight, was a Catilinarian conspirator who volunteered to assassinate Cicero.

Cornificius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens; *Q. Cornificius*, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 69 and a candidate for the consulship in B.C. 64, was famous for his integrity and literary ability.

corpus, **-oris**, n., *body*; **līberum corpus habēre**, *retain one's personal freedom*.

corrigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus**, [**com** + **regō**], *correct*, *set right*.

corripiō, **-ere**, **-ripuī**, **-reptus**, [**com** + **rapiō**], *seize*.

cor-rumpō, **-ere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, *corrupt*, *ruin*, *waste*.

corruptor, **-ōris**, [**com** + RVP, *break*], m., *seducer*, *corruptor*.

corruptus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **corrumpō**], adj., *corrupted; corrupt*, *abandoned*, *profligate*.

cotīdiānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**cotīdiē**], adj., *daily*.

cotīdiē, [**quot** + **diēs**], adv., *daily*.

Cotta, **-ae**, m., name of a Roman family; *L. Aurēlius Cotta* was consul in B.C. 65, and afterward **prīnceps senātūs**.

Crassus, **-ī**, [**crassus**, *fat*], m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; *M. Licinius Crassus*, the wealthy triumvir, was suspected of being concerned in Catiline's conspiracy.

crēdibilis, **-e**, [**crēdō**], adj., *credible*.

crēditum, **-ī**, [**crēdō**], n., *loan*.

crēdō, **-ere**, **crēdidī**, **crēditus**, [CRAT, *faith* + DA, *put*], with dat., *trust*, *believe in;* with acc. and inf., *believe*, *think*, *suppose*, *expect;* parenthetically **crēdō**, *I suppose* (ironical).

crēscō, **-ere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, [inceptive from CRE, *make*], *grow*, *increase; grow in power*, *thrive*, *flourish*, *prosper*.

Crēticus, **-ī**, [**Crēta**, *Crete*], m., the *cōgnōmen* of *Q. Caecilius Metellus*, who subdued Crete in B.C. 68.

crīmen, **-inis**, [CRE, *part*], n., *charge*, *accusation*.

crīminor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**crīmen**], *accuse*, *charge*, *denounce*, *find fault with*.

Crīspus, **-ī**, [**crīspus**, *curly-headed*], m., Sallust's *cōgnōmen;* see **Sallustius**.

Crotōniēnsis, **-e**, [**Crotō** or **Crotōn**], adj., *Crotonian*, *of Crotona*, a town on the east coast of Bruttium, the southernmost district of Italy (now Crotone).

cruciātus, **-ūs**, [**cruciō**, *torture*], m., *torture*, *torment*, *suffering*.

crūdēlis, **-e**, [**crūdus**, *bloody*], adj., *unfeeling*, *cruel*, *inhuman*, *ruthless*, *unrelenting*, *fierce*.

crūdēlitās, **-ātis**, [**crūdēlis**], f., *cruelty*, *severity*.

crūdēliter, [**crūdēlis**], adv., *in a cruel manner*, *cruelly*.

cruentus, **-a**, **-um**, [CRV, *raw*], adj., *bloody*, *blood-stained*, *drenched with blood*.

cruor, **-ōris**, [CRV, *raw*], m., *blood*, *gore*.

culpa, **-ae**, f., *fault*, *blame*, *guilt*, *reproach*.

cultus, **-ūs**, [COL, *till*], m., *cultivation*, *refinement*, *luxury*, *style; dissipation*, *sensual indulgence; attire*, *dress*, *clothing*.

cum, prep. with abl., *with*, *together with*, *along with*, *in company with;* **cum tēlō**, *armed with a weapon*, *armed*, *weapon in hand*. With the personal pronouns and with **quī**, **cum** is enclitic; as, **tēcum**, **quibuscum**.

cum- in composition has its earlier form **com-**, which remains unchanged before **b**, **p**, **m**, but is usually changed to **cor-** before **r**, to **con-** or **col-** before

n, to con- before other consonants, and to co- before vowels and h; it means (1) *together;* as, con-venire, *come together;* (2) *thoroughly, forcibly;* as, con-laudāre, *praise highly.*

cum (quom), [probably acc. of quī], conj., *when, while, after; since, inasmuch, as; though, although.*

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cumulus, *heap*], *heap up, add to, crown.*

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *delay, hesitate.*

cūnctus, -a, -um, [for co-iūnctus], adj., *the whole, all, entire, every.*

cupidē, [cupidus], adv., *eagerly.*

cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., *desire, absorbing desire, passion; avarice, cupidity.*

cupīdō, -inis, [CVP, *wish*], f., *desire, wish, longing, craving.*

cupidus, -a, -um, [CVP, *wish*], adj., with gen., *desirous of; eager for.*

cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [CVP, *wish*], *long for, desire, covet, be anxious for.*

cūra, -ae, [for cavira from CAV, *watch*], f., *care, anxiety; business, duties;* **cūrae habēre,** *be mindful of, be zealous for.*

cūria, -ae, f., *the senate house,* generally the **Cūria Hostīlia,** built by *Tullus Hostīlius* on the northeast side of the Forum; *the senate.*

Cūrius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Q. Cūrius,* of senatorial rank, was the conspirator through whom Cicero obtained definite information concerning Catiline's plots; see **Fulvia.**

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [cūra], *take care, see to, attend to; take charge, take command.*

cursus, -ūs, [CER, *drive*], m., *course, career.*

cūstōdia, -ae, [cūstōs], f., *guard, custody;* **lībera cūstōdia,** confinement, not in prison, but at the house of an influential man, who was made responsible for the prisoner.

cūstōs, -ōdis, [SCV, *cover*], m., *guard, keeper.*

Cȳrus, -ī, [Κῦρος], m., *Cyrus the Great,* the founder of the Persian Empire (B.C. 559).

D.

D., abbreviation for **Decimus,** a Roman *praenōmen,* or forename.

Damasippus, -ī, [Δαμάσιππος, *tamer of horses*], m., *L. Iūnius Brūtus Damasippus,* praetor urbānus B.C. 82; as a partisan of the younger Marius, he was put to death by Sulla.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [damnum], *condemn, convict, sentence.*

damnum, -ī, [DAP, *share*], n., *loss.*

dē, prep. with abl., of motion, *from, away from;* of cause, *on account of, for;* of relation, *concerning, about, in regard to, of;* **dē aliquō supplicium sūmere,** *exact punishment from, inflict punishment upon;* **dē imprōvīsō,** *unexpectedly.*

dē- in composition, *down, off, away, utterly.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [dē + habeō], *owe; ought.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**dē-bilis,** *weak*], *cripple, weaken, unnerve.*

December, -bris, -bre, [**decem,** *ten*], adj., *of December, December.*

dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, *decide, determine, resolve, vote, decree.*

decet, -ēre, decuit, [DEC, *beseem*], impers., *it is becoming, it is fitting, one should.*

decimus, -a, -um, [**decem,** *ten*], adj., *tenth.*

dē-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**clārō,** *make bright*], *make clear; declare, announce.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, [**dēcoquō,** *boil down*], m., *spendthrift, bankrupt.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**decus**], *adorn, embellish, beautify.*

decōrus, -a, -um, [**decor,** *comeliness*], adj., *elegant, fine, handsome, beautiful.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [**dēcernō**], n., *decree, resolution, decision, determination, arrangement, appointment, plan.*

decus, -oris, [DEC, *beseem*], n., *honor, dignity; moral dignity, character.*

dē-decus, -oris, n., *disgrace, dishonor, infamy, deed of shame.*

dē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *give up, surrender; devote.*

dē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead down; lead forth, conduct.*

dē-fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *wear out, exhaust, tire.*

dē-fendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus, [obs. **fendō,** *strike*], with **ab,** *defend, shield.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [**dēfendō**], f., *defence.*

dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bring before, lay before, refer to, report to.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēfetīscor,** *become tired*], adj., *wearied, enfeebled, exhausted.*

dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus, [**dē + faciō**], *fall off, fail, become exhausted.*

dē-gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**gustō,** *taste*], *taste of, taste.*

dehinc, [**dē + hinc,** *hence*], adv., *then, next.*

dein or **deinde,** [**dē + inde**], adv., *then, next, afterward, then again, further.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**dē +** LAC, *entangle*], *delight;* pass., *take delight in.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [part. of **dēligō**], adj., *chosen, picked, choice, select.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [**dē +** LI, *smear*], *blot out, destroy, annihilate.*

dēliciae, -ārum, [**dē +** LAC, *entangle*], f. pl., *luxury, pleasure.*

dēlīctum, -ī, [part. of **dēlinquō**], n., *offence, fault, failure.*

dēligō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, [**dē + legō**], *choose, select, designate.*

dē-linquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictus, [**linquō,** *leave*], *fail, err, do wrong, transgress, offend.*

dēlūbrum, -ī, [**dē +** LV, *wash*], n., (place of cleansing), *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

dēmentia, -ae, [**dē-mēns,** *out of one's mind*], f., *insanity, madness, folly.*

dēmissus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of dē-mittō], adj., *sunken; downcast, dejected.*

dē-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *let down, lower.*

dē-mōnstrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**mōnstrō**, *show*], *point out, show, designate.*

dēmum, [superl. of **dē**], adv., *at length, at last, not till then; after all, in short;* after an emphatic pronoun, *only, precisely.*

dē-negō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**negō**, *say no*], *refuse, deny.*

dēnique, adv., *finally, in fine, in short, in a word.*

dē-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, *drive away, remove, throw off; avert.*

dē-poscō, **-ere**, **-poposcī**, **—**, [**poscō**, *demand*], *demand, ask for, claim.*

dē-prehendō, **-ere**, **-hendī**, **-hēnsus**, [**prehendō**, *grasp*], *catch, detect, discover; seize, arrest; grasp, comprehend, understand.*

dēpressus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of dē-primō, *press down*], adj., *sunken.*

dēscendō, **-ere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus**, [**dē + scandō**, *climb*], *go down, descend.*

dēscēnsus, **-ūs**, [**dēscendō**], m., *descent.*

dē-scrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, *write down, mark out, map out.*

dē-serō, **-ere**, **-seruī**, **-sertus**, [**serō**, *join*], *leave, desert, abandon, forsake.*

dēsidia, **-ae**, [**dēses**, *idle*], f., *idleness, indolence, sloth.*

dē-sīgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *choose, elect;* **cōnsul dēsīgnātus**, *consul elect,* i.e. one who had been elected, but had not begun his term of office.

dē-spērātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**dēspērō**], *desperate.*

dē-spērō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *despair of.*

dē-sum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, **-futūrus**, with dat., *be wanting, lack, fail.*

dētineō, **-ēre**, **-tinuī**, **-tentus**, [**dē + teneō**], with **ā**, *keep back, keep, detain.*

dētrīmentum, **-ī**, [**dē** + TRI, *rub*], n., *loss, harm, injury.*

deus, **-ī**, (pl. nom., **dī**, **diī**, (**deī**), gen., **deōrum**, **deūm**, dat. and abl., **dīs**, **diīs**, (**deīs**)), [DI, *shine*], m., *a god.*

dē-vincō, **-ere**, **-vīcī**, **-victus**, *conquer* (completely), *subdue.*

dexter, **-tera** or **-tra**, **-terum** or **-trum**, [DEC, *take hold*], adj., *right, on the right;* **dextra**, **-ae** (sc. **manus**), f., *right hand.*

dī-, see **dis-**.

(**diciō**), **-ōnis**, [DIC, *show*], f., *sway, control.*

dīcō, **-ere**, **dīxī**, **dictus**, [DIC, *show*], *say, speak, talk, tell, mention, declare, state; express, describe; name, call.*

dictum, **-ī**, [DIC, *show*], n., *word;* **male dictum**, *foul charge, slander, invective, abuse.*

diēs, **-ēī**, [DI, *shine*], m. (sometimes f. in sing., usually of a set day), *day; time;* **in diēs**, *every day, daily;* **prope diem**, *at an early day, shortly, presently;* **paucīs ante diēbus**, *a few days earlier.*

difficilis, -e, [dis + **facilis**], adj., *difficult*, *hard*.

difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis], f., *difficulty*, *perplexity*, *embarrassment*.

difficulter, [difficilis], adv., *with difficulty*.

diffīdō, -ere, -fīsus sum, [dis + fīdō, *trust*], semi-dep., with dat., *despair of*.

dīgnitās, -ātis, [dīgnus], f., *dignity*, *rank*, *distinction*, *honor*, *reputation*.

dīgnus, -a, -um, [DEC, *beseem*], adj., with abl., *worthy*; *befitting*, *adequate*.

dī-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus sum, [lābor, *glide*], *slip away*, *desert*.

dīlēctus, -ūs, [dis + LEG, *gather*], m., *choosing*, *selection*, *choice*; *levy*, *conscription*, *draft*.

dīligēns, -entis, [part. of dīligō, *choose out*], adj., *diligent*, *watchful*, *careful*, *faithful*.

dīligentia, -ae, [dīligēns], f., *carefulness*, *diligence*, *watchfulness*, *faithfulness*.

dī-lūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī, —, [inceptive from luceō, *be light*], *grow light*, *dawn*.

dī-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, *send out*, *send*, *dispatch*; *dismiss*, *adjourn*; *discharge*, *release*, *let go*, *send away*.

dirimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, [dis + emō], (take apart), *ruin*, *frustrate*, *bring to naught*.

dīritās, -ātis, [dīrus, *dreadful*], f., *horrible deed*, *infamous act*.

dī-ruō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [ruō, *fall down*], *tear down*, *demolish*, *destroy*.

dis- or **dī-**, insep. prefix, *apart*, *away*; *between*, *among*; *not*, *un-*.

dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *go away*, *leave*, *desert* (with **ex**); of the result of a battle, *come off*, *be left*, *remain*; **ab armīs discēdere**, *lay down one's arms*; **in sententiam discēdere**, *vote in favor of a resolution*.

dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, with double ind. ques., *distinguish*, *determine*, *decide*.

discō, -ere, didicī, —, [DIC, *show*], *learn*.

discordia, -ae, [discors, *discordant*], f., *dissension*, *discord*, *difference*.

dī-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, *map out*, *apportion*, *assign*.

discrīmen, -inis, [dis + CRĪ, *part*], n., *distinction*, *difference*, *discrimination*.

disiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus, [dis + iaciō, *throw*], *disperse*, *scatter*.

dis-pār, -paris, adj., *unlike*, *dissimilar*, *different*.

dispersus, -a, -um, [part. of **dispergō**, *scatter*], adj., *scattered*, *straggliug*.

dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [dis + partiō, *share*], *distribute*.

dis-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, *post*, *station*.

dis-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, with ab., *dissent*, *be at variance with*, *not approve*.

dis-serō, -ere, -seruī, -sertus, [serō, *join*], with acc., or with dē, *argue about*, *discuss*.

dis-similis, -e, adj., *unlike*, *different*.

dissimulātor, -ōris, [dissimulō], m., *dissembler*, *disguiser*.

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, with dē, *dissemble, disguise, conceal, pretend ignorance.*

dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, *end, annul; free, release.*

dis-tribuō, -ere, -tribuī, -tribūtus, *divide off, distribute, apportion, assign.*

diū, diūtius, diūtissimē, [DI, *shine*], adv., *for a long time, a long while, long.*

dīus, -a, -um, [for dīvus, *godlike*], adj., *divine;* as noun, *a god.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., *lasting, long.*

dī-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus, [vellō, *tear*], with ā, *tear apart, tear from, separate.*

dīves, -itis, [DIV, *shine*], adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus, [dis + VID, *split*], *divide, distribute, apportion.*

dīvīnitus, [dīvīnus], adv., *divinely, providentially, by a god.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, [dīvus, *godlike*], adj., *of god, divine.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, [dīves], f. pl., *riches, wealth.*

dīvorsē, [dīvorsus], adv., *in different directions, apart.*

dīvorsus, -a, -um, [part. of dīvortō, *turn different ways*], adj., *opposite, pursuing opposite courses, different; apart, separate, separately.*

dō, dare, dedī, datus, [DA, *give*], *give, grant, bestow, confer; give up, surrender;* **fidem dare atque accipere,** *exchange pledges;* **dare litterās,** *write a letter;* **dare poenās,** *suffer punishment, be punished;* **negōtium dare,** *commission, direct, charge;* **operam dare,** *take care, see to it, make an effort.*

dō- in composition, [DA, DHA, *put*], *place, put, set.*

doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, [DIC, *show*], *inform, show, set forth, state, tell.*

doctus, -a, -um, [part. of doceō], adj., *well-versed, well-read.*

documentum, -ī, [DOC, *show*], n., *evidence, proof.*

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, [DOL, *cut*], *grieve for, deplore.*

dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., *grief, pain, pangs, indignation, resentment.*

dolus, -ī, m., *deceit, craftiness, fraud, trickery, wiles, plot.*

domesticus, -a, -um, [domus], adj., *internal, within the city or state, civil.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f., *dominion, tyranny, supremacy, despotism, unrestricted power, supreme power, absolute rule, dictatorship.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dominus, *master*], *be master* or *mistress, become a tyrant, be supreme, govern, rule, have dominion.*

domō, -āre, -uī, -itus, [domus], *master, subdue, overcome, conquer.*

domus, -ūs, [DOM, *build*], f., *house, home;* locat. **domī** and **domuī,** *at home;* **domum,** *to one's home, homeward, home;* **domō,** *from home.*

dōnum, -ī, [DA, *give*], n., *gift.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *sleep.*

dubitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**dubius**], *be uncertain*, *be in doubt; hesitate*, *doubt*.

dubius, **-a**, **-um**, [DVI, *apart* + BA, *go*], adj., *doubtful*, *uncertain*, *dubious;* **in dubiō**, *in question*, *at stake*, *in danger*.

ducentī, **-ae**, **-a**, [**duo**+**centum**], num. adj., *two hundred*.

dūcō, **-ere**, **dūxī**, **ductus**, *lead; consider*, *regard*.

ductō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **dūcō**], *lead*, *conduct*.

dum, conj., with indic. pres., *while*, *as long as;* with subj., *provided*, *so long as;* **dum modo**, *provided*, *if only*.

duo, **duae**, **duo**, [DVI, *two*], num. adj., *two*.

duodecim, [**duo**+**decem**], indecl. num., adj., *twelve*.

dux, **ducis**, [DVC, *lead*], m. and f., *leader*, *commander*.

E.

ē, see **ex**.

ec-quis, **ec-quid**, gen. wanting, inter. pron., in direct questions, *is there any? any?* In indirect questions, *whether any*.

ē-dīcō, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, *make known*, *declare*, *state*.

ēdictum, **-ī**, [**ēdīcō**], n., *edict*, *proclamation*, *order*.

ē-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *put forth; publish*.

ē-doceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-doctus**, *teach* (thoroughly), *instruct*, *inform*.

ē-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead forth*, *lead out; take away;* of a sword, *draw*.

effēminō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ex**+**fēmina**], *effeminate*, *weaken*, *enervate*.

effētus, **-a**, **-um**, [**ex** + **fētus**], adj., *worn out*, *exhausted*.

efficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, [**ex**+**faciō**], *cause*, *make*, *render; accomplish*.

effugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, —, [**ex** + **fugiō**], with acc., *escape*.

egēns, **-entis**, [part. of **egeō**], adj., *in need*, *in want*, *in destitution*.

egeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, [EG, *need*], with abl. or gen., *need*, *be in want of*, *be lacking in*, *be without*.

egestās, **-ātis**, [**egēns**], f., *indigence*, *destitution*, *poverty; need*, *lack*, *want;* **pūblicē egestās**, *deficiency in the public exchequer*.

ego, **meī**, pers. pron., *I;* pl., **nōs**, *we*.

ēgredior, **-ī**, **ēgressus sum**, [**ex** + **gradior**, *step*], with **ex**, *go forth*, *go out*, *leave*.

ēgregius, **-a**, **-um**, [**ex** + **grex**], adj., *extraordinary*, *remarkable*, *uncommon*, *distinguished*, *eminent*, *illustrious*, *noble*.

ēiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus**, [**ex** + **iaciō**], *cast out*, *drive out*, *expel*, *banish; wreck*.

ēleganter, [**ēlegāns**, *neat*], adv., *gracefully*, *elegantly*.

ēloquentia, **-ae**, [**ēloquēns**, *eloquent*], f., *eloquence*.

ē-mentior, **-īrī**, **-mēnsus sum**, *lie*, *falsify*.

ē-mergō, **-ere**, **-mersī**, **-mersus**, [**mergō**, *dip*], *emerge*, *free one's self*, *get clear*, *escape*.

ē-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *send out*, *let go*.

emō, **-ere**, **ēmī**, **ēmptus**, [EM, *take*], *buy*, *purchase*.

ē-morior, **-ī**, **-mortuus sum**, [**morior**, *die*], *die off*, *die*.

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

enim, postpositive conj., *for*; **enim vērō**, *assuredly*, *certainly*; **at enim**, *but*, *you say*.

ē-nitēscō, **-ere**, **-nituī**, —, [inceptive from **niteō**, *shine*], *shine forth*, *be displayed*.

ē-numerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**numerō**, *count*], *recount*, *enumerate*.

ē-nūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *divulge*, *disclose*.

eō, **īre**, **īvī** or **iī**, **itum**, [ɪ, *go*], *go*; **obviam īre**, with dat., *advance against*, *meet*; **pedibus in sententiam īre**, *vote for*; **perditum īre**, *set about* or *prepare to ruin*.

eō, [old dat. and abl. of pron. stem ɪ, *this one*], adv., (1) dat. uses, *to that place*, *there*; *to such a degree*; **ūsque eō**, *so much so*; (2) abl. uses, *therefore*, *on this account*, *for this reason*, *hence*; **eō magis**, *all the more*; **quō . . . eō**, *the . . . the*.

eōdem, [old dat. of **īdem**], adv., *to the same place*, *there also*.

eques, **-itis**, [**equus**], m., (1) *horseman*; pl., *cavalry*; (2) *knight*, *member of the equestrian order*.

equester, **-tris**, **-tre**, [**eques**], adj., *equestrian*.

equidem, [interj. **e** + **quidem**], adv., *certainly*, *by all means*, *of course*, *indeed*; often with 1st person, *for my part*, *as far as I am concerned*.

equitātus, **-ūs**, [**equitō**, *ride*], m., *cavalry*.

equus, **-ī**, [ᴀᴄ, *swift*], m., *horse*.

ēripiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **ēreptus**, [**ex** + **rapiō**], *snatch away*, *wrest*, *take away*, *deprive of*, *take*, *confiscate*; *rescue*, *deliver*, *save*.

ē-rumpō, **-ere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, *rush out*.

et, adv. and conj., *and*; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and*, *not only . . . but also*; after **īdem**, *as*.

et-enim, conj., *for*, *you know*, *and really*, *for indeed*.

et-iam, adv. and conj., *also*, *likewise*, *too*; *even*; *yet*, *still*.

Etrūria, **-ae**, f., *Etruria*, a country of Italy, north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.

ē-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, *happen*, *occur*; *result*, *ensue*.

ēventus, **-ūs**, [**ex** + ᴠᴇɴ, *go*], m., *result*, *issue*, *event*.

ēvocātus, **-ī**, [**ē-vocō**], m., (reenlisted), *veteran*.

ex, often before consonants **ē**, prep. with abl., *out of*, *from within*; of place, *out of*, *from*; **ex itinere**, *on the march*; **ex fugā**, *in flight*; **ex alterā parte**, *on the other side*; **utrimque ex lateribus**, *on both flanks*; of time, *from*, *since*, *after*; of source and material, *out of*, *from*; of partition, *out of*, *of*; of change, *from*, *out of*; of cause, *because of*, *as a result of*, *in consequence of*; of measure or rule, *according to*, *in accordance with*; with verbs of intelligence, *from*.

ex- and **ē-** in composition, *out*, *forth*; *without*, *completely*.

ex-aedificō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, (finish building), *build*, *construct*.

ex-aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ae-quō,** *make equal*], *equalize, make equivalent to.*

ex-agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *harass, disturb, disquiet, excite, provoke, antagonize.*

ex-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, with abl., *retire, withdraw.*

excelsus, -a, -um, [part of **ex-cellō,** *be eminent*], adj., *lofty;* as noun, **excelsum, -ī,** n., *exalted station, high position.*

ex-cieō and **ex-ciō, -īre (ēre), -cīvī, -cītus** and **-citus,** [**cieō,** *move*], *rouse, excite.*

excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus, [**ex + capiō**], *catch, intercept.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from **excieō**], *call forth, summon, raise; stir up, excite, rouse, stir, stimulate.*

exclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsus, [**ex + claudō**], *shut out, exclude.*

excursiō, -ōnis, [**ex + CER,** *drive*], f., *sally, raid, attack, expedition.*

exemplum, -ī, [**ex + EM,** *take*], n., *precedent, example; measure; copy.*

ex-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *go out, depart.*

exerceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus, [**ex + arceō,** *confine*], *exercise, train, discipline, practise; employ, make use of, indulge in, entertain; disturb, vex.*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, [**exercitō,** *drive*], f., *exercise, training.*

exercitātus, -a, -um, [part. of **exercitō,** *drive*], adj., *well-trained, experienced, disciplined.*

exercitus, -ūs, [**exerceō**], m., *army.*

exigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [**ex + agō**], *spend, pass, finish, complete;* **vigiliā exāctā,** *at the end of the watch.*

exīstumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ex + aestumō**], with acc. and inf., *consider, suppose, surmise, think, deem, regard, adjudge.*

exitium, -ī, [**ex + I,** *go*], n., *destruction; end.*

exitus, -ūs, [**ex + I,** *go*], m., *outcome, issue, end.*

ex-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *desire earnestly, be eager for, long for.*

ex-orior, -īrī, -ortus sum, *arise.*

ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**ōrnō,** *fit out*], *furnish, supply, provide.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**ex + pēs**], *set right, arrange, adjust.*

expedītus, -a, -um, [part. of **expediō**], adj., *unencumbered, light-armed.*

ex-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, expel, banish.*

expergīscor, -ī, -perrēctus sum, [**expergō,** *arouse*], *rouse, awake, bestir one's self, be alert.*

experior, -īrī, -pertus sum, [**ex + PER,** *try*], *resort to.*

expers, -tis, [**ex + pars**], adj., with gen. or abl., *having no part in, deprived of, without.*

ex-plānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**plānō,** *level*], *make plain, explain.*

ex-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, [**PLE,** *fill*], *fill up, satisfy, glut.*

ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**plōrō,** *cry out*], (by calling out) *search out, investigate, examine, inspect.*

ex-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, *set forth*, *explain*.

ex-prōmō, **-ere**, **-prōmpsī**, **-prōmptus**, [**prōmō**, *take forth*], *show forth*, *exhibit*, *display*.

ex-pūrgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**pūrgō**, *cleanse*], *clear of a charge*, *exculpate*, *justify*.

exquīrō, **-ere**, **-sīvī**, **-sītus**, [**ex** + **quaerō**], *search out*, *look up*, *scour*.

ex-sanguis, **-e**, adj., *bloodless*, *pale*, *exhausted*, *enfeebled*.

exsecrātiō, **-ōnis**, [**exsecror**], f., *solemn oath* (with imprecation).

exsecror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**ex** + **sacrō**, *devote*], *curse*.

ex-sequor, **-sequī**, **-secūtus sum**, *follow after*, *pattern after*; *carry out*, *perform*.

exsilium, **-ī**, [**exsul**, *exile*], n., *exile*, *banishment*.

ex-sistō, **-ere**, **-stitī**, **-stitus**, [**sistō**, *set*], (stand out), *appear*, *be*, *exist*.

ex-spectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *look for*, *watch for*, *wait for*, *await*.

ex-stinguō, **-ere**, **-nxī**, **-nctus**, [**stinguō**, *put out*], *extinguish*, *stamp out*, *blot out*.

ex-struō, **-ere**, **-strūxī**, **-strūctus**, [**struō**, *place together*], *build over*, *cover with buildings*.

ex-superō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *surpass*, *exceed*.

exter or **exterus**, **-a**, **-um**, [comp. from **ex**], adj., *outer*; comp. **exterior**; superl. **extrēmus**, **-a**, **-um**, *farthest*, *most remote*; *extreme*, *desperate*; as noun, **extrēmum**, **-ī**, n., *crisis*, *brink of ruin*.

externus, **-a**, **-um**, [**exter**], adj., *outside*, *external*, *foreign*, *abroad*.

ex-tollō, **-ere**, —, —, *exalt*, *extol*, *praise*; **sē magis extollere**, *lift one's head higher*, *be more ambitious*.

ex-torqueō, **-ēre**, **-torsī**, **-tortus**, [**torqueō**, *twist*], with dat. of person, *wrest from*.

extrā [for **exterā**, sc. **parte**], prep. with acc., *outside of*, *unconnected with*.

extrēmus, see **exter**.

F.

Fabius, **-a**, name of a distinguished patrician gens at Rome; *Q. Fabius Sanga* was patron of the Allobroges.

facētiae, **-ārum**, [**facētus**, *witty*], f. pl., *wit*.

faciēs, —, [FAC, *shine*], f., *face*; *condition*, *appearance*.

facile, [**facilis**], adv., *with ease*, *easily*, *readily*, *lightly*.

facilis, **-e**, [FAC, *make*], adj., *easy*.

facilitās, **-ātis**, [**facilis**], f., *affability*.

facinorōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**facinus**], adj., *criminal*; as noun, **facinorōsus**, **-ī**, m., *criminal*, *felon*.

facinus, **-oris**, [FAC, *make*], n., *deed*, *action*, *operation*, *achievement*, *exploit*; *wicked deed*, *criminal act*, *crime*, *outrage*; *undertaking*, *enterprise*, *plot*, *conspiracy*; by metonymy, *a criminal*.

faciō, **-ere**, **fēcī**, **factus**, [FAC, *make*], *make*; *build up*, *erect*; *cause*; *do*, *act*; *perform*, *commit*, *inflict*; *make*, *render*,

give; bene facere, *be of service to*; verba facere, *speak*; versūs facere, *write verse*; grātiam facere, *be lenient with*; iter facere, *march*; modum facere, *put a limit*; contrā rem pūblicam facere, *be guilty of high treason*; plūris facere, *have greater regard for*; nihil reliquī facere, *leave nothing*; fac cōgitēs, *be sure to reflect*.

factiō, **-ōnis**, [FAC, *make*], f., *combination*, *party*, *faction*; *party spirit*, *partizanship*.

factiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**factiō**], adj., *factious*; as noun, **factiōsus**, **-ī**, m., *partizan*, *demagogue*.

factum, **-ī**, [part. of **faciō**], n., *deed*, *act*, *exploit*, *achievement*; *action*, *result*; *wicked deed*, *crime*; **male factum**, *misdeed*.

facultās, **-ātis**, [**facilis**], f., *opportunity*.

fācundia, **-ae**, [**fācundus**, *eloquent*], f., *eloquence*.

faenerātor, **-ōris**, [**faeneror**, *lend on interest*], m., *money lender*, *usurer*.

Faesulae, **-ārum**, f. pl., *Faesulae*, a city in northern Etruria, now Fiesole, near Florence.

Faesulānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Faesulae**], adj., *of Faesulae*, *Faesulan*; as noun, **Faesulānus**, **-ī**, m., *a Faesulan*.

falcārius, **-ī**, [**falx**, *sickle*], m., *scythemaker*, *sicklemaker*; **inter falcāriōs**, *in the Scythemakers' Quarter*.

fallācia, **-ae**, [**fallāx**, *deceitful*], f., *deceit*, *trickery*.

fallō, **-ere**, **fefellī**, **falsus**, [FAL, *trip*], *deceive*; impers. with acc. of person, **mē fallit**, *I am mistaken*.

falsō, [**falsus**], adv., *falsely*, *dishonestly*.

falsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **fallō**], adj., *deceitful*, *false*, *dishonest*, *groundless*, *unfounded*; **signātor falsus**, *forger*.

fāma, **-ae**, [FA, *show*], f., *report*, *rumor*; *fame*, *reputation*, *character*, *renown*; *ill-fame*, *defamation*.

famēs, **-is**, f., *hunger*.

familia, **-ae**, [**famulus**, *servant*], f., *body of household servants* or *slaves*, *family property*, *estate*; *household*, *family*; **mātrēs familiārum**, *matrons*, *mistresses of households*; **fīliī familiārum**, *sons still subject to their parents*, *minors*; **gladiātōria familia**, *school* or *establishment of gladiators*.

familiāris, **-e**, [**familia**], adj., *belonging to the household*, *of the family*, *family*; **rēs familiāris**, *private property*, *means*; *friendly*, *intimate*; as noun, **familiāris**, **-is**, m., *friend*, *intimate friend*.

familiāritās, **-ātis**, [**familiāris**], f., *intimacy*, *friendship*.

familiāriter, [**familiāris**], adv., *intimately*, *on intimate terms*.

fānum, **-ī**, [FA, *show*], n., *shrine*, *sanctuary*, *temple*.

fās, indecl., [FA, *show*], n., *divine law*.

fascis, **-is**, [FASC, *twist*], m., *bundle*; pl., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods, tied around an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates as a symbol of authority.

fātālis, **-e**, [**fātum**], adj., *ordained by fate*, *destined*.

fateor, **-ērī**, **fassus sum**, [for, *speak*], *acknowledge*, *admit*; *testify*.

fatīgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [FA, *yawn* + AG, *drive*], *weary*, *fatigue*, *exhaust*, *weaken*, *demoralize*.

fātum, **-ī**, [part. of **for**, *speak*], n., *prophetic utterance*, *prophecy*; *fate*, *destiny*.

faucēs, -ium, f. pl., *jaws*; **faucibus urgēre**, *press close upon with open jaws* (as of a wild beast).

faveō, **-ēre**, **fāvī**, **fautus**, [FAV, *glow*], with dat., *favor*, *be well disposed toward*.

Februārius, **-a**, **-um**, [februa, *expiatory rites*], adj., *of February*.

ferē, adv., *nearly*, *almost*, *about*, *for the most part*, *in most cases*.

ferentārius, **-ī**, m., *light-armed soldier*, *skirmisher*.

feriō, **-īre**, —, —, *strike*, *slay*, *kill*.

ferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātus**, [FER, *bear*, and TOL, *lift*], *bear*, *carry*, *lead*, *bring*; *endure*; *report*; *praise*, *extol*, *magnify*; *prompt*, *impel*; **sī māxumē animus ferat**, *however much we may desire it*.

ferōcia, **-ae**, [**ferōx**], f., *fierceness*.

ferōciter, [**ferōx**], adv., *fiercely*, *wildly*.

ferōx, [FER, *wild*], adj., *bold*, *fierce*, *impetuous*, *headstrong*, *defiant*.

ferrum, **ī**, n., (iron); *sword*.

ferus, **-a**, **-um**, [FER, *wild*], adj., *wild*, *savage*, *barbarous*, *fierce*.

festīnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**festīnus**, *in haste*], *hasten*, *hurry*, *hurry to and fro*; *press on*.

fīctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **fingō**], adj., *imaginary*, *false*, *fabricated*.

fidēlis, **-e**, [**fidēs**], adj., *faithful*, *loyal*.

fidēs, **-eī**, [FID, *trust*], f., *faith*; *credit*, *security*; *faithfulness*, *fidelity*, *loyalty*; *promise*, *pledge*, *word*, *honor*; *assurance*, *protection*; **fidēs pūblica**, *state guarantee of impunity*.

Fidius, **-ī**, [**fidēs**], m., *God of Faith*, epithet of Jupiter; **mē dīus Fidius** = **ita mē dīus Fidius iuvet**, *so help me the God of Faith*, *by the God of Truth*, *on my word and honor*.

fīdūcia, **-ae**, [**fīdūcus** lengthened from **fīdus**], f., *confidence*.

fīdus, **-a**, **-um**, [FID, *trust*], adj., *faithful*, *loyal*.

Figulus, **-ī**, m., name of a family in the Marcian gens; *C. Mārcius Figulus* was consul in B.C. 64.

fīlia, **-ae**, [**fīlius**], f., *daughter*.

fīlius, **-ī**, m., *son*.

fingō, **-ere**, **fīnxī**, **fīctus**, [FIG, *handle*], *form*, *make*; *imagine*, *invent*, *fabricate*.

fīnis, **-is**, m., *end*, *limit*; pl., *borders*, *boundaries*, *land*, *territory*.

fīnitumus, **-a**, **-um**, [**fīnis**], adj., *adjoining*, *neighboring*.

fīō, **fierī**, **factus sum**, used as pass. of **faciō**, *be made*, *be*

formed, *be done*, *become*, *be; happen*, *occur;* **fit ut**, *the result is that;* **conventūs fierī**, *meetings be held;* **senātī dēcrētum fierī**, *decree of the senate be passed;* **certior fierī**, *be informed;* **fit reliquī**, *is left.*

fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**fīrmus**], *strengthen*, *secure.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, [FER, *fix*], adj., *firm*, *unshaken.*

Flaccus, -ī, [**flaccus**, *flabby*], m., name of a family in the Valerian gens; *L. Valērius Flaccus*, praetor, together with C. Pomptinus, arrested Volturcius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.

flāgitiōsē, [**flāgitiōsus**], adv., *shamefully*, *disgracefully.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um, [**flāgitium**], adj., *shameful*, *disgraceful.*

flāgitium, -ī, [**flāgitō**, *demand*], n., (importunity), *shameful* or *disgraceful act*, *disgrace;* by metonymy, *a profligate.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [FLAG, *blaze*], *burn*, *be inflamed.*

Flāminius, -a, [**flāmen**, *priest*], name of a Roman gens; *C. Flāminius* aided Catiline in Arretium.

flōrēns, -entis, [part. of **flōreō**, *bloom*], adj., *prosperous.*

flōs, flōris, m., *flower.*

fluxus, -a, -um, [part. of **fluō**, *flow*], adj., *unstable; fleeting.*

focus, -ī, [FAC, *shine*], m., *hearth*, *fireside.*

foedus, -eris, [FID, *trust*], n., *league*, *compact*, *alliance*, *covenant.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul*, *filthy*, *loathsome*, *repulsive*, *detestable*, *horrible; disgraceful*, *shameful*, *infamous.*

fore = futūrus esse, see **sum.**

forem = essem, see **sum.**

forīs, [abl. of **fora**, from FOR, *bore*], adv., *out of doors*, *abroad.*

fōrma, -ae, f., *form*, *beauty.*

formīdō, -inis, f., *fear*, *alarm*, *dread*, *terror.*

formīdulōsus, -a, -um, [**formīdō**], adj., *causing alarm*, *producing fear*, *dreadful*, *horrible.*

fornix, -icis, m., *arch.*

fortasse, [for **fortassis = forte an sī vīs**], adv., *perhaps*, *possibly*, *perchance.*

forte, [abl. of **fors**, *chance*], adv., *by chance*, *perchance.*

fortis, -e, adj., *brave*, *courageous*, *valiant*, *fearless.*

fortitūdō, -inis, [**fortis**], f., *bravery*, *courage*, *valor.*

fortūna, -ae, [**fors**, *chance*], f., *fortune*, *chance*, *fate; good fortune;* pl., *possessions*, *property*, *fortune.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um, [part. of **fortūnō**, *make happy*], adj., *fortunate.*

forum, -ī, n., *market place*, *forum;* in Rome, *the Forum*, the public square between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by temples, basilicas, and shops.

fragilis, -e, [FRAG, *break*], adj., *frail.*

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, [FRAG, *break*], *break;* **laqueō gulam frangere**, *strangle.*

fraus, **fraudis**, f., *fraud*, *loss*; **sine fraude**, *without punishment*.

frequēns, **-entis**, [FRAG, *cram*], adj., *in large numbers*, *in full session*.

frequentia, **-ae**, [**frequēns**], f., *full attendance*.

frequentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**frequēns**], *frequent*, *frequently visit*.

frētus, **-a**, **-um**, [FRE, *hold*], adj., with abl., *depending on*, *relying upon*.

frīgus, **-oris**, [FRIG, *freeze*], n., *cold*.

frōns, **frontis**, f., (forehead), *front*.

frūctus, **-ūs**, [FRVG, *enjoy*], m., *fruit*, *reward*, *advantages*.

frūmentum, **-ī**, [FRVG, *enjoy*], n., *grain*.

fruor, **-ī**, **frūctus sum**, [FRVG, *enjoy*], with abl., *enjoy*.

frūstrā, adv., *in vain*, *to no purpose*.

fuga, **-ae**, [FVG, *flee*], f., *flight*, *escape*.

fugiō, **-ere**, **fūgī**, **fugitūrus**, [FVG, *flee*], *flee*, *escape*.

fugitīvus, **-a**, **-um**, [FVG, *flee*], adj., *fugitive*, *runaway*.

Fulvia, **-ae**, f., mistress of Q. Curius, through whom Cicero was constantly informed of the plans of the conspirators.

Fulvius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens:

(1) *M. Fulvius Nōbilior*, of the equestrian order, was a follower of Catiline.

(2) *A. Fulvius*, a senator's son, was caught on his way to join Catiline's army at Faesulae, and was put to death by order of his father.

fundō, **-ere**, **fūdī**, **fūsus**, [FVD, *pour*], *rout*.

fūr, **fūris**, [FER, *carry*], m., *thief*.

furibundus, **-a**, **-um**, [FVR, *rage*], adj., *furious*, *raving*.

furiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**furia**, *rage*], adj., *furious*, *raging*.

Furius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens; *P. Furius* was a Catilinarian conspirator who tampered with the Allobroges.

furor, **-ōris**, [**furō**, *rage*], m., *fury*, *frenzy*, *madness*.

futūrus, see **sum**.

G.

Gabīnius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *P. Gabīnius Capitō*, of the equestrian order, was one of the most prominent of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Gāius, abbreviated **C.**, a Roman forename.

Gallia, **-ae**, [**Gallus**], f., *Gaul*, divided into:

(1) **Gallia Citerior**, *Hither* or *Cisalpine Gaul*, in northern Italy.

(2) **Gallia Ulterior** or **Transalpīna**, *Farther* or *Transalpine Gaul*, including modern France, Holland, Belgium, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

Gallicānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Gallicus**], adj., *Gallic*.

Gallicus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Gallus**], adj., *of Gaul*, *Gallic*.

Gallus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Gaul*,

Gallic; as noun, **Gallus, -ī,** m., *a Gaul.*

gānea, -ae, f., *gluttony.*

gāneō, -ōnis, [**gānea**], m., *glutton.*

gaudium, -ī, [GAV, *glad*], n., *joy, rejoicing.*

gēns, gentis, [GEN, *beget*], f., *clan, house, gens,* consisting of a number of families descending from a common ancestor; *tribe, people, nation.*

genus, -eris, [GEN, *beget*], n., *race, family, birth; class, sort, kind, description, rank.*

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, [GES, *carry*], *manage, carry on, wage; accomplish, do, perform;* **rēs gestae,** *achievements, history.*

gladiātor, -ōris, [**gladior,** *fight with the sword*], m., *gladiator, cut-throat, ruffian.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um, [**gladiātor**], adj., *gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown, distinction.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**glōria**], *boast, brag.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, -a, -um, [Γραικός], adj., *Greek;* as noun, **Graecus, -ī,** m., *a Greek.*

grandis, -e, adj., *large, great, heavy.*

grātia, -ae, [**grātus**], f., *favor, influence; favoritism, partiality;* **grātiam facere,** *be lenient;* **grātiā,** preceded by gen., *on account, for the sake.*

grātuītō, [**grātuītus,** *without pay*], adv., *for nothing, with no particular object.*

grātus, -a, -um, [GRA, *favor*], adj., *pleasing, acceptable, gratifying.*

gravis, -e, [GRAV, *heavy*], **adj.,** *heavy, weighty, of weight, serious; severe, bitter.*

graviter, [**gravis**], adv., *severely; seriously, deeply.*

gregārius, -a, -um, [**grex**], adj., (of the herd), *common.*

grex, gregis, m., (herd), *company, band;* **grege factō,** *in a body.*

gula, -ae, [GVL, *swallow*], f., *throat, neck;* **laqueō gulam frangere,** *strangle.*

H.

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [HAB, *have*], *have, hold, keep, detain, possess, occupy; include, imply; treat, use, manage, maintain, govern; esteem, regard, consider; exercise, practise, be characterized by; render, cause, produce;* **ōrātiōnem habēre,** *deliver an address;* **vītam habēre,** *live;* **sēsē habēre,** *be;* **gravius habēre,** *take more seriously;* **reliquī habēre,** *have left;* **nihil pēnsī habēre,** *have not the slightest regard for;* **cūrae habēre,** *be mindful of, be zealous for;* **in spē habēre,** *hope for, expect;* **in prōmptū habēre,** *be ready to display;* **in incertō habēre,** *be uncertain;* **prō certō habēre,** *be assured;* **id quod rēs habet,** *and it is certainly a fact.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *be at a loss, hesitate.*

haruspex, **-icis**, [HAR, *twist* + SPEC, *see*], m., (inspector of the entrails of victims), *soothsayer*, *diviner*.

haud, adv., modifying a single word, *not*, *not at all*, *by no means*.

haud-quāquam, adv., *by no means*, *not at all*.

haveō, **-ēre**, —, —, [AV, *desire*], *be safe*, *be happy*, *be well*; imperative, *farewell*.

hebēscō, **-ere**, —, —, [inceptive from **hebeō**, *be blunt*], *become dull*, *decline*.

hesternus, **-a**, **-um**, [HES, *yesterday*], adj., *of yesterday*, *yesterday's*.

hīc, **haec**, **hōc**, gen., **hūius**, [I, *this one* + -ce], dem. pron., pointing to that which is *near* the speaker, *this*, *these*; *the present*, *of the present age*; *the following*; *he*, *she*, *it*, *they*; ille . . . hīc, *the former* . . . *the latter*; **ad hōc**, *in addition to this*, *besides*, *moreover*.

hīc, [I, *this one* + -ce], adv., *here*, *in this place*; *here*, *now*, *on this point*.

hīce, **haece**, **hōce**, gen., **hūiusce**, older form of **hīc**, **haec**, **hōc**.

Hispānia, **-ae**, [**Hispānus**], f., *Spain*, including **Hispānia Citerior** and **Ulterior**, north and south respectively of the **Hibērus** (*Ebro*).

Hispānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Spanish*; as noun, **Hispānus**, **-ī**, m., *a Spaniard*.

homō, -inis, [cf. **humus**], m. and f., *man* (as a human being); cf. vir, *a male*.

honestē, [honestus], adv., *honorably*; *virtuously*, *with chastity*; **parum honestē habēre**, *have too little regard for*.

honestō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [honestus], *honor*, *dignify*.

honestus, **-a**, **-um**, [honōs], adj., *honorable*.

honōs or **honor**, **-ōris**, m., *honor*, *dignity*; *public honor*, *office*.

horribilis, **-e**, [horreō, *bristle*], adj., *frightful*, *terrible*, *horrible*.

hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [freq. from (old) **horior**, *urge*], *urge*, *encourage*, *exhort*, *appeal to*.

hospes, **-itis**, m., *host*; *guest*; *guest friend*.

hostīlis, **-e**, [hostis], adj., *of an enemy*.

hostis, **-is**, [(G)HAS, *hurt*], m. and f., *enemy* (of the state). Cf. **inimīcus**, *personal enemy*.

hūc, [(unused) hoi, dat. of **hīc** + -ce], adv., *to this*.

hūmānus, **-a**, **-um**, [homō], adj., *of man*, *human*.

humus, **-ī**, f., *ground*.

I.

iactō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **iaciō**, *throw*], (toss); **sē iactāre**, *strut about*, *swagger*, *make a display*.

iam, adv., *now*; often including a look backward, *already*, or forward, *presently*, *at once*; *moreover*; **iam tum**, *now by that time*, *even so long ago*; **iam prīdem**, *long since*, *long ago*; **iam vērō**, *furthermore*, *then again*.

iānua, **-ae**, f., *outer door*, *entrance door* from the street.

Iānuārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**Iānus**], adj., *of January*, *January*.

ibi, [i, *this one* + locative ending -bī], adv., *there; in these things*.

īdem, **eadem**, **idem**, gen. **ēiusdem**, [i, *this one* + -dem, dem. suffix], dem. pron., *the same; likewise*, *also*.

idōneus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *suitable; deserving; serviceable* (with dat.).

igitur, [for **agitur**, *the point is*], conj., (contrary to the best usage, Sallust puts igitur first in the sentence, except in questions), *therefore*, *then*, *accordingly; after a digression*, *well then*, *as I was saying*.

īgnārus, **-a**, **-um**, [in + **gnārus**, *knowing*], adj., with gen., *unacquainted with*, *a stranger to*, *inexperienced with*.

īgnāvia, **-ae**, [**īgnāvus**], f., *inactivity*, *indifference*, *apathy*, *shiftlessness; cowardice*.

īgnāvus, **-a**, **-um**, [in + (g)**nāvus**, *busy*], adj., *sluggish*, *listless*, *spiritless; shiftless*, *worthless*, *cowardly*, *dastardly*.

īgnōbilis, **-e**, [in + (g)**nōbilis**], adj., *of low birth*, *base-born*, *ignoble*.

īgnōminia, **-ae**, [in + (g)**nōmen**], f., *disgrace*.

īgnōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**īgnārus**], *not know*, *have no knowledge*.

īgnōscō, **-ere**, **īgnōvī**, **īgnōtus**, [in + (g)**nōscō**], with dat., *pardon*, *forgive*, *overlook*.

ille, **illa**, **illud**, gen. **illīus**, dem. pron., referring to that which is remote, *that; he*, *she*, *it; the other; the ancient; the well known*, *the famous;* **ille . . . hīc**, *the former . . . the latter*.

illecebra, **-ae**, [in + lac, *entangle*], f., *enticement*, *allurement*, *alluring arts*.

illiciō, **-ere**, **-lēxī**, **-lectus**, [in + laciō, *entice*], with **ad**, *entice*, *allure*.

im-, see **in-** in composition.

imbēcillus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *weak*.

imberbis, **-e**, [in + **barba**, *beard*], adj., *beardless*.

imbuō, **-ere**, **-buī**, **-būtus**, *steep*, *stain*.

imitor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *imitate*, *copy after*.

immānitās, **-ātis**, [**immānis**, *monstrous*], f., *enormity*, *monstrosity*.

im-minuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, *diminish; impair*, *infringe*.

im-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, (send against), *instigate*.

immō, adv., with **vērō**, *nay rather*.

im-moderātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unrestrained*, *inordinate*, *excessive*, *outrageous*.

im-mortālis, **-e**, adj., *immortal*, *eternal*.

im-mūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *change*, *alter*, *transform*.

im-parātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unprepared*, *off one's guard*.

impediō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [in + ped, *tread*], with **nē**, *hinder*, *obstruct*, *prevent*.

im-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, with acc. and **ad** or **ut**, *urge on*, *impel*, *induce*.

im-pendeō, **-ēre**, —, —, [**pendeō**, *hang*], with dat., *overhang*, *impend*, *threaten*.

imperātor, **-ōris**, [**imperō**], m., *commander*, *general*; *ruler*.

imperium, **-ī**, [**imperō**], n., *command*, *order*; *authority*, *control*, *rule*, *power*; *supreme power*, *sovereignty*, *dominion*, *empire*; *office*; *military authority*.

imperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**in** + **parō**], *command*, *give an order*; *rule*, *govern*; *be master*; *require*.

impertiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [**in** + **partiō**, *share*], with dat., *bestow upon*.

impetus, **-ūs**, [**in** + PET, *fly*], m., with **in** and acc., *attack*, *assault*.

im-pius, **-a**, **-um**, [**pius**, *dutiful*], adj., *impious*, *wicked*, *abandoned*.

im-plōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**plōrō**, *cry out*], *appeal to*, *invoke*, *entreat*, *implore*.

im-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, with acc. and dat., *put upon*, *lay upon*, *fasten upon*, *impose upon*; *set over*, *appoint over*.

importūnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., (unsuitable); *unrelenting*, *cruel*, *inhuman*.

im-probus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unprincipled*, *wicked*, *depraved*, *outrageous*.

im-prōvīsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**prōvīsus**, part. of **prōvideō**], adj., *unforeseen*; **dē imprōvīsō**, *on a sudden*, *suddenly*, *unexpectedly*.

im-pudīcus, **-a**, **-um**, [**pudīcus**, *modest*], adj., *unchaste*; as noun, **impudīcus**, **-ī**, m., *profligate*, *debauchee*.

impūnitās, **-ātis**, [**impūnis**, *unpunished*], f., *freedom from punishment*, *impunity*.

im-pūnītus, **-a**, **-um**, [**pūnītus**, part. of **pūniō**, *punish*], *unpunished*.

im-pūrus, **-a**, **-um**, [**pūrus**, *pure*], adj., *unclean*, *sin-stained*, *guilty*.

īmus, see **īnferus**.

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With the acc., of motion, *into*, *to*; *within*, *in*, *at*; *upon*, *on*, *against*, *in regard to*; *towards*, *for*; *among*; of time, *until*; **in diēs**, *daily*, *each day*; **in praesēns**, *for the time being*; **in rem esse**, *be useful*, *serve one's purpose*; **in urbium modum**, *on the scale of cities*.

(2) With the abl., of place, *in*, *within*, *upon*, *on*, *at*, *among*; of time, *during*, *at the time of*, *amid*; *in the case of*, *in relation to*; **in mediō**, *unexpectedly*; **in prīmīs**, *especially*; (*among the foremost*, **56**, 13).

in- in composition, often changed to **il-** before l, to **im-** before **b**, m, p, and to **ir-** before **r**; *in*, *into*, *on*, *upon*, *against*; *un-*, *in-*, *not*.

inānis, **-e**, adj., *empty*, *vacant*, *unoccupied*.

in-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, *advance*, *march forward*, *make advance*; *come upon*, *fall upon*, *take possession of*.

incendium, **-ī**, [**in** + CAND, *glow*],

n., *fire*, *conflagration; incendiarism.*

incendō, **-ere**, **-cendī**, **-cēnsus**, [**in** + CAND, *glow*], *set fire to*, *kindle*, *burn*, *consume*, *ruin*, *lay waste; inflame*, *incense*, *enrage.*

incēnsiō, **-ōnis**, [**in** + CAND, *glow*], f., *burning.*

inceptum, **-ī**, [part. of **incipiō**], n., *beginning; attempt*, *undertaking*, *project*, *plan.*

in-certus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *uncertain*, *doubtful; undecided*, *at a loss;* **in incertō habēre**, *be uncertain.*

incessus, **-ūs**, [**in** + CED, *fall*], m., *walk*, *gait*, *step.*

incidō, **-ere**, **-cidī**, —, [**in** + **cadō**], *fall into.*

incipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**in** + **capiō**], *begin*, *commence*, *undertake.*

in-citō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**citō**, *put in quick motion*], *urge on*, *spur on*, *excite.*

inclūsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **inclūdō**, *shut up*], adj., *hidden.*

incōnsultē, [**in-cōnsultus**, *unadvised*], adv., *inconsiderately*, *indiscreetly.*

in-crēdibilis, **-e**, adj., *incredible*, *extraordinary*, *startling.*

in-crepō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**crepō**, *rattle*], *reprove*, *rebuke*, *inveigh against*, *assail.*

in-cruentus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *bloodless*, *without bloodshed.*

in-cultus, **-a**, **-um**, [**cultus**, *cultivated*], adj., *uncultured*, *neglected*, *desolate.*

in-cultus, **-ūs**, [**cultus**, *cultivation*], m., *neglect.*

in-currō, **-ere**, **-currī** and **-cucurrī**, **-cursus**, *rush into.*

inde, [I, *this one*], adv., *after that*, *thereupon*, *then.*

indemnātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in** + **damnātus**], adj., *uncondemned*, *without trial.*

index, **-icis**, [**in** + DIC, *show*], m. and f., *informer*, *accuser*, *witness.*

indicium, **-ī**, [**in** + DIC, *show*], n., *information*, *disclosure*, *evidence*, *testimony.*

indicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**index**], with **dē**, *give information*, *make known*, *declare*, *disclose*, *reveal.*

in-dīcō, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, *proclaim*, *declare.*

indigēns, **-entis**, [**indu** (old form of **in**) + **egeō**], adj., *insufficient*, *lacking*, *incomplete.*

in-dīgnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *unworthy*, *undeserving.*

in-doctus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *untaught*, *uninstructed.*

in-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead against; induce*, *influence;* **in animum indūcere**, *resolve*, *determine.*

industria, **-ae**, [**industrius**, *industrious*], f., *diligence*, *industry.*

indūtiae, **-ārum**, f. pl., *truce*, *armistice.*

inedia, **-ae**, [**in** + ED, *eat*], f., *fasting.*

in-eō, **-īre**, **-īvī** and **-iī**, **-itus**, *enter*, *begin*, *engage in.*

inermus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in** + **arma**], adj., *unarmed.*

inertia, **-ae**, [**iners**, *unskilful*], f., *inactivity*, *idleness*, *indolence*, *sloth.*

īnfāmis, **-e**, [**in** + **fāma**], adj., *disreputable*, *infamous.*

īnferus, **-a**, **-um**, comp. **īnferior**,

superl. **īnfimus** or **īmus**, *below;* **īnferī**, m. pl., *inhabitants of the lower world, the dead;* **īnfimus** or **īmus**, *lowest, most degraded.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, [in + FEN, *strike*], adj., with dat., *hostile, furious, bitter, deadly.*

in-fīdus, -a, -um, adj., *faithless, disloyal, treacherous, false.*

īnfimus, see **īnferus**.

īn-fīnītus, -a, -um, [**fīnītus**, part. of **fīniō**], adj., *boundless, without end.*

īn-fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble, enfeebled.*

īnfitiātor, -ōris, [**īnfitior**, *deny*], m., *repudiator;* **lentus īnfitiātor**, *dilatory debtor.*

īnfrā, [for **īnferā**, sc. **parte**], adv., *below.*

ingenium, -ī, [in + GEN, *beget*], n., (natural) *disposition, temper, spirit, character, heart; mind, intellect, talents, ability, ingenuity, genius.*

ingēns, -entis, adj., *vast, enormous, mighty, giant, great; unbounded, remarkable.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, [in + GEN, *beget*], adj., *free-born.*

in-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *thankless, irksome.*

ingredior, -ī, -gressus sum [in + gradior, *step*], with in and acc., *go upon, march upon; enter upon.*

in-honestus, -a, -um, adj., *dishonorable.*

inimīcitia, -ae, [**inimīcus**], f., *enmity, hatred.*

inimīcus, -a, -um, [in + amīcus], adj., *unfriendly;* as noun, **inimīcus**, -ī, m., *personal enemy.* Cf. **hostis**, *enemy* (of the state).

inīquitās, -ātis, [**inīquus**], f., *injustice.*

inīquus, -a, -um, [in + aequus], adj., *unjust, unfair.*

initium, -ī, [in + I, *go*], n., *beginning, commencement;* **initiō**, *in the beginning, at the outset, at first, originally.*

iniūria, -ae, [**iniūrius**, from **in** + **iūs**], f., *outrage, wrong, injury, harm, violence, atrocity;* **iniūriae licentia**, *power of doing harm.*

in-iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *unjust.*

in-nocēns, -entis, [**nocēns**, *guilty*], adj., *blameless, innocent, inoffensive, upright, virtuous.*

innocentia, -ae, [**innocēns**], f., *blamelessness, innocence, integrity.*

in-noxius, -a, -um, [**noxius**, *harmful*], adj., *blameless, innocent; safe from harm, secure, unmolested, unassailed.*

inopia, -ae, [**inops**, *resourceless*], f., *want, lack of means, poverty, destitution.*

inquam, def., postpositive, *say;* **inquit**, *said he.*

inquilīnus, -a, -um, [for **incolīnus** from **incola**], adj., *of foreign birth, immigrant.*

īnsatiābilis, -e, [in + **satiō**, *satisfy*], adj., *insatiable.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, [in + SID, *sit*], f. pl., *ambush, ambuscade; trap, plot.*

īnsīgne, -is, [**īnsīgnis**], n., (mark, proof); pl., *insignia of authority.*

īnsīgnis, -e, [in + **sīgnum**], adj., *conspicuous.*

īn-solēns, **-entis**, [**solēns**, part. of **soleō**], adj., with gen., *unaccustomed to*, *a stranger to*.

īnsolenter, [**īnsolēns**], adv., *haughtily*, *insolently*.

īnsolentia, **-ae**, [**īnsolēns**], f., *unusual behavior*, *strange conduct*.

īnsolēscō, **-ere**, —, —, [inceptive from **īnsoleō**, *be wont*], *grow arrogant* or *overbearing*.

īn-solitus, **-a**, **-um**, [**soleō**], adj., *unaccustomed*, *unused*, *unfamiliar*.

īnsomnia, **-ae**, [**īnsomnis**, *sleepless*], f., *sleeplessness*, *want of sleep*.

īn-sōns, **-sontis**, adj., *innocent*, *inoffensive*.

īn-spērātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**spērō**], adj., *unhoped for*, *unlooked for*, *unexpected*.

īnstituō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, [**in** + **statuō**], *form*, *organize*; *arrange*, *order*.

īnstitūtum, **-ī**, [part. of **īnstituō**], n., *custom*, *institution*.

īn-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-statūrus**, *draw nigh*, *approach*, *be at hand*; *press on*, *vigorously attack*.

īnstrūmentum, **-ī**, [**īnstruō**], n., *instrument*, *means*, *furtherance*.

īn-struō, **-ere**, **-strūxī**, **-strūctus**, [**struō**, *place together*], *draw up*, *array*, *equip*, *furnish*, *provide*.

īn-suēscō, **-ere**, **-suēvī**, **-suētus**, [inceptive from old **sueō**, *make one's own*], *become accustomed*.

īn-sum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, —, *be in*, *be upon*.

īn-super, adv., *above*, *overhead*.

integer, **-gra**, **-grum**, [**in** + TAG, *touch*], adj., *untouched*, *unwounded*, *sound*, *fresh*.

integritās, **-ātis**, [**integer**], f., *integrity*, *uprightness*.

intellegō, **-ere**, **-lēxī**, **-lēctus**, [**inter** + **legō**], with acc. and inf., or ind. ques., *perceive*, *see*, *understand*, *comprehend*, *know*.

intempestus, **-a**, **-um**, [**in** + **tempus**], adj., *unseasonable*; **nocte intempestā**, *at dead of night*.

in-tendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus**, *stretch*, *exert*, *apply*.

intentus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **intendō**], adj., *intent*, *energetic*, *active*, *attentive*, *watchful*, *alert*.

inter, prep. with acc., *between*, *among*, *amid*; **inter sē**, *with*, *from*, *to*, etc. *each other*, *mutually*; **inter falcāriōs**, *in the Scythemakers' Quarter*.

inter- in composition, *between*; *under*, *to the bottom*.

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes*, *at times*, *occasionally*.

inter-eā, adv., *meanwhile*, *in the meantime*.

inter-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itūrus**, *perish*.

interficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, [**inter** + **faciō**], *kill*, *slay*, *murder*; *cut down*, *slaughter*.

interim, [**inter** + I, *this one*], adv., *meanwhile*, *in the meantime*.

interitus, **-ūs**, [**inter** + I, *go*], m., *destruction*, *overthrow*.

inter-rogō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *question*, *examine*, *officially examine*, *try*.

inter-sum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, **-futūrus**, *be between*, *lie between*; im-

pers., *it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns.*

interventus, -ūs, [**inter** + VEN, *go*], m., *intervention.*

intestīnus, -a, -um, [**intus**], adj., *civil.*

in-tolerandus, -a, -um, [**tolerandus**, *bearable*], adj., *intolerable, unendurable.*

intrā, prep. with acc., *within.*

intrō, adv., *within, in.*

intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead in, bring in.*

intro-eō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus, *go in, enter, gain entrance to.*

intus, adv., *within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, [**ultus**, part. of **ulcīscor**], adj., *unavenged.*

in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus, [**vādō**, *go*], *advance, fall upon, attack, seize, take possession of.*

in-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, (come upon), *find, meet with.*

in-videō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, with dat., (look askance at), *envy, be envious of, be jealous of.*

invidia, -ae, [**invidus**, *envious*], f., *envy, jealousy, ill-will, hatred, odium, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, [**invidia**], adj., *exciting hatred, causing odium.*

invīsus, -a, -um, [part. of **invideō**], adj., with dat., *hateful, detested, odious.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling, reluctant.*

iocus, -ī, m., *joke, jest.*

ipse, -a, -um, gen. **ipsīus**, dem. pron., *self, himself, herself, itself,* often an emphatic *he, she, it; very, just, actual, precisely; even, on his part, in person, personally;* **inter ipsōs**, *with one another.*

īra, -ae, f., *anger, wrath, resentment.*

īrācundia, -ae, [**īrācundus**, *irritable*], f., *irascibility; anger, rage, passion.*

īrāscor, -ī, **īrātus sum**, [**ira**], *get angry, fly into a passion.*

īrātus, -a, -um, [part. of **īrāscor**], adj., *angered, enraged, angry.*

irrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptus, [**in** + **rumpō**], *break in, force one's way in.*

is, ea, id, gen. **ēius**, [I, *this one*], dem. pron., *he, she, it, this, that, such, the, the one;* **ad id locī**, *to this very place;* **id temporis**, *at just that time.*

iste, ista, istud, gen. **istīus** [I, *this one* + dem. suffix -te], dem. pron., used (often contemptuously) with reference to the person addressed, *this, that, that of yours.*

ita, [I, *this one*], adv., *in this manner, so, thus, as has been said; as follows; in such a manner; accordingly;* **ita ut**, *as much as, alike.*

Ītalia, -ae, f., *Italy.*

ita-que, conj., *and so, accordingly, therefore.*

item, [I, *this one*], adv., *likewise, also, moreover, as well, in like manner, so also.*

iter, **itineris**, [I, *go*], n., *way, journey, route, march; road, path, passage;* **ex itinere**, *on the way;* **māgnīs itineribus**, *by forced marches.*

iterum, [I, *go*], adv., *a second time.*

iubeō, **-ēre**, **iussī**, **iussus**, *order*, *give orders*, *bid*, *direct*, *command*.

iūcundus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *pleasant*, *agreeable*, *delightful*.

iūdicium, **-ī**, [**iūdex**, *judge*], n., *judicial investigation*, *trial*, *prosecution; judicial authority*, *jurisdiction*, *court; judgment*, *sentence*.

iūdicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**iūdex**, *judge*], *pronounce judgment upon*, *adjudge*, *declare*, *proclaim*.

iugulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**iugulum**, *throat*], *cut the throat of*, *murder*, *assassinate*, *execute*.

Iūlius, **-a**, name of a celebrated Roman gens; **C. Iūlius**, *C. Julius*, one of Catiline's conspirators.

iungō, **-ere**, **iūnxī**, **iūnctus**, *join*, *fasten together*, *build with*.

Iūnius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; **D. Iūnius Sīlānus**, *D. Junius Silanus*, consul in B.C. 62.

Iūnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of June*, *June*.

Iuppiter, **Iovis**, [**Iovis + pater**], m., *Jupiter*, chief among Roman gods and lord of heaven.

iūrgium, **-ī**, [**iūs** + AG, *drive*], n., *quarrel*, *dispute*, *altercation*.

iūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**iūs**], *swear*, *take oath*.

iūs, **iūris**, [IV, *bind*], n., *right*, *justice; human law; authority*, *jurisdiction;* **iūre**, *justly*.

iūs iūrandum, **iūris iūrandī**, n., *oath*.

iussū, used only in abl. sing., [(**iussus**, **-ūs**), *order*], m., *order*, *command*, *decree*.

iūstitia, **-ae**, [**iūstus**], f., *justice*, *equity*, *fair dealing*.

iūstus, **-a**, **-um**, [**iūs**], adj., *just*, *lawful*, *equitable*.

iuventūs, **-ūtis**, [**iuvenis**, *young*], f., *age of youth*, extending from the 20th to the 40th year, *youth*, *young men*, *the young*.

iūxtā, [IVG, *bind*], adv., *equally*, *alike;* **iūxtā ac**, *just as*, *as little as;* **iūxtā mēcum**, *as well as I*.

K.

Kalendae, **-ārum**, [CAL, *summon*], f. pl., *the Calends*, the first day of the month, when the people were *summoned* to the Capitol to be officially informed whether the Nones would be on the fifth or seventh day of the month.

L.

L., abbreviation for *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.

labor, **-ōris**, [LAB, *seize*], m., *labor*, *toil*, *exertion*, *work*, *hardship; diligence*, *industry*.

labōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**labor**], *labor*, *toil; be hard pressed*, *be in danger*.

Lacedaemonius, **-ī**, [**Lacedaemōn**, *Sparta*], m., *a Lacedaemonian*, *a Spartan*.

lacerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**lacer**, *mangled*], *squander*, *waste*.

lacessō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, [old **laciō**, *entice*], *provoke*, *exasperate; assail*.

Laeca, **-ae**, m., name of a Roman

family; *M. Porcius Laeca*, a senator, was an active follower of Catiline.

laetitia, -ae, [**laetus**], f., *joy, rejoicing, gladness, gayety.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**laetus**], *rejoice, be glad.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *joyful, glad, joyous.*

laeva, -ae, [**laevus,** *left*], (sc. **manus**), f., *left hand, left.*

lancea, -ae, f., a Spanish lance hung with a leather thong, *lance, spear.*

langueō, -ēre, —, —, [LAG, *loose*], *be listless, be indifferent, be irresolute.*

lapideus, -a, -um, [**lapis,** *stone*], adj., *of stone, stone.*

laqueus, -ī, [LAC, *entangle*], m., *noose, halter;* **laqueō gulam frangere,** *strangle.*

lār, laris, m., *household god, guardian of the house;* by metonymy, **lār familiāris,** *hearth, home.*

largē, [**largus,** *plentiful*], adv., *bountifully, liberally, lavishly.*

largior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [**largus,** *plentiful*], *lavish, be lavish with; give largesses, offer bribes, bribe.*

largītiō, -ōnis, [**largior**], f., *largess, bounty; bribery, corruption.*

lascīvia, -ae, [**lascīvus,** *wanton*], f., *frivolity, dissipation, wantonness.*

lassitūdō, -inis, [**lassus,** *faint*], f., *weariness, fatigue.*

Latīnus, -a, -um, [**Latium**], adj., *Latin.*

latrō, -ōnis, m., *robber, highwayman, brigand.*

latrōcinium, -ī, [**latrōcinor,** *plunder*], n., *highway-robbery, brigandage.*

latus, -eris, [PLAT, *flat*], n., *side, flank.*

lātus, -a, -um, [STLA, *spread*], adj., *broad, wide.*

lātus, see **ferō.**

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**laus**], *praise, commend, applaud.*

laus, laudis, [CLV, *hear*], f., *praise, commendation, glory.*

lectulus, -ī, [dim. of **lectus,** *bed*], m., *couch, bed.*

lēctus, -a, -um, [part. of **legō**], adj., *picked, choice, select.*

lēgātus, -ī, [part. of **lēgō,** *commission*], m., *ambassador, envoy, deputy; lieutenant, lieutenant-general.*

legiō, -ōnis, [LEG, *gather*], f., *legion,* a Roman regiment varying from 3000 to 6000 men; *army, host.*

lēgitumus, -a, -um, [**lēx**], *limited* or *regulated by law, legitimate, legal.*

legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus, [LEG, *gather*], *read.*

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [**lēnis,** *soft*], *soften, reduce; appease, conciliate.*

Lentulus, -ī, [**lentus**], m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther,* aedile in B.C. 63, was a firm friend of Cicero.

(2) *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra,* praetor in B.C. 63, the most active among the leaders of the conspiracy, was arrested and executed by order of the senate.

lentus, -a, -um, adj., (pliant), *slow*, *dilatory*.

Lepidus, -ī, [lepidus, *pleasant*], m., name of a Roman family in the Aemilian gens; *M'. Aemilius Lepidus* was consul in B.C. 66.

lepōs, -ōris, [LAP, *shine*], m., *agreeableness*, *charm*, *grace*.

levis, -e, [LEG, *run*], adj., *light*, *mild*.

levitās, -ātis, [levis], f., *lightness*, *fickleness*, *want of principle*.

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [levis], *lighten*, *lessen*, *mitigate*.

lēx, lēgis, [LEG, *be fixed*], f., *law*, *statute*.

līber, -era, -erum, [LIB, *desire*], adj., *free*, *independent*, *unbiassed*; *safe from harm*; **lībera cūstōdia**, see **cūstōdia**; as noun, **līber**, -erī, m., *free man*; see also **līberī**, below.

liber, librī, m., *book*.

līberālis, -e, [līber], adj., *liberal*, *generous*.

līberālitās, -ātis, [līberālis], f., *liberality*, *generosity*.

līberāliter, [līberālis], adv., *liberally*, *generously*.

līberī, -ōrum, [līber], m. pl., *children*.

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [līber], with abl., *free*, *liberate*, *release*, *deliver*.

lībertās, -ātis, [līber], f., *freedom*, *liberty*; *political independence*.

lībertīnus, -a, -um, [lībertus], adj., *of a freedman*; **lībertīnus homō**, *freedman*.

lībertus, -ī, [līber], m., *freedman*.

libīdō, see **lubīdō**.

licentia, -ae, [licēns, *free*], f., *freedom of action*, *freedom from restraint*, *too little restraint*, *license*, *freedom*, *leave*, *power*.

licet, -ēre, licuit and **licitum est**, [LIC, *let*], impers., *it is lawful*, *it is allowed*, *it is permitted*, *one may*.

Licinius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens; *M. Licinius Crassus*, see **Crassus**.

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue*; *language*.

littera, -ae, [LI, *pour*], f., *letter* of the alphabet; pl., *letter* (epistle); *literature*.

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [locus], *place*, *post*, *station*.

locuplēs, -ētis, [locus + PLE, *fill*], adj., *rich*, *wealthy*, *opulent*.

locus, -ī, [STLA, *spread*], m., (pl., **locī**, *single places*, **loca**, *connected places*, *region*), *place*, *spot*, *locality*, *location*, *region*, *district*, *country*; *quarters*; *station*, *rank*, *family*; *position*, *condition*, *state*; *room*, *opportunity*; **ad id locī**, *to this very place*.

longē, [longus], adv., *at a distance*, *far off*, *far*; *very*; *for a long time*, *long*.

Longīnus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family; *L. Cassius Longīnus*, a senator, was one of Catiline's chief conspirators.

longus, -a, -um, adj., *long*.

loquor, -ī, **locūtus sum**, *speak*, *say*, *utter*.

lōrīca, -ae, [lōrum, *thong*], f., *cuirass*, *coat of mail* (orig. of leather thongs).

lubet, -ēre, **lubuit** and **lubitum**

est, impers., *it pleases, one pleases, one desires.*

lubīdinōsē, [**lubīdinōsus**, *arbitrary*], adv., *at one's pleasure, according to one's whim* or *caprice.*

lubīdō, **-inis**, [LVB, *desire*], f., *pleasure, desire, passion, caprice, whim; wantonness, lust, dissipation.*

Lūcius, **-ī**, m., *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.

lūctuōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**lūctus**], adj., *sorrowful, mournful.*

lūctus, **-ūs**, [LVG, *distress*], m., *grief, mourning, sorrow.*

lūculentus, **-a**, **-um**, [**lūx**], adj., *bright, brilliant.*

lūdibrium, **-ī**, [unused **lūdiber** from **lūdus**, *play*], n., *mockery, derision, butt, sport.*

lūx, **lūcis**, [LVC, *shine*], f., *light, daylight, daybreak.*

lūxuria, **-ae**, [**lūxus**], f., *extravagance, luxury, luxuriousness, wantonness, riotous living.*

lūxuriōsē, [**lūxuriōsus**, *luxurious*], adv., *luxuriously, wantonly.*

lūxus, **-ūs**, m., *excess, indulgence, luxury, debauchery.*

M.

M., abbreviation for **Mārcus**, a Roman forename.

M'., abbreviation for **Mānius**, a Roman forename.

Macedonicus, **-a**, **-um**, [Μακεδονικός], adj., *Macedonian.*

māchinātor, **-ōris**, [**māchinor**], m., *contriver, deviser.*

māchinor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**māchina**, *machine*], *contrive, devise, scheme, plot;* **māchinātum**, in a passive sense, **38**, 28.

maeror, **-ōris**, [MIS, *wretched*], m., *sadness, sorrow, mourning.*

magis, [MAG, *big*], comp. adv., *more, rather;* superl., **māxumē**, *especially, particularly; exceedingly, very, most, best;* **quam māxumē**, *as . . . as possible.*

magistrātus, **-ūs**, [**magister**, *master*], m., *magistracy; magistrate, officer.*

māgnificē, [**māgnificus**], adv., *magnificently, sumptuously, in grandeur; grandiloquently, in lofty style.*

māgnificus, **-a**, **-um**, [**māgnus** + FAC, *make*], adj., *splendid, rich, magnificent; glorious, grand.*

māgnitūdō, **-inis**, [**māgnus**], f., *greatness, magnitude, vastness, extent; enormity; importance; aggrandizement.*

māgnō opere, adv., *greatly, heartily.*

māgnus, **-a**, **-um**, [MAG, *big*], adj., *great, large, important; abundant;* **māgnis itineribus**, *by forced marches;* comp., **māior**, *greater, stronger;* pl., as noun, **māiōrēs**, **-um**, m., *fathers, ancestors;* superl., **māxumus** (**māximus**), *greatest, largest, very large, vast, enormous; very loud; magnificent; most remarkable; highest, best, utmost, supreme, most pressing, most urgent.*

māior, see **māgnus**.

male, [**malus**], adv., *badly, ill,*

mis-, *unsuccessfully*, *unfortunately*.

male dictum, **-ī**, n., *foul charge*, *slander*, *invective*, *abuse*.

male factum, **-ī**, n., *misdeed*.

maleficium, **-ī**, [**maleficus**, *evil-doing*], n., *evil deed*, *crime*.

malivolentia, **-ae**, [**male** + **volēns**], f., *ill will*, *malice*, *malevolence*.

mālō, **mālle**, **māluī**, —, [**magis** + **volō**], *choose rather*, *prefer*.

malum, **-ī**, [**malus**], n., *evil*, *misfortune*, *calamity*, *ill*, *woe*, [illegible] *disorder*, *danger*.

[illegible] **-um**, comp. **pēior**, [illegible]**ssumus**, adj., *bad*, *evil*, *wicked*, *criminal*, *depraved*, *dissolute*; *pernicious*, *dangerous*, *destructive*, *deadly*, *disaffected*, *disloyal*.

mandātum, **-ī**, [part. of **mandō**], n., *commission*, *message*, *instructions*, *directions*.

mandō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**manus** + DA, *put*], *intrust*, *direct*, *instruct*; *confer*.

māne, [**māne**, *morning*], adv., *in the morning*, *early in the morning*.

maneō, **-ēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsus**, [MAN, *stay*], *remain*.

manicātus, **-a**, **-um**, [**manicae**, *tunic sleeve*, from **manus**], adj., *long-sleeved*.

manifēstō, [**manifēstus**, *clear*], adv., *clearly*, *openly*, *obviously*; *in the act*.

Mānius, **-ī**, [**māne**], m., *Mānius*, a Roman forename.

Mānliānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Mānlius**], adj., *of Mānlius*, *Mānlian*.

Mānlius, **-a**, name of a patrician gens:

(1) *A. Mānlius Torquātus*, dictator and consul, was famous for causing his son to be executed for disobeying orders in the Latin war, B.C. 340.

(2) *L. Mānlius Torquātus* was consul B.C. 65.

(3) *C. Mānlius*, Catiline's trusted lieutenant, was killed in the battle of Pistoria.

mānsuētūdō, **-inis**, [**mānsuētus**, *mild*], f., *gentleness*, *mildness*, *clemency*.

manufēstus, **-a**, **-um**, [**manus** + FEND, *strike*], adj., *caught in the act*, *convicted*; *clear*, *manifest*, *exposed*.

manus, **-ūs**, f., *hand*; **in manū**, *at his command*; **prōmptus manū**, *prompt in action*; **aequā manū discēdere**, *come off with a drawn battle*, *result indecisively*; *band*, *force*.

Mārcius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *Q. Mārcius Rēx*, being refused a triumph after his proconsulship in Cilicia in B.C. 67, remained outside of Rome till the conspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to the neighborhood of Faesulae to watch the movements of Catiline's army.

Mārcus, **-ī**, m., *Mārcus*, a Roman forename.

mare, **-is**, n., *sea*.

maritumus, **-a**, **-um**, [**mare**], adj., *maritime*, *naval*.

Marius, **-a**, name of a plebeian gens: *C. Marius*, born B.C. 157, conquered Jugurtha in 106, saved Rome from an invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones by

utterly defeating them in 102 and 101, engaged in a frightful civil war with Sulla, and died in his seventh consulship, B.C. 86.

Massilia, -ae, f., *Massilia*, now Marseilles.

māter, -tris, [MĀ, *produce*], f., *mother, matron;* see **familia.**

māteriēs, -ēī, [**māter**], f., *material, substance, source.*

mātūrē, [**mātūrus,** *ripe*], adv., *seasonably, opportunely, at the proper time.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**mātūrus,** *ripe*], *make haste, hasten, hurry forward;* **mātūrāre signum dare,** *give the signal prematurely.*

Maurētānia, -ae, f., *Mauretania*, the westernmost country of northern Africa, now Morocco.

māxumē or **māximē,** see **magis.**

māxumus or **māximus,** see **māgnus.**

medius, -a, -um, [MED, *middle*], adj., *middle of, midst of, centre of;* **in mediō relinquere,** *leave undecided.*

mehercule, [**mē Herculēs (iuvet)**], *So help me Hercules! By Hercules! Upon my word! Assuredly!*

melior, see **bonus.**

meminī, -isse, —, [MEN, *mind*], def., with acc. and inf. pres., *remember, recollect, bear in mind.*

memor, -oris, [MAR, *think*], adj., with gen., *mindful of, remembering, recollecting, recalling.*

memorābilis, -e, [**memorō**], adj., *memorable, noteworthy.*

memoria, -ae, [**memor**], f., *memory, recollection, remembrance; record.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**memor**], *mention, make mention of, recount, relate, say, tell, call to mind, remind.*

mēns, mentis, [MEN, *mind*], f., *mind, feeling, sentiment; change of mind.*

mentior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [MEN, *mind*], *lie; fabricate.*

mercēs, -ēdis, f., *wages, reward, remuneration, prize.*

mercor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**merx,** *merchandise*], *deal in, buy.*

meritō, [abl. of **meritum,** *service*], adv., *deservedly, justly.*

-met, enclitic suffix with intensive force added to pronouns.

Metellus, -ī, m., name of a plebeian family in the Caecilian gens:

(1) *Q. Caecilius Metellus*, surnamed *Crēticus* for conquering Crete in B.C. 67, being refused a triumph, remained outside of Rome until the Catilinarian conspiracy broke out in B.C. 63, when he was sent to Apulia by order of the Senate.

(2) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Celer*, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent into Picenum, where he raised three legions, and successfully blocked Catiline's attempt to march into Gaul.

mētior, -īrī, mēnsus sum, [MA, *measure*], *measure, estimate.*

metuō, -ere, -uī, —, [**metus**], *fear, dread, apprehend.*

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread, ap-*

prehension, *anxiety*, *alarm*, *terror*.

meus, **-a**, **-um**, [MA, *me*], poss. pron. adj., *my*, *mine*, *my own*, *of mine*.

mīles, **-itis**, [MIL, *associate*], m., *soldier*, *common soldier*, *private*; *soldiery*, *army*.

mīlitāris, **-e**, [**mīles**], adj., *of a soldier*, *of war*, *military*, *warlike*, *soldierly*; **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*; **homō mīlitāris**, *experienced soldier*.

mīlitia, **-ae**, [**mīles**], f., *military service*; locat., **mīlitiae**, *in the army*, *in the field*, *abroad*.

mīlle, indecl. adj. in sing., in pl., noun, **mīlia**, **-ium**, [MIL, *associate*], n., *a thousand*.

minae, **-ārum**, [MIN, *project*], f. pl., *threats*, *menaces*.

minitor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [freq. from **minor**], with dat., *threaten*.

minor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**minae**], *threaten*.

minor, see **parvus**.

minumē or **minimē**, see **parum**.

minumus or **minimus**, see **parvus**.

minuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, [MIN, *less*], *lessen*, *diminish*, *abate*.

minus, see **parum**.

mīror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**mīrus**], *admire*; *wonder*, *marvel*, *be surprised*.

mīrus, **-a**, **um**, [MIR, *wonder*], adj., *wonderful*, *surprising*; **neque mīrum**, *and no wonder*.

misceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **mixtus**, [MIC, *mix*], *throw into confusion*, *confuse*, *disturb*, *upturn*.

miser, **-era**, **-erum**, [MIS, *wretched*], adj., *wretched*, *unfortunate*, *miserable*, *pitiable*, *distressed*.

miserābilis, **-e**, [**miseror**], adj., *pitiable*, *deplorable*.

misereor, **-ērī**, **-itus sum**, [**miser**], with gen., *pity*, *take compassion on*.

miseria, **-ae**, [**miser**], f., *wretchedness*, *misery*, *woe*, *trouble*, *distress*.

misericordia, **-ae**, [**misericors**], f., *pity*, *compassion*, *mercy*.

misericors, **-cordis**, [**miser** + **cor**, *heart*], adj., *merciful*, *compassionate*.

miseror, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**miser**], *lament*, *mourn over*, *bewail*, *deplore*.

Mithridāticus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Mithridātēs**], adj., *of Mithridates*, *Mithridatic*.

mittō, **-ere**, **mīsī**, **missus**, [MIT, *send*], *send*, *despatch*.

mixtus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **misceō**], adj., *mixed*, *heterogeneous*.

mōbilitās, **-ātis**, [**mōbilis**, *movable*], f., *fickleness*, *sudden impulse*.

moderātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **moderor**], adj., *self-controlled*; **nihil moderātī habēre**, *exercise no self-control whatever*.

moderor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**modus**], with dat., *set bounds*, *control*, *restrain*.

modestia, **-ae**, [**modestus**], f., *moderation*, *self-restraint*, *self-control*; *honor*, *dignity*, *character*.

modestus, **-a**, **-um**, [**modus**], adj., *modest*, *unassuming*.

modo, [abl. of **modus**], **adv. and conj.**:

(1) As adv., *only*, *merely*, *but*, *just*; **nōn . . . modo**, **sed**,

not only . . . but; **modo . . . modo,** *now . . . now;* **tantum modo,** *only.*
(2) As conj., *if only, provided;* **dum modo,** *provided.*

modus, -ī, [MAD, *measure*], m., *moderation; bound, limit; way, means; manner, kind, sort, form, fashion, style, class, character;* **ōrātiō hūiusce modī,** *oration to this effect, as follows;* **ēius modī,** *of such a kind, such;* **in urbium modum,** *on the scale of cities.*

moenia, -ium, [MV, *shut*], n. pl., (defensive) *walls, city walls; walled city.*

mōlēs, -is, f., *mass, weight, burden.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [mōlēs], *set in motion, labor upon.*

molliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, [mollis], *soften; enervate.*

mollis, -e, adj., *pliant, plastic; tender; agreeable.*

molliter, [mollis], adv., *luxuriously.*

mollitia, -ae, [mollis], f., *weakness, irresolution.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, [MEN, *mind*], *advise, warn; suggest, counsel.*

mōns, montis, [MAN, *tower*], m., *mountain.*

mora, -ae, [SMAR, *think*], f., *delay.*

morbus, -ī, [MAR, *die*], m., *disease.*

mors, mortis, [MAR, *die*], f., *death.*

mortālis, -e, [mors], adj., *mortal;* as noun, **mortālis,** -is, m., *mortal, human being, man.*

mōs, mōris, m., *custom, practice; manner, mode, way;* pl., *character, characteristics, principles, morals, civilization.*

mōtus, -ūs, [moveō], m., *movement, disturbance, commotion, uprising.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, [MOV, *move*], *move, set in motion; remove, expel; disturb, concern, trouble;* **castra movēre,** *break camp;* **iocum movēre,** *crack a joke.*

muliebris, -e, [mulier], adj., *womanish.*

mulier, -eris, f., *woman.*

multitūdō, -inis, [multus], f., *great number, multitude, host; crowd, body of men; mob, rabble.*

multō, [abl. of multus], adv., *much, by far, very.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [multa, *a fine*], *punish.*

multum, [multus], adv., *much, greatly, frequently;* comp., **plūs,** *more;* **plūs posse,** *be more powerful, accomplish more;* superl., **plūrumum** or **plūrimum,** *most;* **plūrumum posse,** *be most powerful, be most effective.*

multus, -a, -um, adj., *much, many;* comp., **plūs,** *more;* **plūris facere,** *esteem more highly;* superl., **plūrumus** or **plūrimus,** *most, very many.*

Mulvius, -a, -um, adj., *Mulvian;* **pōns Mulvius,** *the Mulvian bridge,* built by M. Aemilius Scaurus, the censor, in B.C. 109, which crossed the Tiber two miles north of Rome, on the Via Flaminia; now Ponte Molle.

mūniceps, -cipis, [**mūnia**, *public duties* + CAP, *take*], m. and f., *citizen of a municipality* or *free town*.

mūnicipium, -ī, [**mūniceps**], n., *free town* or *city*, *municipality*, which, being annexed to Rome, lost its sovereignty, but retained local self-government.

mūnificentia, -ae, [**mūnificus**, *bountiful*], f., *munificence, generosity*.

mūniō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -ītus, [**moenia**], *fortify*, *protect*, *secure*, *guard*.

mūnītus, -a, -um, [part. of **mūniō**], adj., *fortified*, *protected*, *secure*.

mūnus, -eris, [MV, *shut*], n., *service;* pl., *public exhibition*, *public games*, *show of gladiators*.

Murēna, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Licinian gens; *C. Licinius Murēna* was acting governor of Cisalpine Gaul in B.C. 63, in place of his brother Lucius, who went to Rome as candidate for the consulship of the following year.

mūrus, -ī, [MV, *shut*], m., *wall*, *rampart*.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from moveō], *change*, *alter;* *exchange*.

mūtuus, -a, -um, [**mūtō**], adj., *borrowed;* **sūmptus mūtuus**, *procured as a loan*.

N.

nam, conj., introducing an explanation or a reason, *for*.

nam-que, conj., a strengthened **nam**, *for indeed*, *and in fact*, *for you see*, *for*.

nancīscor, -ī, **nactus** or **nanctus sum**, [NAC, *get*], *get*, *obtain*.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [for **gnārigō** from **gnārus**, *knowing*], *tell*, *relate*, *narrate*, *recount*.

nāscor, -ī, **nātus sum**, [GNA, *beget*], with abl., *be born*.

nātiō, -ōnis, [GNA, *beget*], f., *tribe*, *people*, *race*, *nation*.

nātūra, -ae, [GNA, *beget*], f., *nature;* *natural inclination* or *disposition;* *temper*, *character*.

naufragus, -a, -um, [**nāvis**, *ship* + FRAG, *break*], adj., *shipwrecked;* as noun, **naufragī**, -ōrum, m. pl., *castaways;* *ruined men*, *bankrupts*.

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**nāvis**, *ship* + AG, *drive*], *sail*, *navigate*.

nē, [= ναί, νή, *verily*], adv., *verily*, *truly*, *assuredly*.

nē, [NA, *no*], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *not;* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even*.

(2) As conj., *that . . . not*, *not to*, *not*, *lest*, *for fear that*, *to prevent;* with expressions of fear, *that*, *lest*.

-ne, [weaker form of **nē**, *not*], enclitic adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., in a direct question, not translated.

(2) As conj., in an indirect question, *whether*.

nec, see **neque**.

necessārius, -a, -um, [**necesse**], adj., *necessary;* as noun, **necessāria**, -ōrum, n. pl., *necessaries of life*, *barest necessities*.

necesse, [NEC, *bind*], indecl. n.

adj., *necessary*, *needful*; **necesse est**, *one should*.

necessitās, **-ātis**, [**necesse**], f., *necessity*.

necessitūdō, **-inis**, [**necesse**], f., *necessity*, *need*, *financial straits*.

necō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [NEC, *kill*], *kill*, *slay*, *murder*, *put to death*, *execute*.

nefandus, **-a**, **-um**, [**nē**+**fandus**, *to be uttered*], adj., *unspeakable*, *infamous*, *abominable*.

nefārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**nefās**, *impiety*], adj., *infamous*, *execrable*, *nefarious*, *outrageous*, *dastardly*.

neglegentia, **-ae**, [**neglegēns**, *heedless*], f., *negligence*, *carelessness*.

neglegō, **-ere**, **-lēxī** (**lēgī**), **-lēctus**, [**nec**+**legō**], *neglect*, *disregard*, *despise*.

negōtior, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**negōtium**], *engage in business*, *trade*.

negōtiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [**negōtium**], adj., *occupied with business*, *busy*.

negōtium, **-ī**, [**nec** + **ōtium**], n., *business*, *occupation*, *undertaking*, *enterprise*, *commission*, *task*; *affair*, *matter*; *emergency*, *difficulty*; pl., *business transactions*, *business interests*.

nēmō, —, **nēminī**, gen. and abl. sing., and all the pl. supplied by forms from **nūllus**, [**nē** + **homō**], m. and f., *no one*, *nobody*; as adj., *no*.

nepōs, **-ōtis**, m., (grandson); *spendthrift*, *prodigal*.

neque and **nec**, [**nē**, *not* + **-que**], adv. and conj., *and not*, *nor*, *nor yet*, *but not*; **neque . . . neque**, *neither . . . nor*.

nequeō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, —, [**nē**+**queō**, *be able*], *not to be able*, *be unable*, *cannot*.

nēquīquam, [**nē** + old abl. of **quisquam**], adv., *in vain*, *to no purpose*.

Nerō, **-ōnis**, m., name of a family in the Claudian gens; *Ti. Claudius Nerō*, a senator in B.C. 63, was the grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius.

nē-sciō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-iī**, **-ītus**, *not know*, *be ignorant*; **nēsciō an**, *I know not but*, *I am inclined to think*, *probably*.

nē-ve or **neu**, conj., *and not*, *nor*; *and that . . . not*, *and lest*.

nī, [NA, *no*], conj., *if . . . not*, *unless*.

nihil, indecl., and **nihilum**, **-ī**, [**nē** + **hilum**, *trifle*], n., *nothing*; **nihil**, acc. as adv., *not at all*, *not*; **nihil reliquī facere**, *leave nothing*; **nihilō minus**, *nevertheless*.

nihil-dum, indecl. n., *nothing as yet*.

nimis, adv., *too much*, *too*.

nimium, [**nimius**, *excessive*], adv., *too much*, *too*.

nisi, [**nē** + **sī**], conj., *if . . . not*, *unless*, *except*.

nitidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *shining*, *glistening*, *sleek*.

nītor, **-ī**, **nīsus** or **nīxus sum**, *struggle*, *strive*; *press forward*.

Nōbilior, **-ōris**, [**nōbilis**], m., name of a Roman family in the Fulvian gens; *M. Fulvius Nobilior*, of the equestrian

order, was one of Catiline's conspirators.

nōbilis, -e, [GNO, *know*], adj., *well-known; high-born, of noble birth, of high rank;* as noun, **nōbilis, -is,** m., *aristocrat, nobleman, noble.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, [**nōbilis**], f., *distinction; the nobility, nobles.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [**nox**], adj., *by night, at night, nocturnal, night.*

nōlō, nōlle, noluī, —, [**nē + volō**], *not to wish, be unwilling, dislike;* **nōlīte exīstumāre,** *do not think.*

nōmen, -inis, [GNO, *know*], n., *name, title, signature; pretext, motive, reason, grounds; authority, responsibility, request, order; account.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**nōmen**], *name, call by name, address, mention, talk of, remind; accuse.*

nōn [for old **noenum = nē + ūnum**], adv., *not.*

Nōnae, -ārum, [**nōnus,** *ninth*], f. pl., *the Nones,* the ninth day before the Ides, and therefore the fifth day of the month, except in March, May, July, and October, when they fell upon the seventh.

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōn-ne, inter. adv., expects affirmative answer, *not?*

nōn-nūllus, -a, -um, adj., *some.*

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, [GNO, *know*], (become acquainted with); in perf. tenses, *be acquainted with, know.*

nōs-met, see **-met.**

noster, -tra, -trum, [**nōs**], poss. pron. adj., *our, of ours.*

nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of **nōscō**], adj., *known.*

November, -bris, -bre, [**novem**], adj., *of November, November.*

novissumē, [**novissumus**], adv., *very recently.*

novitās, -ātis, [**novos**], f., *rareness, strangeness; unusual character.*

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**novos**], *attempt to overthrow the government, effect a revolution.*

novos (-us), -a, -um, adj., *new, unheard of, unprecedented; strange, unexpected;* **novae tabulae,** *cancellation of debts;* **novae rēs,** *revolution;* **novom bellum,** *war in a new field;* **homō novos,** the first of a family to obtain a curule office, *upstart.*

nox, noctis, [NOC, *kill*], f., *night.*

nūbō, -ere, nūpsī, nūptus, [NVB, *veil*], with dat., *marry* (a man).

Nūcerīnus, -ī, [**Nūceria**], m., *a citizen of Nuceria,* a city in Campania.

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *bare; vacant.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. **nūllīus,** dat. **nūllī,** [**nē + ūllus**], adj., *not any, no.*

numerus, -ī, [NVM, *allot*], m., *number; list.*

numquam, [**nē + umquam**], adv., *never.*

nunc, [**num + -ce**], adv., *now, at this time; under these circumstances, in view of this.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**nūntius**], *report, make known, inform.*

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger; news, tidings.*

nūper, [novos + per], adv., *lately, recently.*

nūptiae, -ārum, [nūpta, *bride*], f. pl., *marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

nūsquam, [nē + usquam, *anywhere*], adv., *nowhere.*

O.

ō, interjection, *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc., *towards; on account of, for.*

ob- in composition, (usually assimilated before c, f, g, p), *towards, before, against.*

ob-eō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itus, *go about, attend to.*

oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, with gen., *forget;* part., oblītus, -a, -um, *forgetting, forgetful.*

ob-noxius, -a, -um, [noxius, *harmful*], adj., with dat., *submissive, compliant, under obligations, dependent, at the mercy of.*

oboediēns, -entis, [part. of oboediō = ob + audiō], adj., with dat., *obedient.*

obscūrē, [obscūrus], adv., *obscurely, vaguely.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [obscūrus], *render obscure.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, [ob + SCV, *hide*], adj., *obscure, humble, mean;* in obscūrō, *in obscurity.*

obses, -idis, [ob + SED, *sit*], m. and f., *hostage, pledge, security, assurance.*

obsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, -sessus, [ob + sedeō, *sit*], *beset, lie in wait for; occupy.*

ob-sīdō, -ere, —, —, [sīdō, *sit down*], *beset, invest, blockade, watch.*

obstinātus, -a, -um, [part. of obstinō, *persist*], adj., *determined, obstinate, stubborn.*

ob-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, with dat., *stand in the way, withstand, stand opposed, be at variance with, oppose, prevent.*

ob-strepō, -ere, -uī, —, [strepō, *roar*], *cry out against, drown out.*

ob-stupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [stupefaciō, *stupefy*], *amaze, astound.*

ob-testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *entreat, beseech, implore, adjure.*

obtineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentus, [ob + teneō], *get possession of, acquire, obtain.*

ob-viam, adv., *in the way;* obviam īre, with dat., *go to meet.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [ob + CAD, *fall*], f., *opportunity, chance;* per occāsiōnem, *when opportunity offered.*

occāsus, -ūs, [ob + CAD, *fall*], m., *setting.*

occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus, [ob + caedō, *cut*], *kill, slay.*

occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsus, [ob + cadō], *fall, perish, be slain.*

occultē, [occultus], adv., *in concealment, in secret, secretly.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from occulō, *conceal*], *conceal, hide.*

occultus, -a, -um, [part. of occulō, *conceal*], adj., *concealed, hidden.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ob + CAP, *take*], *take possession of, seize.*

occurrō, **-ere**, **-currī**, **-cursus**, [**ob** + **currō**], *engage in*, *undertake.*

octō, indecl. num. adj., *eight.*

oculus, **-ī**, [AC, *sharp*], m., *eye;* **in oculīs**, *before one's eyes.*

ōdī, **ōdisse**, def., *hate.*

odium, **-ī**, n., *hatred*, *detestation.*

odor, **-ōris**, [OD, *smell*], m., *smell*, *stench.*

offerō, **-ferre**, **obtulī**, **oblātus**, [**ob**+**ferō**], *bring before*, *offer*, *present.*

officiō, **-ere**, **-fēci**, **-fectus**, [**ob** + **faciō**], with dat., *obstruct*, *stand in the way of*, *hinder*, *stop.*

officium, **-ī**, [for **opificium**, **opus** + FAC, *make*], n., *duty*, *part;* *employment.*

omittō, **-ere**, **omīsī**, **omissus**, [**ob** + **mittō**], *let fall*, *drop*, *lay aside;* *pass over.*

omnīnō, [**omnis**], adv., *altogether*, *generally.*

omnis, **-e**, adj., *all*, *every*, *the whole.*

onus, **oneris**, n., *burden.*

opera, **-ae**, [**opus**], f., *work*, *services*, *assistance;* **operae pretium est**, *it is worth while;* **dare operam**, *use every effort*, *take care*, *endeavor.*

opifex, **-icis**, [**opus**+FAC, *make*], m. and f., *workman*, *mechanic*, *artisan.*

opitulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**ops** + TOL, *lift*], with dat., *relieve.*

oportet, **-ēre**, **-uit**, impers., *it behooves*, *one ought.*

oportūnitās, **-ātis**, [**oportūnus**], f., *opportunity*, *advantage.*

oportūnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *convenient*, *suitable*, *serviceable*, *favorable*, *opportune.*

opperior, **-īrī**, **-pertus sum**, [**ob** + PER, *try*], *wait for*, *await.*

oppōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, [**ob** + **pōnō**], *set against*, *contrast.*

opprimō, **-ere**, **-pressī**, **-pressus**, [**ob** + **premō**], *overwhelm*, *overpower*, *crush*, *overthrow*, *subdue;* *take by surprise*, *surprise*, *cut off.*

oppūgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ob** + **pūgnō**], *attack*, *assail.*

ops, **opis**, [OP, *work*], f., *aid*, *help*, *support*, *assistance;* *power*, *might*, *strength*, *influence;* pl., *means*, *property*, *wealth*, *resources.*

optō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *wish for*, *desire*, *long for*, *pray for.*

optumus (**optimus**), see **bonus.**

opulentia, **-ae**, [**opulēns**, *wealthy*], f., *wealth*, *resources*, *strength.*

opulentus, **-a**, **-um**, [**opēs**], adj., *wealthy*, *powerful.*

opus, **-eris**, [OP, *work*], n., *work;* with abl., *need*, *necessity*, *necessary;* **māgnō opere**, *greatly*, *heartily.*

ōrātiō, **-ōnis**, [**ōrō**, *speak*], f., *speech*, *oration.*

orbis, **-is**, m., *circle;* **terrārum orbis**, *circle of the world*, *the whole earth* or *world.*

ōrdō, **-inis**, [OR, *rise*], m., *line* or *rank* of soldiers; *class* of citizens; of the senate, *order*, *body;* **ōrdine**, *in proper order;* **rēctē atque ōrdine**, *giving heed to propriety and precedent.*

Orestilla, **-ae**, f., a female *cōgnōmen;* *Aurēlia Orestilla* was Catiline's second wife.

orior, **-īrī**, **ortus sum**, [OR, *rise*], *arise; be born, be descended, spring.*

ōrnāmentum, **-ī**, [**ōrnō**, *fit out*], n., *equipment.*

ōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**ōs**], *beg, entreat, beseech, solicit.*

ortus, **-ūs**, [orior], m., *rising.*

ōs, **ōris**, [os, *mouth*], n., *face, countenance.*

ostendō, **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus**, [**obs**, for **ob** + **tendō**], *show, point out, display.*

ōtium, **-ī**, n., *leisure; ease, inactivity, disuse, idleness; quiet, peace.*

P.

P., abbreviation for **Pūblius**, a Roman forename.

pācō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**pāx**], *pacify, subdue;* **male pācāta**, *ill-subdued, still rebellious.*

pactiō, **-ōnis**, [**paciscor**, *agree together*], f., *agreement, stipulation, bargain.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

Palātium, **-ī**, [Palēs, Italian goddess of shepherds], n., *the Palatine*, a strongly fortified hill, adjacent to the Forum.

pār, **paris**, adj., *equal, alike.*

parātus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **parō**], adj., *prepared, ready, resolute;* as noun, **parāta**, **-ōrum**, n. pl., *preparations.*

parcō, **-ere**, **pepercī** or **parsī**, **parsus**, [SPAR, *scatter*], with dat., *spare.*

parcus, **-a**, **-um**, [SPAR, *scatter*], adj., *frugal, thrifty.*

parēns, **-entis**, [part. of **pariō**], m. and f., *father, mother, parent.*

pāreō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, with dat., *obey, follow, be guided by, be subject to, depend on.*

pariēs, **-etis**, m., *wall* (of a house).

pariō, **-ere**, **peperī**, **partus**, [PAR, *breed*], *beget, produce; acquire, secure.*

parō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *prepare, make ready, make preparations, provide, plan; acquire, obtain, secure.*

parricīda, **-ae**, [**pater** + CAED, *kill*], m., *parricide; murderer, assassin, cut-throat; traitor.*

pars, **partis**, [PAR, *part*], f., *portion, part;* pl., *party, partisanship; side, direction;* **māxuma pars**, *the majority;* **pars . . . aliī** or **aliī . . . pars**, *some . . . others.*

particeps, **-cipis**, [**pars** + CAP, *take*], adj., with gen., *participating in, associated in, concerned in, privy to;* as noun, **particeps**, **-cipis**, m., *participant, associate.*

partim, [old acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly;* **partim . . . partim**, *some . . . others, partly . . . partly.*

parum, [SPAR, *scatter*], adv., *little, too little, not sufficiently;* comp., **minus**, *less, not;* **quō minus**, *the less;* **obstāre quō minus**, *prevent from;* **causa quō minus**, *reason why . . . not;* superl., **minumē**, *least, least of all, not at all, by no means, far from it.*

parvus, **-a**, **-um**, [PAV, *little*], adj., *little, small, insignificant, humble, scanty;* **parvī pendere**, *regard of little value*

or *consequence*; comp., **minor**, *smaller*, *less*, *minor*, *lesser*, *less important*; *insufficient*, *inadequate*; superl., **minumus**, *least*.

pāstor, **-ōris**, [PA, *feed*], m., *herdsman*, *shepherd*.

patefaciō, **-ere**, **-fēci**, **-factus**, [**pateō** + **faciō**], *disclose*, *discover*.

pateō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, [PAT, *open*], *lie open*, *be thrown open*; *be shown*, *be displayed*.

pater, **-tris**, [PA, *feed*], m., *father*; pl., *senators* (see **cōnscrīptus**), *patricians*.

patera, **-ae**, [PAT, *open*], f., *bowl*, *libation-bowl*.

patiēns, **-entis**, [part. of **patior**], adj., with gen., *capable of enduring*.

patior, **-ī**, **passus sum**, *endure*; *allow*, *permit*, *suffer*.

patria, **-ae**, [patrius], f., *fatherland*, *native country*, *country*.

patricius, **-a**, **-um**, [**pater**], adj., *of the patrēs* or *senators*, *patrician*, *noble*; as noun, **patricius**, **-ī**, m., *a patrician*, *a noble*.

patrimōnium, **-ī**, [**pater**], n., *inheritance*, *patrimony*.

patrius, **-a**, **-um**, [**pater**], adj., *paternal*, *ancestral*.

patrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *bring to pass*, *make possible*, *accomplish*, *succeed in*; *perpetrate*.

patrōcinium, **-ī**, [**patrōcinor**, *be a patron*], n., *protection*, *defence*; *patronage*.

paucitās, **-ātis**, [**paucus**], f., *the few*, *a handful*.

paucus, **-a**, **-um**, [PAV, *little*], adj., chiefly used in pl., *few*; as noun, **pauci**, **-ōrum**, m., *a few men*, *the few*, *the oligarchy*, *the aristocracy*; **pauca**, **-ōrum**, n., *a few things*, *a few words*; **paucīs**, *briefly*.

paulātim, [**paulum**], adv., *little by little*, *by degrees*, *gradually*.

paulō, [**paulus**, *little*], adv., *a little*, *somewhat*; **post paulō**, *a short time afterwards*, *a little later*; **paulō ante**, *a little while ago*, *a little before*.

Paulus, **-ī**, m., name of a family in the Aemilian gens; *L. Aemilius Paulus*, brother of the triumvir Lepidus, charged Catiline with plotting against the public peace.

paululum, [**paululus**, *very little*], adv., *a very little*, *a little*, *slightly*.

paulum, [**paulus**, *little*], adv., *a little*.

paupertās, **-ātis**, [**pauper**, *poor*], f., *poverty*.

paveō, **-ēre**, **pāvi**, —, *tremble at*, *be startled at*.

pāx, **pācis**, [PAC, *fix*], f., *peace*.

peccātum, **-i**, [**peccō**], n., *mistake*, *blunder*.

peccō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *do wrong*, *commit a crime*.

pectus, **-oris**, n., *breast*; *heart*, *mind*.

pecūnia, **-ae**, [**pecus**], f., *wealth* (originally cattle), *property*, *riches*, *money*, *sum of money*.

pecus, **-oris**, n., *cattle*.

pedes, **-itis**, [**pēs**], m., *foot-soldier*.

pedester, **-tris**, **-tre**, [**pēs**], adj., *on foot*; **pedestrēs cōpiae**, *infantry*.

pellō, **-ere**, **pepuli**, **pulsus**, [PEL, *drive*], *drive*; *drive back*, *press hard*.

pendō, **-ere**, **pependī**, **pēnsus**, [PAND, *pull*], *weigh; weigh out in payment*, *pay; consider*, *regard*.

pēnsum, **-ī**, [n. of part. of **pendō**], n., *weight*, *importance*, *scruple;* **quicquam pēnsī habēre**, *care a straw for*, *have any regard at all for*.

per, prep. with acc., *through;* of space, *through*, *over*, *throughout*, *along*, *among;* of time, *during*, *in time of*, *at the time of;* of agency, *through*, *by the hands of*, *by the agency of;* **per sē**, *of one's self*, *personally*, *of itself;* of means or manner, *by*, *by means of*, *by reason of;* of oaths, *by*, *in the name of*.

per- in composition, *through*, *thoroughly*, *perfectly*, *very*.

percellō, **-ere**, **-culī**, **-culsus**, [**per** + unused **cellō**, *beat*], *smite*, *strike; strike with consternation;* part., **perculsus**, *panic-stricken*.

percontor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *ask particularly*, *question*, *inquire*.

perditus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **perdō**], adj., *ruined*, *desperate*, *abandoned*.

per-dō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *ruin*, *destroy*.

per-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, *lead*, *bring*, *conduct*.

peregrīnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**peregrīnus** (from **per** + **ager**), *foreign*], *travel in a foreign land*.

per-eō, **-īre**, **-iī** or **-īvī**, **-itūrus**, (pass away), *perish*, *die*.

per-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, *bear*, *carry; report*.

perfuga, **-ae**, [**per** + FVG, *flee*], m., *deserter*.

per-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, —, *escape*.

perfugium, **-ī**, [**per** + FVG, *flee*], n., *refuge*.

pergō, **-ere**, **perrēxī**, **perrēctus**, [**per** + **regō**], *proceed*.

perīculum, **-ī**, [PER, *try*], n., *danger*, *peril*, *crisis*.

periūrium, **-ī**, [**periūrus** (from **per** + **iūs**), *perjured*], n., *perjury*.

per-legō, **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus**, *read through*, *read*.

per-misceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-mixtus**, *mix* (thoroughly).

per-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *hand over*, *entrust*, *empower; allow*, *permit*.

per-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, *move deeply*, *influence*, *rouse*, *disturb*, *alarm*.

per-multus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *very much;* pl., *very many*, *in great numbers*.

perniciēs, **-ēī**, [**per** + NEC, *kill*], f., *destruction*.

per-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, *constrain*, *prevail upon*.

perpetior, **-ī**, **-pessus sum**, [**per** + **patior**], *endure*.

perpetuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**per** + PAT, *go*], adj., *lasting*.

per-scrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, *write in full*.

per-sequor, **-ī**, **-secūtus sum**, *pursue; avenge*, *punish*.

Persēs, **-ae**, [Πέρσης], m., *Perses* or *Perseus*, the last king of Macedonia, who was utterly defeated by L. Aemilius Paulus at Pydna, B.C. 168.

per-solvō, **-ere**, **-solvī**, **-solūtus**, *pay* (in full), *liquidate*.

per-terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *terrify.*

per-timēscō, -ere, -timuī, —, [**timēscō,** inceptive from **timeō**], *fear greatly, be much afraid of, be alarmed, dread.*

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, —, [**per** + **teneō**], *pertain, concern; tend;* **quō illa ōrātiō pertinet?** *what is the purpose of their speeches?*

perturbātus, -a, -um, [part. of **perturbō**], adj., *disturbed, in disorder.*

per-turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *throw into disorder* or *confusion, disturb.*

per-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *arrive at, reach, come, fall.*

pēs, pedis, [PED, *tread*], m., *foot;* **pedibus in sententiam īre,** *vote for.*

pessumus, see **malus.**

pestilentia, -ae, [**pestilēns,** *pestilential*], f., *plague.*

petītiō, -ōnis, [PET, *fly*], f., *candidacy, canvass.*

petō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** [PET, *fly*], *seek; attack, aim at, thrust at; ask for, make request for, petition; be a candidate for, canvass for; pursue after, strive to obtain, look for.*

Petrēius, -ī, m., a Roman name; *M. Petrēius,* lieutenant of the consul C. Antonius, was in command of the forces arrayed against Catiline in the battle of Pistoria.

petulantia, -ae, [**petulāns,** *forward*], f., *wantonness.*

pexus, -a, -um, [part. of **pectō,** *comb*], adj., *well-combed.*

Pīcēnus, -a, -um, adj., *Picene, of Picenum,* a district on the east coast of Central Italy.

pietās, -ātis, [**pius,** *dutiful*], f., *piety.*

pīlum, -ī, n., *javelin,* a Roman weapon, consisting of a wooden shaft 4 ft. long, fitted with an iron point 2 ft. long; it weighed about 10 lbs.

pingō, -ere, pīnxī, pīctus, *paint;* **tabula pīcta,** *painting.*

Pīsō, -ōnis, m., name of a Roman family in the Calpurnian gens:

(1) *C. Calpurnius Pīsō,* proconsul of Gallia Narbonensis, B.C. 66–65, was brought to trial by the Allobroges on a charge of extortion, B.C. 63.

(2) *Cn. Calpurnius Pīsō* plotted with Catiline in B.C. 66 to kill the consuls Cotta and Torquatus; but, failing in this, went as quaestor to Hither Spain, where he was soon afterward murdered by his Spanish cavalry.

Pistōriēnsis, -e, [**Pistōria**], *Pistorian, of Pistoria,* a town in the north of Etruria, near which the battle with Catiline was fought; now Pistoia.

placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, with dat., *please, be acceptable, satisfy, content;* impers. with inf., *it pleases, one proposes, one thinks best.*

placidē, [**placidus,** *gentle*], adv., *mildly, gently.*

plānitiēs, -ēī, [**plānus,** *level*], f., *level ground, plain.*

Plautius, -a, name of a Roman

gens; **Plautius, -a, -um,** adj., *Plautian;* **lēx Plautia dē vī,** a law proposed by *M. Plautius Silvānus*, tribune of the plebs in B.C. 89, directed against disturbers of the public peace.

plēbs, plēbis, and **plēbēs, -ēī,** [PLE, *fill*], f., *common people, commons, plebeians, plebs, populace.*

plērumque, [acc. n. of plērusque], adv., *generally, for the most part.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, [plērus, *very many*], adj., usually pl., *most, for the most part;* as noun, *the most of, the greater part of.*

plūrumum, see **multum.**

plūrumus, see **multus.**

plūs, see **multum** and **multus.**

poena, -ae, [ποινή, *penalty*], f., *punishment, penalty;* **poenās dare,** *suffer punishment, be punished.*

pollēns, -entis, [part. of polleō, *be strong*], adj., *strong, powerful.*

polliceor, -ērī, -itus sum, [por for prō + liceor, *bid*], *offer, promise, make promises.*

pollicitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. from polliceor], *promise.*

polluō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [por for prō + luō, *loose*], *defile, pollute, stain, desecrate.*

Pompēius, -a, name of a plebeian gens:

(1) *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus, Pompey*, the triumvir, was occupied in settling affairs in the far East at the time of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

(2) *Q. Pompēius Rūfus*, praetor in B.C. 63, was sent to Capua to aid in suppressing the conspiracy.

Pomptīnus, -ī, m., *C. Pomptīnus*, praetor together with L. Valerius Flaccus, arrested Volturcius and the envoys of the Allobroges, and brought them before Cicero.

pōnō, -ere, posuī, positus, *place, put, station.*

pōns, pontis, m., *bridge.*

pontificātus, -ūs, [pontifex, *pontifex, high-priest*], m., *office of pontifex, pontificate.*

populāris, -e, [populus], adj., *of the people; devoted to the people, democratic;* as noun, **populāris, -is,** m., *associate, accomplice.*

populus, -ī, [PLO, *fill*], m., *people, nation.*

Porcius, -a, name of a plebeian gens; see **Catō** and **Laeca.**

Porcius, -a, -um, adj., *Porcian, of a Porcius;* **lēx Porcia dē prōvocātiōne,** (B.C. 197), a law of the tribune *P. Porcius Laeca*, forbidding a magistrate to scourge or put to death any Roman citizen who appealed to the people.

porrō, [PRO, *before*], adv., *further;* **porrō autem,** *while on the other hand.*

portātiō, -ōnis, [portō], f., *carrying, conveyance, transportation.*

portendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentus, [por for prō + tendō], *foretell, predict, prophesy.*

portentum, -ī, [part. of portendō], n., *omen, portent.*

portō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *bear*, *carry*, *convey*, *transport*.

possessiō, **-ōnis**, [por for **prō** + SED, *sit*], f., *possessions*, *estates*, *property*.

possideō, **-ēre**, **-sēdī**, **-sessus**, [por for **prō** + **sedeō**], *have possession*, *possess*, *hold*.

possum, **posse**, **potuī**, —, [**potis**, *able* + **sum**], *be able*, *can*, *be possible*, *have power*; *be strong*, *be powerful*, *be effective*, *accomplish*.

post, [POS, *behind*], adv., *behind*; **post esse**, *be put behind one*, *be forgotten*; *afterwards*, *after*, *later*.

post, [adv., **post**], prep. with acc., of place, *behind*; of time, *after*, *since*.

post-eā, adv., *after this*, *hereafter*, *subsequently*; **posteā quam**, *after*.

post-quam, conj., with indic., *after*.

postrēmō, [abl. of **postrēmus**], adv., *at last*, *in conclusion*, *finally*, *in fine*, *in short*, *in a word*.

postrēmus, **-a**, **-um**, [superl. of **posterus**, *next*], adj., *last*, *lowest*; n. pl. as noun, *the last* or *latest events*.

postulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *ask*, *demand*, *require*, *request*.

potēns, **-entis**, [part. of **possum**], adj., *powerful*, *influential*.

potentia, **-ae**, [**potēns**], f., *power*; *political power*, *authority*, *influence*.

potestās, **-ātis**, [**potis**, *able*], f., *power*, *authority*; *opportunity*.

potior, **īrī**, **-ītus sum**, [**potis**, *able*], *become master of*, *obtain control of*.

potius, [**potis**, *able*], adv., comp., *rather*, *by preference*.

pōtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**pōtus** from PO, *drink*], *drink*, *tipple*, *be intemperate*.

prae, prep. with abl., *before*, *in comparison with*.

prae- in composition, *before*, *very*, *in advance of*, *at the head of*.

prae-acūtus, **-a**, **-um**, [**acūtus**, part. of **acuō**, *sharpen*], adj., *with sharp end*, *pointed*.

praebeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [**prae** + **habeō**], *furnish*, *provide*, *secure*.

praeceps, **-cipitis**, [**prae** + **caput**], adj., *headlong*; *rash*, *reckless*, *desperate*.

praeceptum, **-ī**, [part. of **praecipiō**], n., *directions*, *instructions*, *order*.

praecipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**prae** + **capiō**], *instruct*, *enjoin*, *direct*, *bid*.

prae-clārus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *most brilliant*, *splendid*, *magnificent*, *remarkable*, *illustrious*, *most glorious*, *most noble*.

praeda, **-ae**, [**prae** + HED, *seize*], f., *booty*, *spoils*, *plunder*.

prae-dicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**dicō**, *proclaim*], *assert*, *declare*.

prae-dīcō, **-ere**, **-dīxī**, **-dictus**, *foretell*, *predict*.

praeditus, **-a**, **-um**, [**prae** + **datus**], adj., *gifted*, *endowed*, *possessed*.

praedium, **-ī**, [**prae** + HED, *seize*], n., *estate*.

praefectūra, **-ae**, [**praefectus**], f., *prefecture*, a city governed by a prefect, see **praefectus**.

praefectus, -ī, [part. of **prae-ficiō**, *place in authority over*], m., *prefect*, either (1) *a Roman governor* of an allied city, or (2) *a captain* in command of the auxiliary troops of a Roman army.

prae-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, with acc. and dat., *prefer*.

prae-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *send forward*, *dispatch in advance*.

praemium, -ī, [**prae**+EM, *take*], n., *reward*, *recompense*, *prize*.

prae-scrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, *order*, *prescribe*, *direct*.

praesēns, **-entis**, [part. of **praesum**], adj., *present;* **in praesēns**, *for the time being*.

praesentia, **-ae**, [**praesēns**], f., *presence*.

praesertim, [prae + SER, *bind*], adv., *especially*, *particularly*.

praesideō, **-ēre**, **-sēdī**, —, [**prae** + **sedeō**], *be in command*.

praesidium, -ī, [**praeses**, *guard*], n., *protection*, *safeguard*, *precaution*, *security; aid*, *assistance; guard*, *garrison; force*, *reinforcement*.

praestō, adv., *at hand*, *ready*.

prae-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, **-stātus** and **-stitus**, *be superior; be notorious;* **praestat**, impers., *it is preferable*, *it is better*.

prae-sum, **-esse**, **-fuī**, —, with dat., *have charge of*, *be in command of*, *govern*.

praeter, [comp. of **prae**], adv. and prep., *past:*

(1) As adv., *except*, *save*.

(2) As prep. with acc., *past*, *beyond; in addition to; except*, *besides*.

praeter- in composition, *past*, *by*, *beyond*, *besides*.

praeter-eā, adv., *in addition to this*, *besides*, *moreover*.

praeter-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, *pass by*.

praeter-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, *omit*, *pass over*, *overlook*.

praetor, **-ōris**, [for unused **praeitor** from **prae** + I, *go*], m., *praetor*, title of a number of Roman magistrates who administered justice; in B.C. 63 there were eight praetors; after their year of office they were sent as propraetors to govern a foreign province; **prō praetōre**, *vested with the powers of a praetor* or *governor*.

praetōrius, **-a**, **-um**, [**praetor**], adj., *of a praetor;* **cohors praetōria**, *bodyguard of the general* (originally **praetor**).

praetūra, **-ae**, [**prae**+I, *go*], f., *office of praetor*, *praetorship*.

prāvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *depraved*, *perverse*, *vicious*.

premō, **-ere**, **pressī**, **pressus**, *press down*, *weigh down*, *overwhelm*.

pretium, -ī, [PRA, *sell*], n., *price; bribe;* **operae pretium est**, *it is worth while*.

prīdem, [PRI, *before*], adv., *long;* **iam prīdem**, *long ago*, *long since*.

prīdiē, [PRI, *before*+**diēs**], adv., *the day before*.

prīmō, [abl. n. of **prīmus**], adv., *at first*.

prīmum, see **prius**.

prīmus, see **prior**.

prīnceps, **-cipis**, [**prīmus** + CAP, *take*], adj., *foremost;* **as noun**,

prīnceps, -cipis, m., *chief, leader.*

prīncipium, -ī, [prīnceps], n., *beginning, commencement.*

prior, -us, gen., **-ōris,** [PRI, *before*], adj., comp., *former;* **priōre nocte,** *night before last;* superl., **prīmus, -a, -um,** *the first, first, foremost, front; of the first importance;* **in prīmīs,** *especially,* (*among the foremost,* **56,** 13).

prīstinus, -a, -um, [for unused **prius-tinus**], adj., *former, old-time.*

prius, [n. sing. of **prior**], adv., comp., *before, sooner, first;* **prius quam,** *before, until;* superl., **prīmum,** [acc. n. of **prīmus**], adv., *first, in the first place, for the first time;* **quam prīmum,** *as soon as possible;* **ubi prīmum,** *as soon as.*

prīvātim, [prīvātus], adj., *individually, privately, in a private capacity; from individuals.*

prīvātus, -a, -um, [part. of **prīvō**], adj., *personal, individual, private, unofficial;* as noun, **prīvātus, -ī,** m., *private citizen.*

prīvīgnus, -ī, [prīvus, *one each* + GEN, *beget*], m., *step-son.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [prīvus, *one each*], with abl., *deprive of.*

prō, prep. with abl., of place, *in front of, before;* of substitution, *in place of, instead of, for;* **prō praetōre,** *vested with the powers of a praetor;* of equivalence, *as, equivalent to;* **prō certō habēre,** *be assured;* **prō certō crēdere,** *positively believe;* of defence, *in behalf of, for;* of proportion, *in proportion to, considering, in view of, in comparison with, in accordance with, on account of.*

prō- and old **prōd-** in composition, *forth, forwards, before, for.*

prō, interj., with acc., *O! Oh!*

probitās, -ātis, [probus], f., *honesty, integrity.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [probus], *approve of.*

probrum, -ī, n., *shame, disgrace; disgraceful behavior; shameful life.*

probus, -a, -um, adj., *good, serviceable; virtuous.*

procāx, -ācis, [PREC, *pray*], adj., *bold, pert.*

prō-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, *go forth; advance, proceed, progress, succeed.*

procul, [prō + CEL, *drive*], adv., *far, afar; apart, aloof.*

prōcūrātiō, -ōnis, [prō-cūrō, *care for*], f., *charge, management.*

prōdigium, -ī, [prōd + AG, *say*], n., *omen, prodigy.*

prō-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, *disclose; betray, break.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, engagement.*

profānus, -a, -um, [prō + fānum], adj., *not sacred, profane.*

profectō, [prō + factum], adv., *surely, assuredly, certainly, by all means.*

proficīscor, -ī, profectus sum, [prō + faciō], *set out, start, depart, proceed.*

profiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], *announce one's self as a candidate.*

pro-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, —, *flee*, *escape*.

profugus, **-a**, **-um**, [prō + FVG, *flee*], adj., *fugitive; banished*, *exiled*.

pro-fundō, **-ere**, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, *pour forth; waste*, *squander*.

profūsē, [**profūsus**], adv., *immoderately*, *excessively*.

profūsus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **profundō**], adj., with gen., *lavish*, *extravagant*.

prōgredior, **-ī**, **-gressus sum**, [prō + **gradior**, *step*], *advance*, *proceed*, *go*.

prohibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [prō + **habeō**], *hinder*, *prevent*, *stop; forbid*.

pro-inde, adv., *just as;* **proinde ac sī**, *exactly as if*.

prōlātō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**prōlātus** from **prōferō**], *put off*, *defer*, *postpone*.

prōmiscuus, **-a**, **-um**, [prō + MIC, *mix*], adj., *without distinction*.

prōmptus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **prōmō**, *take out*], adj., *ready*, *prompt*.

(**prōmptus**, **-ūs**), only used in abl., [prō + EM, *take*], m., *a being visible;* **in prōmptū habēre**, *display*.

prōnus, **-a**, **-um**, [PRO, *before*], adj., *bent downward*, *with head downward*.

prō-patulus, **-a**, **-um**, [**patulus**, *open*], adj., *uncovered;* as noun, **prōpatulum**, **-ī**, n., *open place;* **in prōpatulō**, *publicly*.

prope, adv., *near*, *nearly*, *almost;* comp., **propius**, *nearer;* superl., **proxumē**, *nearest*, *next*.

prope, prep. with acc., *near;* **prope diem**, *at a near day;* so also **propius**, *nearer*, *not far from*.

prō-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, *drive off*, *repel*.

properē, [**properus**, *quick*], adv., *hastily*, *in haste*, *quickly*, *speedily*.

properō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**properus**, *quick*], *make haste*, *hasten; be eager*.

propinquus, **-a**, **-um**, [**prope**], adj., with dat., *near*.

propior, **-ius**, gen., **-ōris**, adj., comp., *nearer;* superl., **proxumus** or **proximus**, **-a**, **-um**, *nearest; next*, *following*, *last; closest*, *most intimate*.

propius, see **prope**.

prō-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, *put forth*, *lay before*, *present; state*, *declare*.

proprius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., with gen., *peculiar to*, *characteristic of*.

propter, prep. with acc., *near*, *on account of*.

prōripiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-reptus**, [prō + **rapiō**], *drag forth;* with **sē**, *rush out*.

prōrsus, [prō + **vorsus**, part. of **vortō**], adv.; *precisely; in a word*.

prō-scrībō, **-ere**, **-scrīpsī**, **-scrīptus**, *proscribe*, *outlaw*.

prōscrīptiō, **-ōnis**, [prō + SCARP, *scratch*], f., *proscription; confiscation*.

prōscrīptus, **-ī**, [**prōscrībō**], m., *proscribed person*, *outlaw*.

prōsperē, [**prōsperus**], adv., *favorably*, *successfully*.

prōsperus, **-a**, **-um**, [prō + **spēs**], adj., *favorable*, *prosperous*.

prōspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, [prō + SPĔC, *see*], *look forward, see afar; provide for.*

prō-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, *arise, appear; flourish.*

prō-videō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, *foresee, discern; take precautions, be on one's guard, take heed, take care; provide, prepare.*

prōvincia, -ae, [prō + VIC, *conquer*], f., *province,* territory governed by a magistrate sent from Rome.

proxumus or **proximus,** see **propior.**

prūdēns, -entis, [for **prōvidēns,** part. of **prōvideō**], adj., *clever, able, capable.*

psallō, -ere, -ī, —, [ψάλλω], *play upon a stringed instrument, sing and play on the cithara.*

pūblicē, [**pūblicus**], adv., *publicly, for the state, in behalf of the state; from states.*

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**pūblicus**], *seize for the state, confiscate.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, [for **populicus** from **populus**], adj., *of the people, of the state, public;* **rēs pūblica,** *commonwealth, state; public affairs, political affairs, politics; public service, public weal, interests of the state; control of the state; government, seat of government; republic, republican principles;* **contrā rem pūblicam facere,** *be guilty of high treason;* **fidēs pūblica,** *state guarantee of impunity.*

pudīcitia, -ae, [**pudīcus,** *modest*], f., *modesty, chastity, virtue.*

pudor, -ōris, [PVD, *cast down*], m., *sense of shame, modesty, decency.*

puer, -erī, [PV, *beget*], m., *boy, lad.*

pūgna, -ae, [PVG, *fist*], f., *fight.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**pūgna**], *fight.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., (beautiful), *glorious, noble.*

pūnctum, -ī, [part. of **pungō,** *prick*], n., *moment, instant.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, [Poenī, *Carthaginian*], adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**putus,** *clean*], (clear up, settle); *consider, regard, think, suppose, believe.*

Q.

Q., abbreviation for **Quīntus,** a Roman forename.

quā, [abl. of **quī**], adv., *in which place, where.*

quaerō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus, [QVAES, *seek*], *seek, look for; ask, inquire.*

quaestor, -ōris, [for **quaesitor,** *investigator*], m., *quaestor;* the quaestors, of whom there were twenty in B.C. 63, were state treasurers in charge of all public moneys, some being employed at Rome and others in the provinces.

quaestus, -ūs, [QVAES, *seek*], m., *gain, profit; money getting.*

quam, [**quī**], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *how; as;* **tam . . . quam,** *as . . . as;* with superl., *as . . . as possible;*

quam prīmum, *as soon as possible;* with comp., *than, rather than.*

(2) As conj., see **prius quam, postquam, posteā quam.**

quam-quam, conj., *although, though.*

quam-vīs, [**volō**], adv., (as you will), *however.*

quantum, [**quantus**], adv., *as much as, as far as, as; how much, how greatly.*

quantus, -a, -um, [CA, *who*], adj., (1) Interrogative, *how great? how large? how much? what?* (2) Relative, **quantus . . . tantus**, *as great as, as much as;* **quantō**, abl., *by how much;* **quantō . . . tantō** (with comparatives), *the . . . the.*

quā propter, adv., *on this account, therefore.*

quārtus, -a, -um, [**quattuor**, *four*], adj., *fourth.*

quasi, [**quā + sī**], adv. and conj., *as if, as though, as it were, in a manner, as, like.*

-que, enclitic conj., *and; and so, and accordingly, and in fact; but;* -que . . . -que, *both . . . and, as well . . . as.*

queō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itus**, *be able, can.*

queror, -ī, questus sum, [QVES, *lament*], with **dē**, *complain, find fault.*

quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius**, [CA, *who*], rel. pron., *who, which, that;* at the beginning of a clause often translated by a demonstrative, *and this, and that, but this, but that, this, that;* with antecedent implied, *he who, whoever, whatever.*

quī, [old abl. of **quis**], inter. adv., *how? why?*

quia, conj., *because, inasmuch as.*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [**quī + -cumque**], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whichever, whatever, every one who, everything that.*

quid, see **quis.**

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam or **quiddam**, [**quī**], indef. pron., *a certain, certain.*

quidem, [**quī** + dem. ending **-dem**], adv., *certainly, indeed, at least, at any rate;* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, -ētis, [CI, *lie*], f., *rest, repose, quiet, peace, tranquillity; sleep.*

quiētus, -a, -um, [part. of **quiēscō**, *rest*], adj., *inactive, quiet, peaceful, undisturbed;* as noun, **quiēta, -ōrum**, n. pl., *peace, tranquillity.*

quīn, [**quī + nē**], adv. and conj., (1) in principal clauses, (*a*) interrogative, *why not?* (*b*) corroborative, *indeed, nay, in fact;* **quīn etiam**, *why even, nay more;* (2) in dependent clauses with subj., *so that . . . not, but that, but, without.*

quīntus, -a, -um, [**quīnque**, *five*], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, [**quī + -pe**], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *indeed, in fact, of course, why, for.*

(2) As conj., *inasmuch as, since, for.*

Quirītēs, -ium, m. pl., *Roman citizens, Quirites, fellow-citizens.*

quis or **quī**, **quae**, **quid** or **quod**, gen., **cūius**, [CA, *who*], inter. pron. or inter. adj. pron., *who? which? what?* **quid**, acc. n. often with adverbial force, *why?*

quis, **qua**, **quid**, gen., **cūius**, [CA, *who*], indef. pron., after **sī** or **nē**, *any one*, *any*, *anything*.

quis-nam or **quīnam**, **quaenam**, **quidnam** or **quodnam**, inter. pron., *who* or *what in the world? who? what?*

quis-quam, **quaequam**, **quicquam**, indef. pron. or indef. adj. pron., *any*, *any one*, *any man*, *anything*, *any . . . whatever*, *any . . . at all; the slightest;* **neque quisquam**, *and no one*, *not one*.

quis-que, **quaeque**, **quidque** or **quodque**, indef. pron., *each*, *each one*, *every*, *every man*, *everything*, *all;* with reflex., *each for himself*, *severally*, *individually*.

quis-quis, —, **quicquid** or **quidquid**, indef. rel. pron., *whoever*, *whatever*, *every*.

quī-vīs, **quaevīs**, **quidvīs** or **quodvīs**, [**vīs** from **volō**], indef. pron., *who* or *what you please*, *any one*, *anything*.

quō, [old dat. and abl. of **quī**], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *whither? where? to what end?* **quō illa ōrātiō pertinuit?** *what was the object of these speeches?* **quo ūsque**, *how long? how far?* with comparatives often *the*, as **quō minus mīrandum est**, *the less ought one to wonder*.

(2) As conj., *wherefore*, *on which account;* usually with comparatives, *in order that*, *that*, *in order to;* **quō minus**, *that . . . not*, *from* with a participle.

quō-cumque, adv., *whithersoever*, *wherever*.

quod, [acc. n. of **quī**], conj., *because*, *inasmuch as; the fact that*, *that;* **quod sī**, *now if*, *but if*, *and if*.

quoniam, [**quom**, old for **cum** + **iam**], conj., *since*, *as*.

R.

rādīx, **-īcis**, [RAD, *sprout*], f., (root); of a mountain, *foot*, *base*.

rapīna, **-ae**, [RAP, *snatch*], f., *robbery*, *plundering*, *pillage*, *plunder*, *rapine*.

rapiō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **raptus**, [RAP, *snatch*], *seize*, *carry off*, *drag away*, *plunder*.

ratiō, **-ōnis**, [RA, *count*], f., *account; regard*, *consideration; plan*, *method;* pl., often *interest*, *advantage*.

ratus, see **reor**.

re- or **red-** in composition, insep. prefix, *again*, *back*, *anew*, *against*.

Reātīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Reāte**], adj., *Reatine*, *of Reate*, an ancient town of the Sabines, 48 miles northeast of Rome.

recipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**re** + **capiō**], *recover*.

re-citō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**citō**, freq. from **cieō**, *call*], *read* (aloud).

re-condō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *lay away*, *hide*, *conceal*.

recordor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [re + cor, *heart*], *call to mind*, *recall*.

re-creō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [creō, *create*], *revive;* with **sē**, *recover*.

rēctē, [**rēctus**], adv., *properly*, *appropriately;* **rēctē atque ōrdine**, *giving heed to propriety and precedent*.

rēctus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **regō**, *guide*], adj., *right*, *proper*, *reasonable*.

recūsātiō, **-ōnis**, [**recūsō**, *refuse*], f., *refusal*, *objection*, *protest*.

red-dō, **-dere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, *hand over*, *deliver*.

redimō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus**, [red + emō], *buy off*, *buy release from*.

re-ferō, **-ferre**, **rettulī**, **relātus**, *submit for consideration*, *offer a proposition;* in the senate, *refer a question to the senate*, *lay a matter before the senate*.

rē-fert, **-ferre**, **-tulit**, —, impers., *it concerns*, *it is of importance*.

reficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus**, [re + faciō], *revive*, *restore*.

regiō, **-ōnis**, [REG, *guide*], f., (direction, line, boundary); *region*, *district*, *country*.

rēgius, **-a**, **-um**, [**rēx**], adj., *of a king*, *regal*, *royal*, *kingly*, *of the kings*.

rēgnum, **-ī**, [REG, *guide*], n., *sovereignty*, *supreme power*, *rule*.

regredior, **-ī**, **-gressus sum**, [re + gradior, *step*], *return*.

religiōsus, **-a**, **-um**, [religiō, *conscientiousness*], adj., *devout*, *religious*.

re-linquō, **-ere**, **-līquī**, **-lictus**, [linquō, *leave*], *leave*, *abandon*, *desert*.

reliquus, **-a**, **-um**, [re + LIC, *leave*], adj., *left*, *remaining*, *the rest of*, *the remainder of*, *the rest;* **nihil reliquī facere**, *leave nothing;* **reliquī habēre**, *have left*.

remedium, **-ī**, [re + medeor, *heal*], n., *cure*, *remedy*, *relief*.

re-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, *take away*, *set aside*, *withdraw*, *remove*, *abolish;* **remōtō Catilīnā**, *with Catiline out of the way*.

reor, **rērī**, **ratus sum**, [RA, *count*], *think*, *suppose*, *deem*.

repente, [**repēns**, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly*.

repentīnus, **-a**, **-um**, [**repēns**, *sudden*], adj., *sudden*, *unlooked for*, *unexpected*.

reperiō, **-īre**, **repperī**, **repertus**, [re + PAR, *breed*], *discover*, *find*.

re-petō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, *go back*, *recall; demand;* **pecūniae repetundae**, *extortion*.

re-prehendō, **-ere**, **-hendī**, **-hēnsus**, [prehendō, *hold*], *censure*, *find fault with*.

repudiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [repudium, *divorce*], *reject*, *spurn*.

repulsa, **-ae**, [part. of repellō, *drive back*], f., *failure to be elected*, *political defeat*.

re-putō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *reflect upon*, *think over*.

re-quiēs, **-ētis**, f., *rest*, *relief*.

re-quiēscō, **-ere**, **-quiēvī**, **-quiē-**

tus, [quiēscō, *rest*], *rest*, *find rest*.

re-quīrō, **-ere**, **-quīsīvī**, **-quīsītus**, [re + quaerō], *ask*, *inquire*.

rēs, **reī**, [RA, *count*], f., *thing*, *matter*, *affair*, *fact*, *circumstance*, *condition*, *fortune*, *state*, *situation*, *present*, *position*, *occupation*; *experience*, *result*; *deed*, *act*, *action*; *measure*, *proceeding*; *occasion*, *opportunity*; *plan*, *scheme*, *plot*, *conspiracy*, *crisis*; *enumeration*, *narrative*, *intelligence*, *disclosure*, *charge*; **rēs mīlitāris**, *art of war*; **rēs geritur**, *the battle is waged*; **novae rēs**, *revolution*; **mala rēs**, *crime*; **rēs capitālis**, *capital crime*; **rēs familiāris**, *property*, *means*; **secundae rēs**, *prosperity*; **rēs gestae**, *achievements*, *history*; **cētera rēs**, *course of events*; **id quod rēs habet**, *and it is certainly a fact*; **in rem esse**, *be useful*, *serve one's purpose*; **ex rē habēre**, *regard as real*; **rēs pūblica**, see **pūblicus**.

re-sistō, **-ere**, **-stitī**, —, [sistō, *cause to stand*], with dat., *withstand*, *oppose*, *resist*.

re-spondeō, **-ēre**, **-spondī**, **-spōnsus**, [spondeō, *promise*], *reply*, *answer*; of soothsayers, *declare in a response*; *correspond*, *be a match for*.

respōnsum, **-ī**, [part. of **respondeō**], n., *response*, *reply*.

rēs pūblica, see **pūblicus**.

re-stinguō, **-ere**, **-nxī**, **-nctus**, [**stinguō**, *put out*], *extinguish*, *quench*.

restituō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, [re + statuō], *restore*.

re-stō, **-āre**, **-stitī**, —, *remain*, *be left*.

reticeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, [re + taceō], *keep silence*, *be silent*; *keep secret*, *conceal*.

retineō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-tentus**, [re + teneō], *keep*, *retain*, *preserve*.

re-trahō, **-ere**, **-trāxī**, **-trāctus**, *drag back*, *bring back*.

reus, **-ī**, [rēs], m., *defendant* (in a legal action), *one accused*, *charged with*, *brought to trial*.

re-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *call back*, *recall*; *order to withdraw*.

(**re-vortō**, **-ere**), **-vortī**, —, used principally in the perf. stem, *return*.

rēx, **rēgis**, [REG, *guide*], m., *king*.

Rēx, **Rēgis**, m., name of a family in the Marcian gens; *Q. Mārcius Rēx*, see **Mārcius**.

Rhodius, **-a**, **-um**, [Rhodus, *Rhodes*], adj., *of Rhodes*; as noun, **Rhodiī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the Rhodians*, *the people of Rhodes*, an important island off the coast of Asia Minor.

rōbur, **-oris**, n., (hard wood, oak), *strength*.

rōbustus, **-a**, **-um**, [rōbur], adj., *strong*, *vigorous*, *robust*.

rogitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **rogō**], *keep asking questions*, *make constant inquiries*.

rogō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *ask*, *beg*, *request*, *appeal to*.

Rōma, **-ae**, f., *Rome*.

Rōmānus, **-a**, **-um**, [Rōma], adj., *Roman*; as noun, **Rōmānī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *the Romans*.

Rūfus, **-ī**, [rūfus, *red*], m., name

of a Roman family; *Q. Pompēius Rūfus*, see **Pompēius**.

ruīna, **-ae**, [RV, *fall*], f., *ruin, destruction.*

rūmor, **-ōris**, [RV, *sound*], m., *rumor, report.*

rumpō, **-ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, [RVP, *break*], *burst, break.*

rūpēs, **-is**, [RVP, *break*], f., *rock, cliff.*

rūrsus, [for **revorsus**, part. of **revortō**], adv., *again, in turn; on the contrary, notwithstanding.*

rūsticus, **-a**, **-um**, [**rūs**, *country*], adj., *rural;* as noun, **rūsticus**, **-ī**, m., *countryman, rustic.*

S.

sacer, **-cra**, **-crum**, [SAC, *fasten*], adj., *sacred, holy.*

sacerdōs, **-ōtis**, [**sacer** + DA, *give*], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacerdōtium, **-ī**, [**sacerdōs**], n., *priesthood, priestly office.*

sacrārium, **-ī**, [**sacrum**], n., *shrine.*

sacrilegus, **-a**, **-um**, [**sacer** + LEG, *gather*], adj., *that steals sacred things;* as noun, **sacrilegus**, **-ī**, m., *impious man, sacrilegious person.*

sacrum, **-ī**, [**sacer**], n., *rite, sacrifice, ceremony.*

Saenius, **-ī**, m., a Roman name; *L. Saenius* was a senator in B.C. 63.

saepe, adv., *often, frequently.*

saepe-numerō, adv., *again and again, repeatedly.*

saeviō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-ītus**, [**saevus**], *be furious, rage.*

saevitia, **-ae**, [**saevus**], f., *savageness, barbarity, inhumanity.*

saevus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *cruel, harsh.*

Sallustius, see Introduction.

saltō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **saliō**, *leap*], *dance.*

salūs, **-ūtis**, f., *health, welfare, safety, preservation, life.*

salūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**salūs**], *greet, salute; pay one's respects to.*

salvus, **-a**, **-um**, [SAL, *save*], adj., (whole); *financially sound, solvent.*

Samnītēs, **-ium**, [**Samnium**], m. pl., *Samnites, people of Samnium,* a mountainous country of Central Italy, east of Latium and Campania.

sanciō, **-īre**, **sānxī**, **sānctus**, [SAC, *fasten*], *make sacred, ordain; forbid under penalty, make it an offence.*

sānē, [**sānus**, *sound*], adv., *indeed, doubtless, by all means, certainly;* **haud** or **nihil sānē**, *not at all;* **haud sānē alius**, *very similar;* in concessions, *for all I care.*

Sanga, **-ae**, m., name of a Roman family in the Fabian gens; *Q. Fabius Sanga* was the patron of the Allobroges.

sanguis, **-inis**, m., *blood, life-blood.*

sapiēns, **-entis**, [part. of **sapiō**, *taste of*], adj., *wise, discreet, sensible.*

sapientia, **-ae**, [**sapiēns**], f., *wisdom, discretion, good sense.*

satelles, **-itis**, m. and f., *attendant, accomplice.*

satis, adv., *enough, sufficiently, quite, altogether, fully;* often as noun with partitive gen., *enough, sufficient.*

satisfactiō, -**ōnis**, [**satis** + FAC, *make*], f., *explanation, justification.*

Sāturnālia, -**ōrum**, [**Sāturnus**], n. pl., *the Saturnalia, festival of Saturn*, beginning on the 17th of December and lasting several days.

saucius, -**a**, -**um**, adj., *wounded, weakened.*

scelerātus, -**a**, -**um**, [part. of **scelerō**, *pollute*], *wicked, infamous;* as noun, **scelerātus**, -**ī**, m., *scoundrel, villain.*

scelestus, -**a**, -**um**, [**scelus**], adj., *wicked, crime-stained, infamous, unhallowed, accursed.*

scelus, -**eris**, n., *crime, wickedness.*

scīlicet, [for **scīre licet**, *you may know*], adv., *certainly, doubtless, unquestionably;* often ironically, *of course, to be sure.*

sciō, **scīre**, **scīvī**, **scītus**, *know, have knowledge of.*

scortum, -**ī**, n., *harlot.*

scrībō, -**ere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptus**, [SCARP, *cut*], *write, write out, record; enroll, levy, enlist.*

scrīnium, -**ī**, n., *letter case.*

scrīptor, -**ōris**, [**scrībō**], m., *writer, recorder, historian.*

sē- or **sēd**- in composition, *apart.*

sē-cēdō, -**ere**, -**cessī**, -**cessus**, *withdraw; secede.*

secundus, -**a**, -**um**, [**sequor**], adj., (following), *favorable, successful;* **secundae rēs**, *prosperity.*

secūris, -**is**, [SEC, *split*], f., *axe;* as a symbol, *authority, supremacy.*

sed, conj., *but, but also, but even; now; and yet, yet, however, still.*

sēdēs, -**is**, [SED, *sit*], f., *habitation, home, abode.*

sēditiō, -**ōnis**, [**sēd**-, *apart* + I, *go*], f., *insurrection, sedition.*

sēdō, -**āre**, -**āvī**, -**ātus**, [SED, *sit*], *still, calm, allay; settle, check, stop.*

sēmet, acc. of reflex. pron. **suī** + intensive suffix -**met**.

semper, [SEM, *together* + **per**], adv., *always, at all times, all the time, forever.*

Semprōnius, -**a**, name of a Roman gens; *Semprōnia*, the wife of D. Junius Brutus, was an unprincipled woman who was interested in Catiline's conspiracy.

senātor, -**ōris**, [SEN, *old*], m., *senator, member of the Roman senate.*

senātōrius, -**a**, -**um**, [**senātor**], adj., *of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, -**ūs** and -**ī**, [SEN, *old*], m., *the Senate* (of Rome).

senex, **senis**, [SEN, *old*], adj., *old;* as noun, **senex**, **senis**, m., *old man.*

sententia, -**ae**, [SENT, *feel*], f., *opinion, judgment, view, expression of opinion, vote.*

sentīna, -**ae**, f., (bilge water), *cess-pool, sink, sewer.*

sentiō, -**īre**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, [SENT, *feel*], *feel, perceive, know; think, believe; hold a view;* **contrā sentīre**, *entertain disloyalty towards.*

sēparātim, [**sēparātus**, part. of **sē-parō**], adv., *separately, individually, severally.*

Septimius, -**a**, [**septem**, *seven*], name of a Roman gens; *Septi-*

mius, an inhabitant of Camerinum, aided Catiline in the district of Picenum.

sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, [SEC, *follow*], *follow, pursue; strive after, seek; accede to, adopt, cherish.*

Ser., abbreviation for **Servius**, a Roman forename.

sermō, -ōnis, [SER, *bind*], m., *speech, talk, words, conversation.*

servīlis, -e, [**servus**], adj., *servile, slave; fit for slaves.*

serviō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus,** [**servus**], *be a slave;* with dat., *be a slave to, serve; court, humor, gratify.*

servitium, -ī, [**servus**], n., *service, servitude;* in pl., *slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, [**servus**], f., *slavery.*

Servius, -ī, [**servus**], m., *Servius*, a Roman forename.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [SER, *save*], *save, preserve.*

servus, -ī, [SER, *bind*], m., *slave.*

sēstertia, -ōrum, [n. pl. of **sēstertius**, with omission of **mīlia**], n. pl., *thousands of sesterces*, see **sēstertius**.

sēstertius, -a, -um, [for **semistertius**, *one half less than three*], num. adj., *two and a half;* as noun, **sēstertius** (sc. **nummus**), **-ī**, m., *sesterce*, a silver coin, originally 2½ asses, worth about 4$\frac{1}{10}$ cents.

seu, see **sīve**.

sevēritās, -ātis, [**sevērus**], f., *seriousness, sternness, austereness.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *severe, harsh.*

sī, conj., *if.*

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, [**Sibylla**, *Sibyl*], adj., *Sibylline.*

sīc, [**sī** + **-ce**], adv., *thus, as follows.*

sīcārius, -ī, [**sīca**, *dagger*], m., *assassin, cut-throat.*

sīc-ut or **sīc-utī**, adv., *just as, as according as, as though; as well as, like; as if, under pretence of.*

sīgnātor, -ōris, [**sīgnō**], m., *one who attests, witness;* **sīgnātor falsus**, *forger.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**sīgnum**], *stamp with a seal, seal, affix a seal to.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *sign; statue*, pl., *statuary; seal;* in military language, *standard* of a cohort, hence by metonymy, *cohort;* **sīgna relinquere**, *abandon the ranks;* **cum īnfēstīs sīgnīs**, *in a charge.*

Sīlānus, -ī, m., name of a family in the Junian gens; **D. Iūnius Sīlānus**, *D. Junius Silanus* was consul in B.C. 62.

silentium, -ī, [**silēns**, part. of **sileō**], n., *silence.*

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, *be silent, pass over in silence.*

silvestris, -e, [**silva**, *wood*], adj., *wooded.*

similis, -e, [SIM, *together*], with dat., *like, similar.*

similitūdō, -inis, [**similis**], f., *similarity.*

simul, [SIM, *together*], adv., *at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously; and also, as well as;* **simul ac**, *as soon as.*

simulātor, -ōris, [**simulō**], m., *feigner, pretender.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [similis], *feign*, *pretend*.

simultās, -ātis, [simul], f., *enmity*.

sīn, [sī + nē], conj., *but if*.

sine, prep. with abl., *without*, *free from*, *apart from*, *independently of*.

singillātim, [singulī], adv., *individually*, *personally*.

singulī, -ae, -a, [SIM, *together*], adj., pl., *one at a time*, *one by one*, *separately*, *individually*.

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left*, *on the left*.

sinus, -ūs, m., (fold, fold of the toga about the breast), *bosom*.

sitis, -is, f., *thirst*.

Sittius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *P. Sittius*, a citizen of Nuceria, was accused of going to Mauretania in the interests of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

situs, -a, -um, [part. of sinō, *set*], adj., *placed*, *set*, *lying*.

sī-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if*; **sīve** . . . **sīve** or **seu** . . . **seu**, *whether* . . . *or*, *either* . . . *or*.

societās, -ātis, [socius], f., *alliance*; *sharing*, *participation*.

socius, -ī, [SEC, *follow*], m., *associate*, *ally*, *confederate*, *accomplice*.

sōcordia, -ae, [sōcors from sē- + cors, *without spirit*], f., *sloth*, *indolence*, *inactivity*.

sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun*.

soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, semi-dep., *be wont*, *be accustomed*, *be customary*, *be usual*.

sollemnis, -e, [sollus, *every* + annus], adj., *annual*; *stated*; *solemn*, *religious*, *sacred*.

sollicitātiō, -ōnis, [sollicitō], f., *inciting*, *instigation*, *tampering with*.

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [sollicitus, *agitated*], *urge*, *incite to revolt*, *tamper with*, *approach*, *tempt*.

sōlum, [sōlus], adv., *only*, *alone*.

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. sōlīus, dat. sōlī, adj., *only*, *alone*.

solūtus, -a, -um, [part. of solvō], adj., *unrestrained*.

solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus, [sē- + luō, *loose*], *pay*, *pay off*, *liquidate*.

somnus, -ī, [SOP, *sleep*], m., *sleep*, *slumber*.

sōns, sontis, adj., *guilty*; as noun, sōns, sontis, m. and f., *offender*, *criminal*.

sparus, -ī, m., *hunting spear*, a small spear with barbed head.

spatium, -ī, [SPA, *stretch*], n., *space*, *interval*; *time*.

speciēs, —, [SPEC, *see*], f., *sight*; *pretence*, *pretext*, *guise*.

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [freq. from speciō, *look*], *test*, *try*, *prove*.

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [spēs], *hope*, *hope for*.

spēs, speī, f., *hope*, *hopes*, *expectation*, *future*; pl., *prospects*.

Spinther, -eris, m., a *cōgnōmen* in the family of the Lentuli; *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in B.C. 63, was a warm friend of Cicero.

spīritus, -ūs, m., *breath*, *the air*.

spīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *breathe*.

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [spolium], *strip*; *rob*, *plunder*, *despoil*, *deprive*.

spolium, -ī, n., *plunder*, *spoil*.

Statilius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens; *L. Statilius*, of the equestrian order, was one of the most active of Catiline's followers; being arrested and tried, he was executed by order of the senate.

statim, [STA, *stand*], adv., *at once*, *immediately*.

Stator, -ōris, [STA, *stand*], m., *Stator*, *the Stayer*, epithet of Jupiter, who *stayed* the flight of the Romans in their battle with the Sabines.

statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, [**status**], *set*, *fix*, *place*, *put*; *establish*; *resolve*, *determine*, *decide*; *decree*, *pass sentence*, *determine punishment*.

status, -ūs, [STA, *stand*], m., *position*, *rank*; *condition*.

stimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**stimulus**, *goad*], *spur*, *impel*.

stīpātor, -ōris, [**stīpō**, *surround*], m., *attendant;* pl., *body-guard*.

stīpendium, -ī, [**stips**, *contribution* + PAND, *pull*], n., *tribute*.

stirps, **stirpis**, f., *stock*, *root*; **ab stirpe**, *root and branch*.

stō, **stāre**, **stetī**, **status**, [STA, *stand*], *stand*.

strēnuus, -a, -um, [STAR, *stiff*], adj., *active*, *energetic*, *forceful*, *resolute*.

studeō, -ēre, -uī, —, *be eager for*, *desire*, *be anxious*; *be friendly*, *favor*.

studium, -ī, n., *zeal*, *eagerness*, *inclination*, *desire*, *longing*, *passion*, *pursuit*.

stultus, -a, -um, [STOL, *hard*], adj., *foolish*, *silly*.

stuprum, -ī, n., *debauchery*, *act of debauchery*; *intrigue*; *prostitution*; **stuprī cōnsuētūdō**, *illicit intimacy*.

sub, prep. with acc. and abl.:
(1) With acc., *under*, *close to*, *toward*.
(2) With abl., *under*, *below*, *at the foot of*, *at*.

sub- in composition, (often assimilated before m, r, and usually before c, f, g, p), *under*, *beneath*, *up*, *away*; *somewhat*, *slightly*; *secretly*, *by stealth*.

sub-dolus, -a, -um, adj., *crafty*, *deceitful*, *sly*.

sub-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, *draw away*, *withdraw*.

sub-eō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itus, *undergo*, *submit to*, *endure*.

subiector, -ōris, [**subiciō**, *forge*], m., *forger*.

subigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [**sub** + **agō**], *bring under*, *subdue*, *conquer*, *compel*, *impel*.

subitō, [**subitus**, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly*, *unexpectedly*.

sublātus, see **tollō**.

sub-levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *raise up*, *assist*, *help*, *encourage*.

subsellium, -ī, [**sub** + **sella**, *seat*], n., (low) *bench*, *seat*, *form*.

subsidium, -ī, [**sub** + SED, *sit*], n., *reserve*, *reinforcement*.

sub-vortō, -ere, -vortī, -vorsus, *overturn*, *destroy*, *level*; *overthrow*, *subvert*.

succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, [**sub** + **cēdō**], with dat., *take the place of*, *succeed*.

succurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus, [**sub** + **currō**], with dat., *run to help*, *hasten to the aid of*.

sudis, -is, f., *stake*.

suī, (gen.), reflex. pron., *of himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *themselves*;

of him, her, it; **inter sē**, *with, from, to,* etc., *each other, mutually;* **per sē**, *of one's self, personally; of itself.*

Sulla, -ae, m., name of a Roman family in the Cornelian gens:
(1) *L. Cornēlius Sulla*, born B.C. 138, became the leader of the aristocratic party. After conquering Mithridates in the East, he returned to Rome in B.C. 83 and utterly defeated the adherents of the Marian party. As dictator (82–79), he made himself as famous for revengeful proscriptions of his political opponents as for sweeping reforms in the Roman constitution. He then resigned and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in B.C. 78.
(2) *Ser. Cornēlius Sulla* was brother of the Dictator.
(3) *P.* and *Ser. Cornēlius Sulla*, sons of Ser. Cornelius Sulla, were concerned in Catiline's conspiracy.
(4) *P. Cornēlius Sulla*, a relative of the Dictator, when consul elect in B.C. 66, was convicted of bribery, and compelled to forfeit the consulship.

Sullānus, -a, -um, [**Sulla**], adj., *of Sulla.*

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, imp. subj. **forem** or **essem**, future inf. **fore** or **futūrus esse**, [ES, *be*], *be, exist; constitute;* with gen., *be of, consist of, belong to, be the means of;* with dat. of possessor, *belong to, possess, have;* with dat. of service, *serve for, be regarded as;* **alicui quicquam pēnsī esse**, *care a straw;* **in rem esse**, *be useful, serve one's purpose;* **cum tēlō esse**, *go armed, be under arms;* **post esse**, *be put behind one, be forgotten.*

summus, see **superus**.

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, [**sub** + **emō**], *take, assume, adopt; obtain, procure;* **sūmere supplicium dē**, *inflict punishment upon.*

sūmptuōsē, [**sūmptuōsus**, *expensive*], adv., *expensively, extravagantly.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [**sūmō**], m., *expense; extravagance.*

superbia, -ae, [**superbus**], f., *arrogance, pride, haughtiness, insolence.*

superbus, -a, -um, [**super**, *over*], adj., *arrogant, proud, haughty, insolent.*

superior, see **superus**.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**superus**], *go over; be left, be remaining; abound; overcome, conquer.*

superus, -a, -um, [**super**, *over*], adj., *higher;* comp., **superior**, *former, past; victorious;* superl., **suprēmus** or **summus**, *highest; greatest, most eminent; supreme, absolute; utmost; deepest, depths of;* **summā ope**, *with all one's might;* **summum supplicium**, *capital punishment.*

supervacāneus, -a, -um, [**super**, *over* + **vacuus**], adj., *needless, unnecessary, superfluous.*

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, [**sub** +

petō], *be at hand, be occasion for.*

supplex, **-icis**, [**sub** + PLEC, *fold*], adj., *entreating, beseeching, suppliant;* as noun, **supplex**, **-icis**, m. and f., *a suppliant.*

supplicium, **-ī**, [**supplex**], n., *supplication; sacrifice, public worship, religious services; punishment, penalty.*

suprā, [for **superā** (sc. **parte**)], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *above, before, farther back; more, beyond.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *above, beyond;* **suprā caput esse**, *descend upon, be close at hand.*

Sūra, **-ae**, m., a *cōgnōmen* of the family of the Lentuli; see **Lentulus**.

suscipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus**, [**subs** = **sub** + **capiō**], *undertake, take upon one's self, engage in.*

suspectus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **suspiciō**, *suspect*], adj., *object of suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.*

suspīciō, **-ōnis**, [**suspiciō**, *suspect*], f., *suspicion.*

suspicor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**sub** + SPEC, *see*], *mistrust, suspect.*

sustentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **sustineō**], *endure, hold one's own against.*

sustineō, **-ēre**, **-tinuī**, **-tentus**, [**subs** = **sub** + **teneō**], *sustain, support.*

suus, **-a**, **-um**, poss. pron. reflex. adj., *his own, her own,* etc.; *his, her,* etc.; *own, peculiar, special, personal;* as noun, **suī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *one's friends, associates, followers, men,* **suum**, **-ī**, n., and **sua**, **-ōrum**, n. pl., *one's property* or *possessions.*

T.

T., abbreviation for **Titus**, a Roman forename.

tābēs, **-is**, f., *plague, pestilence, contagion.*

tabula, **-ae**, [TA, *stretch*], f., *board, writing-tablet; record;* **novae tabulae**, *cancellation of debts;* **tabula pīcta** or **tabula**, *painting, picture.*

taceō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, [TAC, *silent*], *be silent, keep silence.*

taeter, **-tra**, **-trum**, adj., *foul, noisome, loathsome.*

tālāris, **-e**, [**tālus**, *ankle*], adj., *reaching to the ankles.*

tālis, **-e**, [TA, *this*], adj., *such, of this kind; so great.*

tam, [TA, *this*], adv., *so.*

tamen, [TA, *this*], adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, still; however, for all that.*

tametsī, [for **tamen etsī**], conj., *although, though.*

tam-quam, adv., *as, like; as if, as it were.*

tandem, [**tam** + dem. suffix **-dem**], adv., *at length, at last, finally;* in questions, *pray.*

tantum modo, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, **-a**, **-um**, [TA, *this*], adj., *so great, such; so large, so vast; so strong, so powerful, so influential; so important; so atrocious;* **quantus . . . tantus**, *as great as;* **tantō**, *by so much;* **quantō . . . tantō** (with comparatives), *the . . . the;* **tantī**, gen. of price, *of*

such value; **est tantī,** *it is worth while.*

tardē, [**tardus**], adv., *slowly, tardily, late.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**tardus**], *retard, delay.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj., *slow.*

Tarquinius, -ī, [**Tarquiniī,** a city of Etruria], m., a Roman name; *L. Tarquinius,* being arrested and brought before the senate as one of Catiline's accomplices, turned state's evidence and charged Crassus with being concerned in the conspiracy.

Tarracīnēnsis, -e, [**Tarracīna**], adj., *of Tarracina;* as noun, **Tarracīnēnsis, -is,** m. and f., *Tarracinian, a citizen of Tarracina,* a town in Latium.

tēctum, -ī, [part. of **tegō**], n., *house, dwelling.*

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus, [TEG, *cover*], *cover; protect, defend.*

tēlum, -ī, n., (missile), *weapon;* **cum tēlō esse,** *go armed.*

temerē, adv., *hastily, without due consideration.*

temeritās, -ātis, [**temerē**], f., *recklessness, foolhardiness.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**tempus**], with dat., *use with moderation, restrain one's self in.*

tempestās, -ātis, [**tempus**], f., *time, period; storm, tempest;* pl., *emergency, crisis.*

templum, -ī, [TEM, *cut*], n., (place marked off by the augur's staff), *temple.*

temptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [intensive from **tendō**], *handle; try, attempt; attack, assail; tempt, sound, tamper with.*

tempus, -oris, [TEM, *cut*], n., *portion of time, time; occasion, opportunity; condition* (of things), *state, times, circumstances; need, emergency, exigency, crisis;* **id temporis,** *at just that time.*

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus or **tēnsus,** [TEN, *stretch*], *stretch, extend; lay, contrive; exert one's self, struggle, press on.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f. pl., *darkness.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, tentus, [TEN, *stretch*], *hold, hold fast, keep; possess, control.*

tenuis, -e, [TEN, *stretch*], adj., (thin), *poor, humble.*

Terentius, -a, name of a Roman gens; *Cn. Terentius* was a member of the senate in B.C. 63.

terra, -ae, [TERS, *parch*], f., (dry) *land; earth; country, land;* **orbis terrārum,** *the whole world.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *frighten, alarm, terrify, terrorize, overawe.*

terribilis, -e, [**terreō**], adj., *frightful, dreadful.*

tertius, -a, -um, [**ter,** *three*], num. adj., *third.*

testāmentum, -ī, [**testor**], *n., will.*

testis, -is, m. and f., *witness.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [**testis**], *call to witness.*

tetrarchēs, -ae, [τετράρχης, *ruler of a fourth part of the land*], m., *tetrarch, prince.*

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius.**

Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber.*

Tiberius, -ī, m., *Tiberius,* a Roman forename.

timeō, -ēre, -ui, —, [TIM, *stun*], *fear*, *be afraid*, *dread*.
timidus, -a, -um, [TIM, *stun*], adj., *timid*, *cowardly*.
timor, -ōris, [TIM, *stun*], m., *fear*, *alarm*.
toga, -ae, [TEG, *cover*], f., *toga*, a flowing robe of white woollen stuff worn only by Roman citizens in their civil life.
tolerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [TOL, *lift*], *bear*, *endure*; *stand*, *withstand*.
tollō, -ere, **sustulī**, **sublātus**, [TOL, *lift*], *exalt*; *extol*; *remove*, *suppress*.
toreuma, -atis, [τόρευμα], n., *embossed work*, *work in relief*, *carved vase*.
torpēscō, -ere, **torpuī**, —, [inceptive from **torpeō**, *be stiff*], *grow dull*, *torpid*, or *sluggish*.
Torquātus, -ī, [**torquātus**, *wearing a collar*], m., *Torquātus*, see **Mānlius**.
tōtus, -a, -um, gen. **tōtīus**, dat. **tōtī**, *the whole of*, *entire*, *all*.
tractō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, [freq. from **trahō**], *manage*, *govern*, *carry on*, *administer*; *treat*.
trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, [**trāns** + **dō**], *give up*, *hand over*; *commit*, *commend*, *entrust*; *give over*, *surrender*.
trahō, -ere, **trāxī**, **trāctus**, [TRAG, *drag*], *drag*, *drag off*, *plunder*, *waste*, *squander*; *lead away*, *carry away*, *divert*.
trāmes, -itis, [TRA, *cross*], m., *by-path*, *cross-road*.
tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., *tranquil*, *peaceable*, *undisturbed*.
trāns- in composition, *over*, *across*, *through*; *beyond*.
Trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, [**Alpēs**, *the Alps*], adj., *Transalpine*, *beyond the Alps* (from Rome).
trāns-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *pass through*.
trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *transfer*, *postpone*, *defer*.
trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus, [**trāns** + **agō**], *pass through*.
Trāns-padānus, -a, -um, [**Padānus**, *of the Padus* or *Po*], adj., *Transpadane*, *beyond the Po*; as noun, **Trāns-padānus**, -ī, m., *Transpadanian*, one living in Northern Italy beyond the Po.
trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [**trepidus**, *agitated*], *be agitated*, *be disturbed*, *be alarmed*.
trēs, **tria**, gen. **trium**, num. adj., *three*.
trēs-virī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the trēs-virī capitālēs*, a board of three men, who were given charge of the prisons and executions.
tribūnicius, -a, -um, [**tribūnus**], adj., *of the tribune* or *tribunes*.
tribūnus, -ī, [**tribus**, *tribe*], m., *tribune*:
(1) **tribūnus plēbis**, *tribune of the plebs*, one of ten plebeian magistrates charged with the protection of the commons, in whose interest they could exercise an unlimited veto power upon the senate, the comitia, or upon any other Roman magistrate.
(2) **tribūnus mīlitum**, *military tribune*, one of six officers of the legion, each of whom commanded it in turn for

two months of the year; they were principally young men of the equestrian rank, who began their public career with this service in the army.

tribuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus**, [**tribus**, *tribe*], (distribute by tribes), *give*, *impart*.

trīduum, **-ī**, [**trēs** + **diēs**], n., *three days' time*, *three days*.

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty*.

trīstitia, **-ae**, [**trīstis**], f., *sadness*, *gloom*.

triumphō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**triumphus**, *triumph*], *celebrate a triumph*, *triumph*.

Trōiānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**Trōia**], *of Troy*, *Trojan;* as noun, **Trōiānus**, **-ī**, m., *a Trojan*, inhabitant of Troy in Asia Minor.

trucīdō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, *butcher*, *slaughter*, *massacre*.

tū, **tuī**, pers. pron., *thou*, *you;* pl., **vōs**, *you*.

tuba, **-ae**, f., *trumpet*.

tueor, **-ērī**, **tūtus** (**tuitus**) **sum**, *protect*, *defend*.

Tulliānum, **-ī**, [old Latin **tullius**, *spring*], n., *the Tulliānum*, a dungeon in the state prison at Rome; see **carcer**.

Tullius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and writer, was consul in B.C. 63.

Tullus, **-ī**, m., name of a family in the Volcatian gens; *L. Volcātius Tullus* was consul in B.C. 66.

tum, [TA, *this*], adv., *then*, *at that time; thereafter*, *at once*, *thereupon*.

tumultus, **-ūs**, [TVM, *swell*], m., *uproar*, *commotion*, *disturbance*, *confusion; uprising*, *revolt*, *insurrection*.

tumulus, **-ī**, [TVM, *swell*], m., *hill*, *height*.

tunica, **-ae**, f., *tunic*, an under-garment of woollen stuff worn by Romans.

turba, **-ae**, [TVR, *crowd*], f., *disorder*, *disturbance*, *tumult*, *riot*.

turbulentus, **-a**, **-um**, [**turba**], adj., *disorderly*, *boisterous*.

turpiter [**turpis**, *base*], adv., *disgracefully*, *dishonorably*.

turpitūdō, **-inis**, [**turpis**, *base*], f., *disgrace*, *dishonor*, *infamy*, *ignominy*.

Tūscī, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *Tuscans*, *Etruscans*, *Etrurians*, *people of Etruria*.

tūtus, **-a**, **-um**, [part. of **tueor**], adj., *safe*, *secure*.

tuus, **-a**, **-um**, [**tū**], poss. pron. adj., *thy*, *your*.

tyrannus, **-ī**, [τύραννος], m., *tyrant*.

U.

ubi, adv., of place, *where;* of time, *when*, *after;* **ubi prīmum**, *as soon as*.

ubī-que, adv., *anywhere*, *everywhere*.

ulcīscor, **-ī**, **ultus sum**, *avenge*.

ūllus, **-a**, **-um**, gen. **ūllīus**, dat. **ūllī**, [dim. of **ūnus**], adj., *any*.

ulterior, **-ius**, gen. **-ōris**, [comp. of unused **ulter**, *beyond*], adj., *farther*.

ultrā, [unused **ulter**, *beyond*], adv., *beyond; thereafter*.

ultrō, [unused **ulter**, *beyond*], adv., (beyond what is required), *of one's own accord*, *voluntarily*.

Umbrēnus, -ī, m., name of a Roman family; *P. Umbrēnus*, a freedman who had engaged in business in Gaul, undertook to persuade the Allobroges to aid in Catiline's conspiracy.

umquam, adv., *ever*, *at any time*.

ūnā, [ūnus], adv., *at the same time*, *together*.

unde, adv., *whence*, *from which*, *where*.

undique, [unde + -que], adv., *from every quarter*, *on all sides*.

ūniversus (-versus), -a, -um, [ūnus + vorsus], adj., *all together*, *in a body*, *taken collectively*, *in general*.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. ūnīus, dat. ūnī, num. adj., *one*, *a single*; *alone*, *only*; in ūnum, *to one place*, *together*.

ūnus-quisque, ūnaquaeque, ūnumquidque, indef. pron., *each one*, *each*.

urbānus, -a, -um, [urbs], adj., *of the city*, *in the city*, *city* (of Rome).

urbs, urbis, f., *city*; *the city* (of Rome).

urgeō, (urgueō), -ēre, ursī, —, [√VRG, *press*], *press hard*, *press closely*.

ūsque, adv., *even to*; ūsque eō, *to such a degree*, *so much so*; quo ūsque, *how far? how long?*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, [ūsus + RAP, *snatch*], *employ*, *apply*, *use*.

ūsus, -ūs, [ūtor], m., *use*; *experience*; *intercourse*; *need*, *necessities*, *food*; *service*, *advantage*, *interest*.

ut or **utī**, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., of time, *when*, *as soon as*; of manner: interrogative, *how*; relative, *as*, *just as*, *as much as*.

(2) As conj., with subj. of result, *that*, *so that*; with subj. of purpose, *that*, *in order that*, *in order to*, *to*.

uter-que, utraque, utrumque, gen. utrīusque, dat. utrīque, [uter, *which of two*], adj., *each*, *each one*, *both*; utrīque, *both parties*.

utī, see ut.

ūtilis, -e, [ūtor], adj., *useful*, *serviceable*, *beneficial*.

ūtilitās, -ātis, [ūtilis], f., *benefit*, *advantage*, *expediency*.

ūtor, -ī, ūsus sum, with abl., *use*, *make use of*, *make a tool of*, *employ*, *avail one's self of*, *enjoy*; *manage*; *exercise*, *practise*; sermōné ūtī, *engage in conversation*; largius ūtī, *squander*.

ut-pote, [pote, *able*], adv., *inasmuch as*, *since*; utpote quī, *naturally as one who*.

utrimque, [uterque], adv., *from both sides*.

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife*.

V.

vacillō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *stagger*, *totter*.

vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus, [vacuus + faciō], *make vacant*, *vacate*, *clear*.

vacuus, -a, -um, adj., *empty*, *free*, *devoid of*; *defenceless*, *unprotected*; *ownerless*, *having no master*.

vadimōnium, **-ī**, [**vas**, *bail*], n., *bail*, *security*.

vāgīna, **-ae**, f., *scabbard*, *sheath*.

vagor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, [**vagus**], *wander about*, *roam*.

vagus, **-a**, **-um**, [VAG, *carry*], adj., *roving*, *roaming*, *wandering*, *unsettled*.

valeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itūrus** [VAL, *strong*], *be strong*, *be vigorous*, *have strength*, *possess power*, *have weight*, *avail*, *prevail*, *succeed*.

Valērius, see **Flaccus**.

validus, **-a**, **-um**, [VAL, *strong*], adj., *strong*, *vigorous*, *powerful*.

vānitās, **-ātis**, [**vānus**], f., *fickleness*, *vanity*.

vānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *empty*, *idle*, *useless*; *false*, *wavering*, *irresolute*.

Varguntēius, **-a**, name of a Roman gens; *L. Varguntēius*, a senator, together with C. Cornēlius, made an unsuccessful attempt to assassinate Cicero.

variē, [**varius**], adv., *variously*, *differently*.

varius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *various*, *diverse*; *versatile*.

vās, **vāsis**, pl., **vāsa**, **-ōrum**, n., *vessel*; *vase*.

vāstō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vāstus**], *ravage*; *harass*.

vāstus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *vast*; **vāstus animus**, *insatiable ambition*.

vēcordia, **-ae**, [**vēcors**, *senseless*], f., *insanity*.

vectīgal, **-ālis**, [VEH, *carry*], n., *revenue*.

vectīgālis, **-e**, [**vectīgal**], adj., *tributary*.

vehemēns, **-entis**, adj., *violent*, *furious*, *impetuous*; *severe*.

vehementer, [**vehemēns**], adv., *very greatly*, *exceedingly*.

vel, [old imperative of **volō**], conj., *or*; **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or*.

vēlum, **-ī**, n., *sail*.

vel-ut or **vel-utī**, adv., *just as*, *as*, *like*; *just as if*, *as if*, *as though*, *as it were*.

vēnālis, **-e**, [**vēnum**, *that which is for sale*], adj., *purchasable*, *venal*.

vēndō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, [**vēnum**, *that which is for sale* + **dō**], *sell*, *set a price on*.

venēficus, **-a**, **-um**, [**venēnum** + FAC, *make*], adj., *poisonous*; as noun, **venēficus**, **-ī**, m., *poisoner*.

venēnum, **-ī**, n., *drug*; **venēnum malum**, *poison*.

veniō, **-īre**, **vēnī**, **ventus**, [VEN, *go*], *come*; used impersonally in the passive, **ventum est**, *he* or *they came*.

vēnor, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *hunt*.

venter, **-tris**, m., *belly*; *appetite*; *gluttony*.

(verber), **-eris**, n., (usually pl.), *stripes*, *blows*; *scourging*, *flogging*.

verberō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**verber**], *scourge*, *flog*.

verbum, **-ī**, n., *word*; **verba facere** or **loquī**, *speak*; **verbō**, *with but a word*, *briefly*; **verbīs**, *verbally*.

vērē, [**vērus**], adv., *truly*, *truthfully*, *correctly*, *accurately*.

vereor, **-ērī**, **veritus sum**, *fear*, *dread*.

vērō, [**vērus**], adv., *in fact, truly, certainly, assuredly, indeed; but.*

versō, see **vorsō**.

versus, **-ūs**, [VERT, *turn*], m., *verse;* **versūs facere**, *write verse, compose poetry.*

vērum, **-ī**, [**vērus**], n., *the truth;* **ex vērō**, *according to the truth;* **prō vērō**, *as true.*

vērum, [**vērus**], adv., *in fact, but, but yet;* **vērum enim vērō**, *but certainly, but assuredly.*

vērus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *true, real; right.*

vescor, **-ī**, —, *take food, eat, gratify the palate.*

vespera, **-ae**, [VAS, *burn*], f., *evening.*

Vesta, **-ae**, [VAS, *burn*], f., *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth.

vester, see **voster**.

vestīmentum, **-ī**, [**vestis**, *clothing*], n., *garment, vesture, apparel.*

veterānus, **-a**, **-um**, [**vetus**], adj., *veteran;* as noun, **veterānī**, **-ōrum**, m. pl., *veterans.*

vetō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, *forbid.*

vetus, **-eris**, adj., *old, old-time, of long standing; former.*

vēxō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **vehō**], *disturb, make restless, harass, torment; waste, abuse.*

via, **-ae**, [VEH, *carry*], f., *road, way; path, course.*

vicēsimus, see **vīgēsumus**.

vīcīnitās, **-ātis**, [**vīcīnus**, *neighboring*], f., *neighborhood, vicinity.*

victor, **-ōris**, [VIC, *conquer*], m., *conqueror, victor;* in apposition, *victorious.*

victōria, **-ae**, [**victor**], f., *victory, success.*

victus, **-ūs**, [VIV, *live*], m., *food; mode of living, style.*

vīcus, **-ī**, [VIC, *dwell*], m., *street.*

vidēlicet, [for **vidēre licet**], adv., *evidently, of course, no doubt;* often used ironically.

videō, **-ēre**, **vīdī**, **vīsus**, [VID, *see*], *see, behold, observe; witness;* pass., **videor**, **-ērī**, **vīsus sum**, *be seen, appear, seem.*

vigeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, —, [VIG, *vigor*], *be vigorous, thrive, flourish;* **aetās viget**, *we are in the prime of life.*

vīgēsumus or **vīcēsimus**, **-a**, **-um**, [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *twentieth.*

vigilia, **-ae**, [**vigil**, *awake*], f., *watching, sleeplessness, want of sleep; watch*, a fourth part of the night; pl., *the men on watch, sentinels, watch, guard.*

vigilō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vigil**, *awake*], *watch, keep awake, be without sleep, be awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.*

vīlis, **-e**, adj., *of little value, cheap.*

vīlla, **-ae**, [VIC, *dwell*], f., *country-house, farm-house; country-seat, villa.*

vincō, **-ere**, **vīcī**, **victus**, [VIC, *conquer*], *conquer, defeat, beat, vanquish; be victorious, prevail; get the better of, exhaust.*

vinculum, **-ī**, [**vinciō**, *bind*], n., *fetter;* pl., *chains, prison, custody, confinement.*

vindex, **-icis**, m. and f., (defender, avenger); *executioner.*

vindicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**vindex**], *assert one's claim to,*

demand, claim; restore; punish, inflict punishment on.

vīnum, **-ī**, n., *wine.*

violentia, **-ae**, [**violentus**, *violent*], f., *violence, rude attack, fury.*

vir, **virī**, m., *man, husband; man of valor.*

vīrēs, see **vīs**.

virgō, **-inis**, f., *maiden, virgin; Vestal virgin*, a priestess of Vesta.

virīlis, **-e**, [**vir**], adj., *of a man, manly; worthy of a man, requiring the daring of a man.*

virtūs, **-ūtis**, [**vir**], f., *bravery, valor, courage; mental energy, vigor of mind, ability, talents, intellectual superiority; moral worth, good qualities, merit, honor, honesty, virtue, excellence, character, strength of character.*

vīs, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vī**, f., *strength, force, power; violence, impetuosity, fury;* pl., **vīrēs**, **-ium**, *bodily strength, physical powers.*

vīsō, **-ere**, **vīsī**, **vīsus**, [freq. from **videō**], *view; examine, visit.*

vīta, **-ae**, [VIV, *live*], f., *life, existence; course of life.*

vitium, **-ī**, n., *fault, vice.*

vīvō, **-ere**, **vīxī**, **vīctus**, [VIV, *live*], *live.*

vīvus, **-a**, **-um**, [VIV, *live*], adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, scarcely.*

vix-dum, adv., *scarcely yet, hardly, but just.*

vocābulum, **-ī**, [**vocō**], n., *name.*

vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [VOC, *call*], *call, summon.*

volgus, **-ī**, [VALG, *press*], n., *people, crowd, mob, rabble.*

volitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **volō**, *fly*], *flit about, hover about.*

volnerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [**volnus**], *wound.*

volnus, **-eris**, [VEL, *tear*], n., *wound.*

volō, **velle**, **voluī**, —, [VOL, *wish*], *will, wish, want, desire, like; be willing, consent, approve.*

Volturcius, **-ī**, m., a Roman name; *T. Volturcius* of Crotona, a Catilinarian conspirator, being arrested in company with the Allobroges, turned state's evidence, and was subsequently pardoned and rewarded by the senate.

voltus, **-ūs**, m., *countenance; features, looks; face.*

voluntārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**voluntās**], adj., *voluntary;* as noun, **voluntārius**, **-ī**, m., *volunteer.*

voluntās, **-ātis**, [VOL, *wish*], f., *will, good-will, wish, desire, approval, consent.*

voluptārius, **-a**, **-um**, [**voluptās**], adj., *pleasant, luxurious.*

voluptās, **-ātis**, [VOL, *wish*], f., *pleasure, enjoyment, delight.*

volvō, **-ere**, **volvī**, **volūtus**, [VOLV, *roll*], *roll over, turn over in one's mind, revolve, reflect upon, consider.*

vorsō (**versō**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, [freq. from **vortō**, *turn*], *keep turning;* pass. as deponent, **vorsor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus sum**, *be active, be busy, be occupied,*

be engaged, be concerned; **in summā sevēritāte versārī,** *exhibit the greatest severity.*

vorsus, [part. of **vortō,** *turn*], adv., *turned in the direction of, towards.*

voster (**vester**), **-tra, -trum,** [**vōs**], poss. pron. adj., *your, yours.*

vōtum, -ī, [part. of **voveō,** *vow*], *vow.*

vōx, vōcis, [voc, *call*], f., *voice.*

INDEX.

The figures in parenthesis show how many times the word occurs in the *Bellum Catilinae*. Roman numerals (as vii) refer to the Introduction; other references (as **43**, 15) are to page and line of the text; n. = note.

A Latin Grammar.

By Professor CHARLES E. BENNETT, Cornell University. 12mo, cloth, 282 pages. Price, 80 cents.

IN this book the essential facts of Latin Grammar are presented within the smallest compass consistent with high scholarly standards. It covers not only the work of the preparatory school, but also that of the required courses in college and university. By omitting rare forms and syntactical usages found only in ante-classical and post-classical Latin, and by relegating to an Appendix theoretical and historical questions, it has been found possible to treat the subject with entire adequacy in the compass of 250 pages exclusive of Indexes. In the German schools, books of this scope fully meet the exacting demands of the entire gymnasial course, and those who have tried Bennett's Grammar find that they are materially helped by being relieved of the mass of useless and irrelevant matter which forms the bulk of the older grammars. All Latin texts for reading in secondary schools, recently issued, contain references in the notes to Bennett's Latin Grammar.

Professor William A. Houghton, *Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine:* The Grammar proper is admirably adapted to its purpose in its clearness of arrangement and classification, and in its simplicity and precision of statement, giving definitely just what the pupil must know, and not crowding the page with a mass of matter that too often disheartens the young student instead of helping him. I trust it will come into general use, for I think for the reasons just given, and because of its moderate compass and attractive appearance, students are likely to get more practical grammatical knowledge out of it than they generally do from the larger grammars.

John F. Peck, *Oberlin Academy, Oberlin, Ohio:* Bennett's Latin Grammar was adopted as a text-book in Oberlin Academy in 1897. It is proving itself a very satisfactory text-book and increasingly popular. The teachers of Latin in Oberlin Academy are thoroughly satisfied with the book and find it exceedingly helpful in their work.

The Critic, *Feb.* 29, 1896. The book is a marvel of condensed, yet clear and forcible, statement. The ground covered in the treatment of forms and syntax is adequate for ordinary school work and for the use of freshmen and sophomores in college.

First Latin Reader.

Including Principles of Syntax and Exercises for Translation. By JARED W. SCUDDER, Latin Master in the Albany Academy. 16mo, cloth, 300 pages. Price, 90 cents.

THE first distinctive feature of this book is that the special grammatical points to be learned in each lesson are illustrated, not in disconnected sentences, but in a continuous Latin story. This plan has the advantage of acting as a powerful incentive to work, and of emphasizing the fact that grammar is merely the means to the enjoyment of literature.

The second feature is that the exercises for translating English into Latin are based on the text immediately preceding them.

Other points of special importance are: the passages to be translated at sight, included in every lesson after the nineteenth; the questions for the pupil, which enable him to ascertain whether he has thoroughly mastered his lesson; the incorporation of all the necessary principles of English Grammar in the body of the book; the questions in Latin referring to the text.

Gradatim.

An Easy Latin Translation Book for Beginners. By H. R. HEATLEY and H. N. KINGDON. Revised by J. W. SCUDDER, Latin Master in the Albany Academy. 16mo, cloth, 228 pages. Price, 50 cents.

GRADATIM offers an excellent selection of easy reading-matter which will serve to arouse and stimulate the interest of the pupil in his early study of Latin. It may be used either for lessons to be regularly prepared by classes just beginning the subject, or for sight-reading by more advanced students. The special excellence of Gradatim lies in the intrinsic interest of the stories. In this respect it is equalled by no similar book that has been ever issued.

Twenty-five pages of Latin stories, which illustrate the use of the Accusative with the Infinitive, the Subjunctive of Indirect Question, and the Ablative Absolute, have been added to the original work. This is the only edition of the book in which these three subjects are especially treated.

A Junior Latin Book.

With Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary, by Professors JOHN C. ROLFE and WALTER DENNISON, of the University of Michigan. 12mo, half leather, 498 pages. Price, $1.25.

THIS book will appeal most forcibly both to those teachers who are accustomed to begin the course in Latin Reading with the difficult Gallic War, and to those who prefer to prepare the way to Cæsar by the use of some easier text. To the former it offers a book that can be begun long before their classes can read Cæsar — a distinct economy of time. To the latter it gives in a single carefully graded volume the varied and profitable material that has hitherto been available only by the purchase of several text-books — a distinct economy of means.

The text consists of Fables, Stories of Roman History based on Eutropius and Livy, extracts from Viri Romae, several Lives of Nepos, and Books I. and II. of the Gallic War. The book also contains exercises for translation into Latin, based on the text, and many good maps and plans.

J. C. Kirtland, Jr., *Phillips Academy, Exeter, N.H.:* We are using Rolfe and Dennison's Junior Latin Book with the class which began the study of Latin last September. The Roman history especially appealed to us, and we are not surprised to find by experience that it furnishes most satisfactory material for first reading.

J. Edmund Barss, *Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn.:* The selections are, it seems to me, well adapted to provide a substitute for the traditional four Books of Cæsar. It is an admirably common-sense text-book.

J. R. L. Johnson, *Piedmont Academy, Gordonsville, Va.:* It is one of the most important contributions to the study of Latin which has appeared for years, and one which must inevitably attract the interest of all teachers, as it is admirably suited for the purposes for which it is intended.

Nathan B. Coy, *Principal of Cutler Academy, Colorado Springs, Col.:* After giving the Junior Latin Book careful inspection, I do not hesitate to pronounce it the very best book for second-year Latin with which I have any acquaintance.

Capt. C. W. New, *St. John's Military Academy, Delafield, Wis.:* I anticipate good results from the use of the Junior Latin Book. It is fitted for its purpose exactly, and forms a good substitute for four long Books of Cæsar.